#### COMMONWEALTH OF KENTUCKY BEFORE THE PUBLIC SERVICE COMMISSION

In the Matter of:

Electronic Application Of Kentucky Power Company ) For (1) A General Adjustment Of Its Rates For ) Electric Service; (2) Approval Of Tariffs And Riders; ) (3) Approval Of Accounting Practices To Establish ) Regulatory Assets And Liabilities; (4) A ) Securitization Financing Order; And (5) All Other ) Required Approvals And Relief )

Case No. 2023-00159

## **Notice of Filing**

Kentucky Power Company hereby files with the Public Service Commission of Kentucky

draft securitization documents in support of the Company's application for a securitization

financing order. These draft documents may be subject to change before execution.

- 1. Purchase and Sale Agreement
- 2. Servicing Agreement
- 3. Administration Agreement
- 4. Indenture
- 4A. Appendix A to Indenture
- 5. Initial LLC Agreement of the Issuer
- 6. A&R LLC Agreement of the Issuer
- 6A. Appendix A to A&R LLC Agreement

Respectfully submitted,

Katie M. Glass STITES & HARBISON PLLC 421 West Main Street P. O. Box 634 Frankfort, Kentucky 40602-0634 Telephone: (502) 223-3477 Fax: (502) 560-5377 kglass@stites.com

Kenneth J. Gish, Jr. STITES & HARBISON PLLC 250 West Main Street, Suite 2300 Lexington, Kentucky 40507-1758 Telephone: (859) 226-2300 Fax: (859) 253-9144 kgish@stites.com

COUNSEL FOR KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY

#### SECURITIZED PROPERTY PURCHASE AND SALE AGREEMENT

by and between

# KENTUCKY POWER CONSUMER FUNDING LLC,

Issuer

and

### KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY,

Seller

Dated as of [●], 20[●]

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

#### ARTICLE I

DEFINITIONS	
SECTION 1.01.	Definitions1
SECTION 1.02.	Other Definitional Provisions

#### ARTICLE II

## 

SECTION 2.01.	Conveyance of Securitized Property	.2
SECTION 2.02.	Conditions to Conveyance of Securitized Property	.3

### ARTICLE III

## 

Organization and Good Standing	.4
No Proceedings	.5
Approvals	.5
1 0	
	Organization and Good Standing Due Qualification Power and Authority Binding Obligation No Violation No Proceedings Approvals The Securitized Property Limitations on Representations and Warranties

#### ARTICLE IV

COVENANTS OF	THE SELLER	10
SECTION 4.01.	Existence	10
SECTION 4.02.	No Liens	10
SECTION 4.03.	Delivery of Collections	
SECTION 4.04.	Notice of Liens	10
SECTION 4.05.	Compliance with Law	11
SECTION 4.06.	Covenants Related to Securitized Bonds and Securitized Property	11
SECTION 4.07.	Protection of Title	12
SECTION 4.08.	Nonpetition Covenants	12
SECTION 4.09.	Taxes	13
SECTION 4.10.	Issuance Advice Letter	13
SECTION 4.11.	Securitization Financing Rider	13

SECTION 4.12.	Notice of Breach to Rating Agencies, Etc	13
SECTION 4.13.	Use of Proceeds	13
SECTION 4.14.	Further Assurances1	13

### ARTICLE V

THE SELLER		.14
SECTION 5.01.	Liability of Seller; Indemnities	.14
SECTION 5.02.	Merger, Conversion or Consolidation of, or Assumption of the	
	Obligations of, Seller	.16
SECTION 5.03.	Limitation on Liability of Seller and Others	

### ARTICLE VI

## MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS......17

Amendment	17
Notices	18
Assignment	19
Limitations on Rights of Third Parties	19
Severability	19
Separate Counterparts	19
Headings	19
Governing Law	19
Assignment to Indenture Trustee	19
Limitation of Liability	19
Waivers	20
	Notices Assignment Limitations on Rights of Third Parties Severability Separate Counterparts Headings Governing Law Assignment to Indenture Trustee Limitation of Liability

#### EXHIBITS

Exhibit A Form of Bill of Sale

#### SECURITIZED PROPERTY PURCHASE AND SALE AGREEMENT

This SECURITIZED PROPERTY PURCHASE AND SALE AGREEMENT (this "<u>Agreement</u>"), dated as of  $[\bullet]$ , 20 $[\bullet]$ , is between Kentucky Power Consumer Funding LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "<u>Issuer</u>"), and Kentucky Power Company, a Kentucky corporation (together with its successors in interest to the extent permitted hereunder, the "<u>Seller</u>").

#### RECITALS

WHEREAS, the Issuer desires to purchase the Securitized Property created pursuant to the Securitization Law and the Financing Order;

WHEREAS, the Seller is willing to sell its rights and interests under the Financing Order to the Issuer whereupon such rights and interests will become the Securitized Property;

WHEREAS, the Issuer, in order to finance the purchase of the Securitized Property, will issue the Securitized Bonds under the Indenture; and

WHEREAS, the Issuer, to secure its obligations under the Securitized Bonds and the Indenture, will pledge, among other things, all right, title and interest of the Issuer in and to the Securitized Property and this Agreement to the Indenture Trustee for the benefit of the Secured Parties.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the mutual covenants herein contained, the parties hereto agree as follows:

#### ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS

SECTION 1.01. <u>Definitions</u>. Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalized terms used herein shall have the meanings assigned to them in that certain Indenture (including Appendix A thereto) dated as of the date hereof among the Issuer, U.S. Bank Trust Company, National Association, a national banking association, in its capacity as indenture trustee (the "<u>Indenture Trustee</u>"), and U.S. Bank National Association, a national banking association, a national banking association, a national banking association, a national banking association, in its capacity as securities intermediary (the "<u>Securities Intermediary</u>"), as the same may be amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time.

SECTION 1.02. <u>Other Definitional Provisions</u>.

(a) All terms defined in this Agreement shall have the defined meanings when used in any certificate or other document made or delivered pursuant hereto unless otherwise defined therein.

(b) The words "hereof," "herein," "hereunder" and words of similar import, when used in this Agreement, shall refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular provision of this Agreement; Section, Schedule and Exhibit references contained in this Agreement are references to Sections, Schedules and Exhibits in or to this Agreement unless otherwise specified; and the term "including" shall mean "including without limitation".

(c) The definitions contained in this Agreement are applicable to the singular as well as the plural forms of such terms.

(d) Non-capitalized terms used herein which are defined in the Securitization Law, as the context requires, have the meanings assigned to such terms in the Securitization Law, but without giving effect to amendments to the Securitization Law after the date hereof which have a material adverse effect on the Issuer or the Securitized Bondholders.

#### ARTICLE II CONVEYANCE OF SECURITIZED PROPERTY

SECTION 2.01. Conveyance of Securitized Property. (a) In consideration of the Issuer's payment to the Seller of \$[•] (the "Purchase Price"), subject to the conditions specified in Section 2.02, the Seller does hereby irrevocably sell, assign, and otherwise transfer to the Issuer, without recourse or warranty, except as set forth herein, all right, title and interest of the Seller in and to the Securitized Property (such sale, assignment, and transfer of the Securitized Property includes, to the fullest extent permitted by the Securitization Law, the irrevocable right to impose, bill, charge, collect and receive Securitized Surcharges and the assignment of the revenues, collections, claims, rights to payments, payments, moneys or proceeds of or arising from the Securitized Surcharges related to the Securitized Property, as the same may be adjusted from time to time). Such sale, assignment, and transfer is hereby expressly stated to be a sale and, pursuant to Section 278.688 of the Securitization Law and other applicable law, shall be treated as an absolute transfer and true sale of all of, and not as a pledge of or secured transaction relating to, Seller's right, title and interest in, to and under the Securitized Property. The Seller and the Issuer agree that after giving effect to the sale, assignment, and transfer contemplated hereby the Seller has no right, title or interest in or to the Securitized Property to which a security interest could attach because (i) it has sold, assigned, and transferred all right, title and interest in and to the Securitized Property to the Issuer, (ii) as provided in Section 278.676(3) of the Securitization Law, such rights to impose, bill, charge, collect and receive Securitized Surcharges are present, intangible property rights which will be created simultaneously when such rights are first transferred to an assigned and pledged in connection with the issuance of the Securitized Bonds and (iii) as provided in Sections 278.688(4)(d) of the Securitization Law, appropriate notice has been filed in accordance with the rules prescribed by the Secretary of State of the State of Kentucky under Section 278.692 of the Securitization Law and such transfer of an interest in Securitized Property to an assignee is perfected against all third parties, including subsequent judicial or other lien creditors. If such sale, assignment and transfer is held by any court of competent jurisdiction not to be a true sale as provided in Section 278.688 of the Securitization Law, then such sale, assignment and transfer shall be treated as a pledge of the Securitized Property and as the creation of a security interest (within the meaning of the Securitization Law and the UCC) in the Securitized Property and, without prejudice to its position that it has absolutely transferred all of its rights in the Securitized Property to the Issuer, the Seller hereby grants a security interest in the Securitized Property to the Issuer (and to the Indenture Trustee for the benefit of the Secured Parties) to secure their respective rights under the Basic Documents to receive the Securitized Surcharges and all other Securitized Property.

(b) Subject to <u>Section 2.02</u>, the Issuer does hereby purchase the Securitized Property from the Seller for the consideration set forth in <u>Section 2.01(a)</u>.

SECTION 2.02. <u>Conditions to Conveyance of Securitized Property</u>. The obligation of the Issuer to purchase Securitized Property on the Closing Date shall be subject to the satisfaction of each of the following conditions:

(i) on or prior to the Closing Date, the Seller shall have delivered to the Issuer a duly executed Bill of Sale identifying the Securitized Property to be conveyed on the Closing Date;

(ii) on or prior to the Closing Date, the Seller shall have received the Financing Order creating the Securitized Property;

(iii) as of the Closing Date, the Seller is not insolvent and will not have been made insolvent by such sale and the Seller is not aware of any pending insolvency with respect to itself;

(iv) as of the Closing Date, the representations and warranties of the Seller set forth in this Agreement shall be true and correct with the same force and effect as if made on the Closing Date (except to the extent that they relate to an earlier date); on and as of the Closing Date no breach of any covenant or agreement of the Seller contained in this Agreement has occurred and is continuing; and no Servicer Default shall have occurred and be continuing;

(v) as of the Closing Date, (A) the Issuer shall have sufficient funds available to pay the purchase price for the Securitized Property to be conveyed on such date and (B) all conditions to the issuance of the Securitized Bonds intended to provide such funds set forth in the Indenture shall have been satisfied or waived;

(vi) on or prior to the Closing Date, the Seller shall have taken all action required to transfer to the Issuer ownership of the Securitized Property to be conveyed on such date, free and clear of all Liens other than Liens created by the Issuer pursuant to the Basic Documents and to perfect such transfer, including, without limitation, filing any statements or filings pursuant to the Securitization Law or the UCC; and the Issuer or the Servicer, on behalf of the Issuer, shall have taken any action required for the Issuer to grant the Indenture Trustee a first priority perfected security interest in the Securitized Bond Collateral and maintain such security interest as of such date;

(vii) the Seller shall have delivered to (A) the Rating Agencies and the Issuer any Opinions of Counsel required by the Rating Agencies and (B) the Indenture Trustee any Opinions of Counsel required by the Indenture Trustee;

(viii) the Seller shall have received the Purchase Price in funds immediately available on the Closing Date;

(ix) on and as of the Closing Date, each of the LLC Agreement, the Servicing Agreement, this Agreement, the Indenture, the Financing Order, the Securitization Financing Rider and the Securitization Law shall be in full force and effect;

 $(\mathbf{x})$  the Securitized Bonds shall have received a rating or ratings required by the Financing Order; and

(xi) the Seller shall have delivered to the Indenture Trustee and the Issuer an Officers' Certificate confirming the satisfaction of each condition precedent specified in this <u>Section 2.02</u>.

#### ARTICLE III REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF SELLER

Subject to <u>Section 3.09</u>, the Seller makes the following representations and warranties, as of the Closing Date, and the Seller acknowledges that the Issuer has relied thereon in acquiring the Securitized Property. The representations and warranties shall survive the sale and transfer of Securitized Property to the Issuer and the pledge thereof to the Indenture Trustee pursuant to the Indenture. The Seller agrees that (i) the Issuer may assign the right to enforce the following representations and warranties to the Indenture Trustee and (ii) the representations and warranties inure to the benefit of the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee.

SECTION 3.01. <u>Organization and Good Standing</u>. The Seller is a corporation duly organized and validly existing and is in good standing under the laws of the state of its organization, with the requisite corporate or other power and authority to own its properties as such properties are owned on the Closing Date and to conduct its business as such business is conducted by it on the Closing Date, and has the requisite corporate or other power and authority to obtain the Financing Order and own the rights and interests under the Financing Order and to sell and assign those rights and interests to the Issuer.

SECTION 3.02. <u>Due Qualification</u>. The Seller is duly qualified to do business and is in good standing, and has obtained all necessary licenses and approvals, in all jurisdictions in which the ownership or lease of property or the conduct of its business require such qualifications, licenses or approvals (except where the failure to so qualify or obtain such licenses and approvals would not be reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on the Seller's business, operations, assets, revenues or properties).

SECTION 3.03. <u>Power and Authority</u>. The Seller has the requisite corporate or other power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and to carry out its terms; and the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement have been duly authorized by all necessary action on the part of the Seller under its organizational or governing documents and laws.

SECTION 3.04. <u>Binding Obligation</u>. This Agreement constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Seller enforceable against it in accordance with its terms, subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, fraudulent transfer and other

laws relating to or affecting creditors' or secured parties' rights generally from time to time in effect and to general principles of equity (including concepts of materiality, reasonableness, good faith and fair dealing), regardless of whether considered in a proceeding in equity or at law.

SECTION 3.05. <u>No Violation</u>. The consummation by the Seller of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the fulfillment by the Seller of the terms hereof do not: (i) conflict with or result in any breach of any of the terms and provisions of, nor constitute (with or without notice or lapse of time) a default under, the Seller's organizational documents, or any indenture or other agreement or instrument to which the Seller is a party or by which it or any of its property is bound; (ii) result in the creation or imposition of any Lien upon any of the Seller's properties pursuant to the terms of any such indenture, agreement or other instrument (other than any Lien that may be granted in the Issuer's favor or any Lien created in favor of the Indenture Trustee for the benefit of the Holders pursuant to the Securitization Law or any Lien that may be granted under the Basic Documents); or (iii) violate in any material respect any existing law or any existing order, rule or regulation applicable to the Seller of any Governmental Authority having jurisdiction over the Seller or its properties.

SECTION 3.06. <u>No Proceedings.</u><sup>1</sup> There are no proceedings pending and, to the Seller's knowledge, there are no proceedings threatened and, to the Seller's knowledge, there are no investigations pending or threatened, before any Governmental Authority having jurisdiction over the Seller or its properties involving or relating to the Seller or the Issuer or, to the Seller's knowledge, any other Person: (i) asserting the invalidity of the Securitization Law, the Financing Order, this Agreement, any of the other Basic Documents or the Securitized Bonds, (ii) seeking to prevent the issuance of the Securitized Bonds or the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any of the other Basic Documents, (iii) seeking any determination or ruling that could reasonably be expected to materially and adversely affect the performance by the Seller of its obligations under, or the validity or enforceability of the Securitization Law, the Financing Order, this Agreement, any of the other Basic Documents, or the validity or enforceability of the Securitization Law, the Financing Order, this Agreement, any of the other Basic Documents or the validity or enforceability of the Securitization Law, the Financing Order, this Agreement, any of the other Basic Documents or the Securitization Law, the Financing Order, this Agreement, any of the other Basic Documents or the Securitization Law, the Financing Order, this Agreement, any of the other Basic Documents or the Securitized Bonds or (iv) seeking to adversely affect the federal income tax or state income or franchise tax classification of the Securitized Bonds as debt.

SECTION 3.07. <u>Approvals</u>. Except for UCC financing statement filings under the UCC and the Securitization Law, no approval, authorization, consent, order or other action of, or filing with, any Governmental Authority is required in connection with the execution and delivery by the Seller of this Agreement, the performance by the Seller of the transactions contemplated hereby or the fulfillment by the Seller of the terms hereof, except those that have been obtained or made and those that the Seller, in its capacity as Servicer under the Servicing Agreement, is required to make in the future pursuant to the Servicing Agreement.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Note to Draft: Subject to confirmation pending Financing Order approval process.

#### SECTION 3.08. <u>The Securitized Property</u>.

(a) <u>Information</u>. Subject to <u>subsection (f)</u> below, at the Closing Date, all written information, as amended or supplemented from time to time, provided by the Seller to the Issuer with respect to the Securitized Property (including the Expected Amortization Schedule, the Financing Order and the Issuance Advice Letter relating thereto) is true and correct in all material respects.

Title. It is the intention of the parties hereto that (other than for U.S. federal (b) income tax purposes and, to the extent consistent with applicable state tax law, state income and franchise tax purposes) the transfer and assignment herein contemplated constitute a sale and absolute transfer of the Securitized Property from the Seller to the Issuer and that no interest in, or right or title to, the Securitized Property shall be part of the Seller's estate in the event of the filing of a bankruptcy petition by or against the Seller under any bankruptcy law. No portion of the Securitized Property has been sold, transferred, assigned or pledged or otherwise conveyed by the Seller to any Person other than the Issuer, and no security agreement, financing statement or equivalent security or lien instrument listing the Seller as debtor covering all or any part of the Securitized Property is on file or of record in any jurisdiction, except such as may have been filed, recorded or made in favor of the Issuer or the Indenture Trustee in connection with the Basic Documents. The Seller has not authorized the filing of and is not aware (after due inquiry) of any UCC financing statement against it that includes a description of collateral including the Securitized Property other than (i) any financing statement filed, recorded or made in favor of the Issuer or the Indenture Trustee in connection with the Basic Documents and (ii) any financing statement being amended in connection with the Intercreditor Agreement to expressly exclude the Securitized Property from the description of collateral. The Seller is not aware (after due inquiry) of any judgment or tax lien filings against either the Seller or the Issuer. At the Closing Date, immediately prior to the sale of the Securitized Property hereunder, the Seller is the original and the sole owner of the Securitized Property free and clear of all Liens and rights of any other Person, and no offsets, defenses or counterclaims exist or have been asserted with respect thereto.

(c) <u>Transfer Filings</u>. On the Closing Date, immediately upon the sale hereunder, the Securitized Property shall be validly transferred, sold, conveyed, and assigned to the Issuer free and clear of all Liens (except for any Lien created in favor of the Indenture Trustee, for the benefit of the Holders, pursuant to the Securitization Law or any Lien that may be granted under the Basic Documents) and all filings and action to be made or taken by the Seller (including, without limitation, filings with the Secretary of State of the Issuer a perfected ownership interest (subject to any Lien created in favor of the Indenture Trustee, for the Basic Documents) in the Securitization Law and any Lien that may be granted under the Basic Documents) in the Securitized Property have been made or taken. All filings and action have also been made or taken to perfect the security interest in the Securitized Property granted by the Seller to the Issuer (subject to any Lien in favor of the Indenture Trustee, for the benefit of the Holders, pursuant to the Securitization Law and any Lien that may be granted under the Basic Documents) and, to the extent necessary, the Indenture Trustee pursuant to <u>Section 2.01</u>.

(d) Financing Order, Issuance Advice Letter and Securitization Financing Rider; Other Approvals. On the Closing Date, under the laws of the State of Kentucky and the United States in effect on the Closing Date, (i) the Financing Order pursuant to which the rights and interests of the Seller, including the right to impose, bill, charge, collect and receive the Securitized Surcharge and, in and to the Securitized Property transferred on such date have been created, is Final and non-appealable and is in full force and effect; (ii) as of the issuance of the Securitized Bonds, the Securitized Bonds are entitled to the protection of the Securitization Law and, accordingly, the Financing Order, the Securitized Surcharges and the Issuance Advice Letter are not revocable by the Commission; (iii) as of the issuance of the Securitized Bonds, the Securitized Surcharges are in full force and effect and not subject to modification by the Commission except as provided under Section 278.678 of the Securitization Law; (iv) the process by which the Financing Order creating the Securitized Property transferred on such date was adopted and approved, and the Financing Order, the Issuance Advice Letter and Securitization Financing Rider themselves, comply with all applicable laws, rules and regulations; (v) the Issuance Advice Letter and Securitization Financing Rider relating to the Securitized Property transferred on such date have been filed in accordance with the Financing Order creating the Securitized Property transferred on such date and an officer of the Seller has provided the certification to the Commission required by the Issuance Advice Letter; and (vi) no other approval, authorization, consent, order or other action of, or filing with any Governmental Authority is required in connection with the creation of the Securitized Property transferred on such date, except those that have been obtained or made.

State Action. The State of Kentucky has pledged pursuant to Section 65.114(2) of (e) the Securitization Law that it will not, except as permitted as permitted by Section 278.678 of the Securitization Law, (i) take or permit any action that impairs or would impact the value of the Securitized Property or the security for the Securitized Bonds or revise the securitized costs for which recovery is authorized, or (ii) impair the rights and remedies of the Bondholders, assignees and other financing parties, until any and all principal, interest, premium, financing costs, and other fees, expenses or charges incurred, and any contracts to be performed, in connection with the related Securitized Bonds have been paid and performed in full. [Under the laws of the State of Kentucky and the United States, the State of Kentucky could not constitutionally take any action of a legislative character including the repeal or amendment of the Securitization Law, which would substantially limit, alter or impair the Securitized Property or other rights vested in the Holders pursuant to the Financing Order or substantially limit, alter, impair or reduce the value or amount of the Securitized Property, unless such action is a reasonable exercise of the sovereign powers of the State of Kentucky and of a character reasonable and appropriate to further a legitimate public purpose, and, under the takings clauses of the United States and Kentucky Constitutions, the State of Kentucky could not repeal or amend the Securitization Law or take any other action in contravention of its pledge quoted above without paying just compensation to the Holders, as determined by a court of competent jurisdiction if doing so would constitute a permanent appropriation of a substantial property interest of the Holders in the Securitized Property and deprive the Holders of their reasonable expectations arising from their investments in the Securitized Bonds. There is no assurance, however, that, even if a court

were to award just compensation it would be sufficient to pay the full amount of principal and interest on the Securitized Bonds.]<sup>2</sup>

(f) <u>Assumptions</u>. On the Closing Date, based upon the information available to the Seller on such date, the assumptions used in calculating the Securitized Surcharges are reasonable and are made in good faith. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Seller makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, that amounts actually collected arising from those Securitized Surcharges will in fact be sufficient to meet the payment obligations on the related Securitized Bonds or that the assumptions used in calculating such Securitized Surcharges will in fact be realized.

(g) Creation of Securitized Property. Upon the effectiveness of the Financing Order and the Issuance Advice Letter with respect to the Securitized Property, the transfer of the Securitized Property pursuant to this Agreement and the filing of the appropriate notice of transfer with the Secretary of State of the Commonwealth of Kentucky: (i) the rights and interests of the Seller under the Financing Order, including the right to impose, bill, charge, collect and receive the Securitized Surcharges authorized in the Financing Order, will become "securitized property" as defined in Section 278.670(19) of the Securitization Law; (ii) the Securitized Property will constitute an existing, present, and intangible property right or interest therein vested in the Issuer; (iii) the Securitized Property will include (A) the right, title and interest of the Seller in the Financing Order and the Securitized Surcharges and (B) the right to obtain periodic adjustments (with respect to adjustments, in the manner and with the effect provided in Section 4.01(b) of the Servicing Agreement) of such Securitized Surcharges, and the rates and other charges authorized by the Financing Order and all revenues, collections, claims, rights to payments, payments, moneys, or proceeds of or arising from the Securitized Surcharges; (iv) the owner of the Securitized Property will be legally entitled to impose, bill, charge, collect and receive Securitized Surcharges in the aggregate sufficient to pay the interest on and principal of the Securitized Bonds in accordance with the Indenture, to pay the fees and expenses of servicing the Securitized Bonds, to replenish the Capital Subaccount to the Required Capital Level until the Securitized Bonds are paid in full or until the last date permitted for the collection of payments in respect of the Securitized Surcharges under the Financing Order, whichever is earlier, and the Customer class allocation percentages in the Financing Order do not prohibit the owner of the Securitized Property from obtaining adjustments and effecting allocations to the Securitized Surcharges in order to collect payments of such amounts; and (v) the Securitized Property is not subject to any Lien other than any Lien created in favor of the Indenture Trustee for the benefit of the Holders pursuant to the Securitization Law or any Lien that may be granted under the Basic Documents.

(h) <u>Nature of Representations and Warranties</u>. The representations and warranties set forth in this <u>Section 3.08</u>, insofar as they involve conclusions of law, are made not on the basis that the Seller purports to be a legal expert or to be rendering legal advice, but rather to reflect the parties' good faith understanding of the legal basis on which the parties are entering into this Agreement and the other Basic Documents and the basis on which the Holders are purchasing

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> **NTD**: Provision to be updated pending review by Sidley's and Kentucky counsel's constitutional law teams.

the Securitized Bonds, and to reflect the parties' agreement that, if such understanding turns out to be incorrect or inaccurate, the Seller will be obligated to indemnify the Issuer and its permitted assigns (to the extent required by and in accordance with <u>Section 5.01</u>), and that the Issuer and its permitted assigns will be entitled to enforce any rights and remedies under the Basic Documents, on account of such inaccuracy to the same extent as if the Seller had breached any other representations or warranties hereunder.

(i) <u>Prospectus</u>. As of the date hereof, the information describing the Seller under the caption ["The Depositor, Seller, Initial Servicer and Sponsor"]<sup>3</sup> in the prospectus dated  $[\bullet]$ , 20 $[\bullet]$  relating to the Securitized Bonds is true and correct in all material respects.

(j) <u>Solvency</u>. After giving effect to the sale of the Securitized Property hereunder, the Seller:

(i) is solvent and expects to remain solvent;

(ii) is adequately capitalized to conduct its business and affairs considering its size and the nature of its business and intended purpose;

(iii) is not engaged in nor does it expect to engage in a business for which its remaining property represents an unreasonably small capital;

and

(iv) reasonably believes that it will be able to pay its debts as they come due;

(v) is able to pay its debts as they mature and does not intend to incur, or believes that it will not incur, indebtedness that it will not be able to repay at its maturity.

(k) <u>No Court Order</u>. There is no order by any court providing for the revocation, alteration, limitation or other impairment of the Securitization Law, the Financing Order, the Issuance Advice Letter, the Securitized Property or the Securitized Surcharges or any rights arising under any of them or that seeks to enjoin the performance of any obligations under the Financing Order.

(1) <u>Survival of Representations and Warranties</u>. The representations and warranties set forth in this <u>Section 3.08</u> shall survive the execution and delivery of this Agreement and may not be waived by any party hereto except pursuant to a written agreement executed in accordance with <u>Article VI</u> and as to which the Rating Agency Condition has been satisfied.

SECTION 3.09. <u>Limitations on Representations and Warranties</u>. Without prejudice to any of the other rights of the parties, the Seller will not be in breach of any representation or warranty, as a result of a change in law by means of any legislative enactment, constitutional amendment or voter initiative. THE SELLER MAKES NO REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, THAT BILLED SECURITIZED SURCHARGES WILL BE ACTUALLY COLLECTED FROM CUSTOMERS.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> **NTD**: To be aligned/confirmed with the prospectus when available.

#### ARTICLE IV COVENANTS OF THE SELLER

SECTION 4.01. Existence. Subject to Section 5.02, so long as any of the Securitized Bonds are Outstanding, the Seller (a) will keep in full force and effect its existence and remain in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization, (b) will obtain and preserve its qualification to do business, in each case to the extent that in each such jurisdiction such existence or qualification is or shall be necessary to protect the validity and enforceability of this Agreement, the other Basic Documents to which the Seller is a party and each other instrument or agreement necessary or appropriate to the proper administration of this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby or to the extent necessary for the Seller to perform its obligations hereunder or thereunder and (c) will continue to operate its electric transmission and distribution service directly to its customers).

SECTION 4.02. <u>No Liens</u>. Except for the conveyance hereunder or any Lien under the Securitization Law in favor of the Indenture Trustee for the benefit of the Holders and any Lien that may be granted under the Basic Documents, the Seller will not sell, pledge, assign or transfer, or grant, create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Lien on, any of the Securitized Property, or any interest therein, and the Seller shall defend the right, title and interest of the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee, on behalf of the Secured Parties, in, to and under the Securitized Property against all claims of third parties claiming through or under the Seller. Kentucky Power, in its capacity as Seller, will not at any time assert any Lien against, or with respect to, any of the Securitized Property.

SECTION 4.03. <u>Delivery of Collections</u>. In the event that the Seller receives collections in respect of the Securitized Surcharges or the proceeds thereof other than in its capacity as the Servicer, the Seller agrees to pay to the Servicer, on behalf of the Issuer, all payments received by it in respect thereof as soon as practicable after receipt thereof. Prior to such remittance to the Servicer by the Seller, the Seller agrees that such amounts are held by it in trust for the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee. If the Seller becomes a party to (a) any future sale agreement selling to any other Affiliate property consisting of charges similar to the Securitized Surcharge sold pursuant to this Sale Agreement, payable by Customers pursuant to the Securitization Law or any similar law, or (b) any future trade receivables purchase and sale arrangement or similar arrangement, or an extension to any such existing arrangement, under which Seller sells all or any portion of its accounts receivables, in each case the Seller and the other parties to such arrangement shall enter into an amendment or joinder to the Intercreditor Agreement to acknowledge the rights of the Seller, the Issuer and any future seller and issuer.

SECTION 4.04. <u>Notice of Liens</u>. The Seller shall notify the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee promptly after becoming aware of any Lien on any of the Securitized Property, other than the conveyance hereunder, any Lien under the Basic Documents or any Lien under the Securitization Law created in favor of the Indenture Trustee for the benefit of the Holders.

SECTION 4.05. <u>Compliance with Law</u>. The Seller hereby agrees to comply with its organizational or governing documents and all laws, treaties, rules, regulations and determinations of any Governmental Authority applicable to the Seller, except to the extent that failure to so comply would not materially adversely affect the Issuer's or the Indenture Trustee's interests in the Securitized Property or under any of the other Basic Documents to which the Seller is a party or the Seller's performance of its obligations hereunder or under any of the other Basic Documents to which the Seller is a party.

#### SECTION 4.06. Covenants Related to Securitized Bonds and Securitized Property.

(a) So long as any of the Securitized Bonds are outstanding, the Seller shall treat the Securitized Property as the Issuer's property for all purposes other than financial reporting, state or federal regulatory or tax purposes, and treat the Securitized Bonds as debt for all purposes and specifically as debt of the Issuer, other than for financial reporting, state or federal regulatory or tax purposes.

(b) Solely for the purposes of federal taxes and, to the extent consistent with applicable state, local and other tax law, for purposes of state, local and other taxes, so long as any of the Securitized Bonds are outstanding, the Seller agrees to treat the Securitized Bonds as indebtedness of the Seller (as the sole owner of the Issuer) secured by the Securitized Bond Collateral unless otherwise required by appropriate taxing authorities.

(c) So long as any of the Securitized Bonds are outstanding, the Seller shall disclose in its financial statements that the Issuer and not the Seller is the owner of the Securitized Property and that the assets of the Issuer are not available to pay creditors of the Seller or its Affiliates (other than the Issuer).

(d) So long as any of the Securitized Bonds are outstanding, the Seller shall not own or purchase any Securitized Bonds.

(e) So long as the Securitized Bonds are outstanding, the Seller shall disclose the effects of all transactions between the Seller and the Issuer in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

(f) The Seller agrees that, upon the sale by the Seller of the Securitized Property to the Issuer pursuant to this Agreement, (i) to the fullest extent permitted by law, including, as applicable, the Commission's regulations and the Securitization Law, the Issuer shall have all of the rights originally held by the Seller with respect to the Securitized Property, including the right (subject to the terms of the Servicing Agreement) to exercise any and all rights and remedies to collect any amounts payable by any Customer in respect of the Securitized Property, notwithstanding any objection or direction to the contrary by the Seller (and the Seller agrees not to make any such objection or to take any such contrary action) and (ii) any payment by any Customer directly to the Issuer shall discharge such Customer's obligations, if any, in respect of the Securitized Property to the extent of such payment, notwithstanding any objection or direction to the customer's obligations, if any, in respect of the Securitized Property to the Securitized Property Securitized Property to the Securitized Property Securitized Property Securitized Property Securitized Property Secu

So long as any of the Securitized Bonds are outstanding, (i) in all proceedings (g) relating directly or indirectly to the Securitized Property, the Seller shall affirmatively certify and confirm that it has sold all of its rights and interests in and to such property (other than for financial reporting or tax purposes), (ii) the Seller shall not make any statement or reference in respect of the Securitized Property that is inconsistent with the ownership interest of the Issuer (other than for financial accounting or tax purposes or as required by state or federal regulatory purposes), (iii) the Seller shall not take any action in respect of the Securitized Property except solely in its capacity as the Servicer thereof pursuant to the Servicing Agreement or as otherwise contemplated by the Basic Documents, (iv) the Seller shall not sell "securitized property" under a separate "financing order" in connection with the issuance of additional "securitized bonds" (each term as defined in the Securitization Law) unless the Rating Agency Condition shall have been satisfied, and (v) neither the Seller nor the Issuer shall take any action, file any tax return, or make any election inconsistent with the treatment of the Issuer, for purposes of federal taxes and, to the extent consistent with applicable state, local and other tax law, for purposes of state, local and other taxes, as a disregarded entity that is not separate from the Seller (or, if relevant, from another sole owner of the Issuer).

Protection of Title. The Seller shall execute and file such filings, SECTION 4.07. including, without limitation, filings with the Secretary of State of the State of Kentucky pursuant to the Securitization Law, and cause to be executed (if applicable) and filed such filings, all in such manner and in such places as may be required by law to fully preserve, maintain, protect and perfect the ownership interest of the Issuer and the first priority security interest of the Indenture Trustee in the Securitized Property, including, without limitation, all filings required under the Securitization Law and the UCC relating to the transfer of the ownership of the rights and interest in the Securitized Property by the Seller to the Issuer or the pledge of the Issuer's interest in the Securitized Property to the Indenture Trustee. The Seller shall deliver or cause to be delivered to the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee file-stamped copies of, or filing receipts for, any document filed as provided above, as soon as available following such filing. The Seller shall institute any action or proceeding necessary to compel performance by the Commission, the State of Kentucky or any of their respective agents, of any of their obligations or duties under the Securitization Law, the Financing Order or the Issuance Advice Letter. The Seller agrees to take such legal or administrative actions, including defending against or instituting and pursuing legal actions and appearing or testifying at hearings or similar proceedings, in each case as may be reasonably necessary (i) to protect the Issuer and the Secured Parties from claims, state actions or other actions or proceedings of third parties which, if successfully pursued, would result in a breach of any representation set forth in Article III or any covenant set forth in Article IV and (ii) to block or overturn any attempts to cause a repeal of, modification of or supplement to the Securitization Law, the Financing Order, the Issuance Advice Letter or the rights of Holders by legislative enactment or constitutional amendment that would be materially adverse to the Issuer or the Secured Parties or which would otherwise cause an impairment of the rights of the Issuer or the Secured Parties. The costs of any such actions or proceedings will be payable by the Seller.

SECTION 4.08. <u>Nonpetition Covenants</u>. Notwithstanding any prior termination of this Agreement or the Indenture, the Seller shall not, prior to the date which is one year and one day after the termination of the Indenture and payment in full of the Securitized Bonds or any

other amounts owed under the Indenture, petition or otherwise invoke or cause the Issuer to invoke the process of any Governmental Authority for the purpose of commencing or sustaining an involuntary case against the Issuer under any federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency or similar law, appointing a receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, custodian, sequestrator or other similar official of the Issuer or any substantial part of the property of the Issuer, or ordering the winding up or liquidation of the affairs of the Issuer.

SECTION 4.09. <u>Taxes</u>. So long as any of the Securitized Bonds are outstanding, the Seller shall, and shall cause each of its subsidiaries to, pay all taxes, assessments and governmental charges imposed upon it or any of its properties or assets or with respect to any of its franchises, business, income or property before any penalty accrues thereon if the failure to pay any such taxes, assessments and governmental charges would, after any applicable grace periods, notices or other similar requirements, result in a Lien on the Securitized Property; provided that no such tax need be paid if the Seller or one of its Affiliates is contesting the same in good faith by appropriate proceedings promptly instituted and diligently conducted and if the Seller or such Affiliate has established appropriate reserves as shall be required in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles.

SECTION 4.10. <u>Issuance Advice Letter</u>. The Seller hereby agrees not to withdraw the filing of any Issuance Advice Letter with the Commission.

SECTION 4.11. <u>Securitization Financing Rider</u>. The Seller hereby agrees to make all reasonable efforts to keep the Securitization Financing Rider in full force and effect at all times.

SECTION 4.12. <u>Notice of Breach to Rating Agencies, Etc.</u> Promptly after a Responsible Officer of the Seller obtains actual knowledge thereof, in the event of a breach in any material respect (without regard to any materiality qualifier contained in such representation, warranty or covenant) of any of the Seller's representations, warranties or covenants contained herein, the Seller shall promptly notify the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee, the Commission and the Rating Agencies of such breach (with prior written notice to the Servicer in order to enable compliance with Section 8.13 of the Servicing Agreement). For the avoidance of doubt, any breach which would adversely affect scheduled payments on the Securitized Bonds will be deemed to be a material breach for purposes of this <u>Section 4.12</u>.

SECTION 4.13. <u>Use of Proceeds</u>. The Seller shall use the proceeds of the sale of the Securitized Property in accordance with the Financing Order and the Securitization Law.

SECTION 4.14. <u>Further Assurances</u>. Upon the request of the Issuer, the Seller shall execute and deliver such further instruments and do such further acts as may be reasonably necessary to carry out more effectually the provisions and purposes of this Agreement.

#### ARTICLE V THE SELLER

#### SECTION 5.01. Liability of Seller; Indemnities.

(a) The Seller shall be liable in accordance herewith only to the extent of the obligations specifically undertaken by the Seller under this Agreement.

(b) The Seller shall indemnify the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee (for the benefit of the Secured Parties) and each of their respective officers, directors, employees, trustees, managers and agents for, and defend and hold harmless each such Person from and against, any and all taxes (other than taxes imposed on Holders as a result of their ownership of a Securitized Bond) that may at any time be imposed on or asserted against any such Person as a result of the sale of the Securitized Property to the Issuer, including any franchise, sales, gross receipts, general corporation, tangible personal property, privilege or license taxes but excluding any taxes imposed as a result of a failure of such Person to withhold or remit taxes with respect to payments on any Securitized Bond; it being understood that the Holders shall be entitled to enforce their rights against the Seller under this <u>Section 5.01(b)</u> solely through a cause of action brought for their benefit by the Indenture Trustee.

(c) The Seller shall indemnify the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee (for the benefit of the Secured Parties) and each of their respective officers, directors, employees, trustees, managers, and agents for, and defend and hold harmless each such Person from and against, any and all taxes (other than taxes imposed on Holders as a result of their ownership of a Securitized Bond) that may at any time be imposed on or asserted against any such Person as a result of the Issuer's ownership and assignment of the Securitized Property, the issuance and sale by the Issuer of the Securitized Bonds or the other transactions contemplated in the Basic Documents, including any franchise, sales, gross receipts, general corporation, tangible personal property, privilege or license taxes but excluding any taxes imposed as a result of a failure of such Person to withhold or remit taxes with respect to payments on any Securitized Bond.

(d) The Seller shall indemnify the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee (for the benefit of the Secured Parties) and each of their respective officers, directors, employees and agents for, and defend and hold harmless each such Person from and against all Losses that may be imposed on, incurred by or asserted against each such Person, in each such case, as a result of the Seller's breach of any of its representations, warranties or covenants contained in this Agreement.

(e) Indemnification under <u>Section 5.01(b)</u>, <u>Section 5.01(c)</u>, <u>5.01 (d)</u> and <u>5.01 (f)</u> shall include reasonable and documented out-of-pocket fees and expenses of investigation and litigation (including reasonable attorney's fees and expenses), except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement.

(f) The Seller shall indemnify the Indenture Trustee (for itself) and each Independent Manager, and any of their respective officers, directors, employees and agents (each, an "<u>Indemnified Person</u>") for, and defend and hold harmless each such Person from and against, any and all Losses incurred by any of such Indemnified Persons as a result of the Seller's breach in any material respect of any of its representations and warranties or covenants contained in this

Agreement, except to the extent of Losses either resulting from the willful misconduct, bad faith or gross negligence of such Indemnified Person or resulting from a breach of a representation or warranty made by such Indemnified Person in any of the Basic Documents that gives rise to the Seller's breach. The Seller shall not be required to indemnify an Indemnified Person for any amount paid or payable by such Indemnified Person in the settlement of any action, proceeding or investigation without the prior written consent of the Seller which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. Promptly after receipt by an Indemnified Person of notice of the commencement of any action, proceeding or investigation, such Indemnified Person shall, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against the Seller under this Section 5.01(f), notify the Seller in writing of the commencement thereof. Failure by an Indemnified Person to so notify the Seller shall relieve the Seller from the obligation to indemnify and hold harmless such Indemnified Person under this Section 5.01(f) only to the extent that the Seller suffers actual prejudice as a result of such failure. With respect to any action, proceeding or investigation brought by a third party for which indemnification may be sought under this Section 5.01(f), the Seller shall be entitled to conduct and control, at its expense and with counsel of its choosing that is reasonably satisfactory to such Indemnified Person, the defense of any such action, proceeding or investigation (in which case the Seller shall not thereafter be responsible for the fees and expenses of any separate counsel retained by the Indemnified Person except as set forth below); provided that the Indemnified Person shall have the right to participate in such action, proceeding or investigation through counsel chosen by it and at its own expense. Notwithstanding the Seller's election to assume the defense of any action, proceeding or investigation, the Indemnified Person shall have the right to employ separate counsel (including local counsel), and the Seller shall bear the reasonable fees, costs and expenses of such separate counsel if (i) the defendants in any such action include both the Indemnified Person and the Seller and the Indemnified Person shall have reasonably concluded that there may be legal defenses available to it that are different from or additional to those available to the Seller, (ii) the Seller shall not have employed counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Indemnified Person to represent the Indemnified Person within a reasonable time after notice of the institution of such action, (iii) the Seller shall authorize the Indemnified Person in writing to employ separate counsel at the expense of the Seller or (iv) in the case of the Indenture Trustee, such action exposes the Indenture Trustee to a material risk of criminal liability or forfeiture or a Servicer Default has occurred and is continuing. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Seller shall not be obligated to pay for the fees, costs and expenses of more than one separate counsel for the Indemnified Persons other than one local counsel, if appropriate.

(g) The Seller shall indemnify the Servicer (if the Servicer is not the Seller) for the costs of any action instituted by the Servicer pursuant to Section 5.02(d) of the Servicing Agreement which are not paid as an Operating Expense in accordance with the priorities set forth in Section 8.02(e) of the Indenture.

(h) The remedies provided in this Agreement are the sole and exclusive remedies against the Seller for breach of its representations and warranties in this Agreement.

(i) Indemnification under this <u>Section 5.01</u> shall survive any repeal of, modification of, or supplement to, or judicial invalidation of, the Securitization Law or the Financing Order and shall survive the resignation or removal of the Indenture Trustee or the termination of this Agreement and will rank in priority with other general, unsecured obligations of the Seller. The

Seller shall not indemnify any party under this <u>Section 5.01</u> for any changes in law after the Closing Date, whether such changes in law are effected by means of any legislative enactment, constitutional amendment or any final and non-appealable judicial decision.

SECTION 5.02. Merger, Conversion or Consolidation of, or Assumption of the Obligations of, Seller. Any Person (a) into which the Seller may be merged, converted or consolidated, (b) that may result from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Seller shall be a party, (c) that may succeed to the properties and assets of the Seller substantially as a whole, (d) which is a successor entity resulting from the division of the Seller into two or more Persons, or (e) which otherwise succeeds to all or substantially all of the electric transmission and distribution business of the Seller (or, if transmission and distribution are not provided by a single entity, which provides wire service directly to Customers), and which Person in any of the foregoing cases executes an agreement of assumption to perform all of the obligations of the Seller hereunder (including the Seller's obligations under Section 5.01 incurred at any time prior to or after the date of such assumption), shall be the successor to the Seller under this Agreement (a "Permitted Successor") without further act on the part of any of the parties to this Agreement; provided, however, that:

(i) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no representation, warranty or covenant made by the Seller pursuant to <u>Article III</u> or <u>Article IV</u> shall be breached in any material respect and, to the extent the Seller is the Servicer, no Servicer Default, and no event which, after notice or lapse of time, or both, would become a Servicer Default shall have occurred and be continuing,

(ii) the Seller shall have delivered to the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee and each Rating Agency an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel from external counsel stating that such consolidation, conversion, merger, division or succession and such agreement of assumption comply with this <u>Section 5.02</u> and that all conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Agreement relating to such transaction have been complied with,

(iii) the Seller shall have delivered to the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee and each Rating Agency an Opinion of Counsel from external counsel of the Seller either (A) stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, all filings to be made by the Seller and the Issuer, including filings with the Commission pursuant to the Securitization Law, have been authorized, executed (if applicable) and filed that are necessary to fully maintain the respective ownership or security interest, as applicable, of the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee in all of the Securitized Property and reciting the details of such filings, or (B) stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, no such action shall be necessary to maintain such interests,

(iv) the Seller shall have delivered to the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee and the Rating Agencies an Opinion of Counsel from independent tax counsel stating that, for federal income tax purposes, such consolidation, conversion, merger, division or succession and such agreement of assumption will not result in a material federal income tax consequence to the Issuer or the Holders of Securitized Bonds, and

(v) the Seller shall have given the Rating Agencies prior written notice of such transaction (with prior written notice to the Servicer in order to enable compliance with

Section 8.13 of the Servicing Agreement). When any Person (or more than one Person) acquires the properties and assets of the Seller substantially as a whole or otherwise becomes the successor, whether by merger, conversion, consolidation, sale, transfer, lease, management contract or otherwise, to all or substantially all of the electric transmission and distribution business of the Seller (or, if transmission and distribution are not provided by a single entity, provides wire service directly to Customers) in accordance with the terms of this <u>Section 5.02</u>, then upon satisfaction of all of the other conditions of this <u>Section 5.02</u>, the preceding Seller shall automatically and without further notice be released from all of its obligations hereunder.

SECTION 5.03. <u>Limitation on Liability of Seller and Others</u>. The Seller and any director, officer, employee or agent of the Seller may rely in good faith on the advice of counsel or on any document of any kind, prima facie properly executed and submitted by any Person, respecting any matters arising hereunder. Subject to <u>Section 4.07</u>, the Seller shall not be under any obligation to appear in, prosecute or defend any legal action that is not incidental to its obligations under this Agreement, and that in its opinion may involve it in any expense or liability.

#### ARTICLE VI MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

#### SECTION 6.01. <u>Amendment</u>.

(a) This Agreement may be amended in writing by the Seller and the Issuer with ten Business Days' prior written notice given to the Rating Agencies, (i) to cure any ambiguity, to correct or supplement any provisions in this Agreement or for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions in this Agreement or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that such action shall not adversely affect in any material respect the interests of any Holder without the consent of the Holders of not less than a majority of the outstanding principal amount of the Securitized Bonds or (ii) to conform the provisions hereof to the description of this Agreement in the Prospectus.

(b) In addition, this Agreement may be amended in writing by the Seller and the Issuer with (i) the prior written consent of the Indenture Trustee, (ii) the satisfaction of the Rating Agency Condition and (iii) if any amendment would adversely affect in any material respect the interest of any Holder of the Securitized Bonds, the consent of the Holders of not less than a majority of the outstanding principal amount of the Securitized Bonds. In determining whether a majority of Holders have consented, Securitized Bonds owned by the Issuer, Seller or any Affiliate of the Issuer or Seller shall be disregarded, except that, in determining whether the Indenture Trustee shall be protected in relying upon any such consent, the Indenture Trustee shall only be required to disregard any Securitized Bonds it actually knows to be so owned. Promptly after the execution of any such amendment or consent, the Issuer shall furnish copies of such amendment or consent to each of the Rating Agencies.

(c) It shall not be necessary for the consent of Holders pursuant to this <u>Section 6.01</u> to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment or consent, but it shall be sufficient if such consent shall approve the substance thereof.

(d) Prior to the execution of any amendment to this Agreement, the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee shall be entitled to receive and rely upon (i) an Opinion of Counsel from external counsel of the Seller stating that the execution of such amendment is authorized or permitted by this Agreement and that all conditions precedent have been satisfied and (ii) the Opinion of Counsel referred to in Section 3.01(c)(i) of the Servicing Agreement. The Issuer and the Indenture Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, enter into any such amendment which affects the Indenture Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Agreement or otherwise.

SECTION 6.02. <u>Notices</u>. All demands, notices and communications upon or to the Seller, the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee, the Commission or the Rating Agencies under this Agreement shall be sufficiently given for all purposes hereunder if in writing, and delivered personally, sent by documented delivery service or, to the extent receipt is confirmed telephonically, sent by telecopy or other form of electronic transmission:

(a) in the case of the Seller, to Kentucky Power Company, at 1 Riverside Plaza, Columbus, Ohio 43215, Attention: Treasurer, Telephone: (614) 716-1000, Email: <u>Treasury Operations AEP@aep.com</u>;

(b) in the case of the Issuer, Kentucky Power Consumer Funding LLC, at 1645 Winchester Avenue, Ashland, Kentucky 41101, Attention: Vice President – Regulatory and Finance, Telephone: [•], Email: <u>Treasury Operations AEP@aep.com</u>;

(c) in the case of the Indenture Trustee, to the Corporate Trust Office;

(d) in the case of the Commission, to Kentucky Public Service Commission, P.O. Box 615, 211 Sower Boulevard, Frankfort, Kentucky 40602-0615, Telephone: (502) 564-3940, Email: psced@ky.gov;

(e) in the case of Moody's, to Moody's Investors Service, Inc., ABS/RMBS Monitoring Department, 25<sup>th</sup> Floor, 7 World Trade Center, 250 Greenwich Street, New York, New York 10007, Email: ServicerReports@moodys.com (all such notices to be delivered to Moody's in writing by email), and solely for purposes of Rating Agency Condition communications: abscormonitoring@moodys.com;

(f) in the case of Standard & Poor's, to Standard & Poor's Ratings Group, Inc., Structured Credit Surveillance, 55 Water Street, New York, New York 10041, Telephone: (212) 438-8991, Email: servicer\_reports@spglobal.com (all such notices to be delivered to Standard & Poor's in writing by email); or

(g) as to each of the foregoing, at such other address as shall be designated by written notice to the other parties.

SECTION 6.03. <u>Assignment</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, except as provided in <u>Section 5.02</u>, this Agreement may not be assigned by the Seller.

SECTION 6.04. <u>Limitations on Rights of Third Parties</u>. The provisions of this Agreement are solely for the benefit of the Seller, the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee (for the benefit of the Secured Parties) and the other Persons expressly referred to herein, and such Persons shall have the right to enforce the relevant provisions of this Agreement. Nothing in this Agreement, whether express or implied, shall be construed to give to any other Person any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim in the Securitized Property or under or in respect of this Agreement or any covenants, conditions or provisions contained herein.

SECTION 6.05. <u>Severability</u>. Any provision of this Agreement that is prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability without invalidating the remainder of such provision (if any) or the remaining provisions hereof (unless such construction shall be unreasonable), and any such prohibition or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction.

SECTION 6.06. <u>Separate Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed by the parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which when so executed and delivered shall be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

SECTION 6.07. <u>Headings</u>. The headings of the various Articles and Sections herein are for convenience of reference only and shall not define or limit any of the terms or provisions hereof.

SECTION 6.08. <u>Governing Law</u>. THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF KENTUCKY, WITHOUT REFERENCE TO ITS CONFLICT OF LAW PROVISIONS, AND THE OBLIGATIONS, RIGHTS AND REMEDIES OF THE PARTIES HEREUNDER SHALL BE DETERMINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SUCH LAWS.

SECTION 6.09. <u>Assignment to Indenture Trustee</u>. The Seller hereby acknowledges and consents to any mortgage, pledge, assignment and grant of a security interest by the Issuer to the Indenture Trustee pursuant to the Indenture for the benefit of the Secured Parties of all right, title and interest of the Issuer in, to and under this Agreement, the Securitized Property and the proceeds thereof and the assignment of any or all of the Issuer's rights hereunder to the Indenture Trustee for the benefit of the Secured Parties. For the avoidance of doubt, the Indenture Trustee is a third-party beneficiary of this Agreement and is entitled to the rights and benefits hereunder and may enforce the provisions hereof as if it were a party hereto.

SECTION 6.10. <u>Limitation of Liability</u>. It is expressly understood and agreed by the parties hereto that this Agreement is executed and delivered by the Indenture Trustee, not individually or personally but solely as Indenture Trustee on behalf of the Secured Parties, in the

exercise of the powers and authority conferred and vested in it. The Indenture Trustee in acting hereunder is entitled to all rights, benefits, protections, immunities and indemnities accorded to it under the Indenture.

SECTION 6.11. <u>Waivers</u>. Any term or provision of this Agreement may be waived, or the time for its performance may be extended, by the party or parties entitled to the benefit thereof; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that no such waiver delivered by the Issuer shall be effective unless the Indenture Trustee has given its prior written consent thereto. Any such waiver shall be validly and sufficiently authorized for the purposes of this Agreement if, as to any party, it is authorized in writing by an authorized representative of such party. The failure of any party hereto to enforce at any time any provision of this Agreement shall not be construed to be a waiver of such provision, nor in any way to affect the validity of this Agreement or any part hereof or the right of any party thereafter to enforce each and every such provision. No waiver of any breach of this Agreement shall be held to constitute a waiver of any other or subsequent breach.

(REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be duly executed by their respective officers as of the day and year first above written.

#### **KENTUCKY POWER CONSUMER** FUNDING LLC, as Issuer

By: <u>Name: Renee V. Hawkins</u> Title: Assistant Treasurer

**KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY**, as Seller

By: <u>Name: Renee V. Hawkins</u> Title: Assistant Treasurer

#### ACKNOWLEDGED AND ACCEPTED:

U.S. BANK TRUST COMPANY, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Indenture Trustee

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: Title:

#### EXHIBIT A

#### FORM OF BILL OF SALE

1. This Bill of Sale is being delivered pursuant to the Securitized Property Purchase and Sale Agreement, dated as of  $[\bullet]$ ,  $20[\bullet]$  (the "<u>Sale Agreement</u>"), by and between Kentucky Power Company (the "<u>Seller</u>") and Kentucky Power Consumer Funding LLC (the "<u>Issuer</u>"). All capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein shall have the respective meanings ascribed to such terms in the Sale Agreement.

In consideration of the Issuer's delivery to or upon the order of the Seller 2. of \$[•], the Seller does hereby irrevocably sell, assign and transfer to the Issuer, without recourse or warranty, except as set forth in the Sale Agreement, all right, title and interest of the Seller in and to the Securitized Property identified on Schedule 1 hereto (such sale, transfer, assignment, setting over and conveyance of the Securitized Property includes, to the fullest extent permitted by the Securitization Law, the right to impose, bill, charge, collect and receive Securitized Surcharges and the assignment of all revenues, collections, claims, rights to payments, payments, moneys or proceeds of or arising from the Securitized Surcharges related to the Securitized Property, as the same may be adjusted from time to time). Such sale, assignment, and transfer is hereby expressly stated to be a sale and, pursuant to Section 278.688 of the Securitization Law and other applicable law, shall be treated as an absolute transfer and true sale of all of, and not a pledge of or secured transaction relating to, the Seller's right, title and interest in, to, and under the Securitized Property. The Seller and the Issuer agree that after giving effect to the sale, assignment, and transfer contemplated hereby the Seller has no right, title or interest in or to the Securitized Property to which a security interest could attach because (i) it has sold, assigned and transferred all right, title and interest in and to the Securitized Property to the Issuer and (ii) as provided in the Securitization Law, appropriate notice has been filed and such transfer is perfected against all third parties, including subsequent judicial or other lien creditors. If such sale, assignment and transfer is held by any court of competent jurisdiction not to be a true sale as provided in the Securitization Law, then such sale, assignment and transfer shall be treated as a pledge of the Securitized Property and as the creation of a security interest (within the meaning of the Securitization Law and the UCC) in the Securitized Property and, without prejudice to its position that it has absolutely transferred all of its rights in the Securitized Property to the Issuer, the Seller hereby grants a security interest in the Securitized Property to the Issuer (and, to the extent necessary to qualify the grant as a security interest under the Securitization Law and the UCC, to the Indenture Trustee for the benefit of the Secured Parties to secure the right of the Issuer under the Basic Documents to receive the Securitized Surcharges and all other Securitized Property).

3. The Issuer does hereby purchase the Securitized Property from the Seller for the consideration set forth in the preceding paragraph.

4. The Seller and the Issuer each acknowledge and agree that the purchase price for the Securitized Property sold pursuant to this Bill of Sale and the Sale Agreement is equal to its fair market value at the time of sale.

5. The Seller confirms that (i) each of the representations and warranties on the part of the Seller contained in the Sale Agreement are true and correct in all respects on the date hereof as if made on the date hereof and (ii) each condition precedent that must be satisfied under Section 2.02 of the Sale Agreement has been satisfied upon or prior to the execution and delivery of this Bill of Sale by the Seller.

6. This Bill of Sale may be executed by the parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which when so executed and delivered shall be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

7. THIS BILL OF SALE SHALL BE CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF KENTUCKY, WITHOUT REFERENCE TO ITS CONFLICT OF LAW PROVISIONS, AND THE OBLIGATIONS, RIGHTS AND REMEDIES OF THE PARTIES HEREUNDER SHALL BE DETERMINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SUCH LAWS. IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Seller and the Issuer have duly executed this Bill of Sale as of the \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_.

## KENTUCKY POWER CONSUMER FUNDING LLC

By: <u>Name:</u>

Title:

## KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY

By:\_\_\_\_\_

Name: Title:

## SCHEDULE 1 to BILL OF SALE

## SECURITIZED PROPERTY

All Securitized Property created or arising under the Financing Order dated as of [•], issued by the Commission in Case No. 2023-00159 pursuant to the Securitization Law.

### SECURITIZED PROPERTY SERVICING AGREEMENT

by and between

### KENTUCKY POWER CONSUMER FUNDING LLC,

as Issuer

and

### KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY,

as Servicer

Dated as of [•], 20[•]

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS		1
SECTION 1.01.	Definitions	1
ARTICLE II APPOINTMENT AN	D AUTHORIZATION	2
SECTION 2.01. SECTION 2.02.	Appointment of Servicer; Acceptance of Appointment	
SECTION 2.03.	Dominion and Control Over the Securitized Property	
ARTICLE III ROLE OF SERVICE	R	3
SECTION 3.01.	Duties of Servicer	3
SECTION 3.02.	Servicing and Maintenance Standards	5
SECTION 3.03.	Annual Reports on Compliance with Regulation AB	
SECTION 3.04.	Annual Report by Independent Registered Public Accountants	6
ARTICLE IV SERVICES RELATE	ED TO TRUE-UP ADJUSTMENTS	7
SECTION 4.01.	True-Up Adjustments	7
SECTION 4.02.	Limitation of Liability	9
ARTICLE V		
THE SECURITIZED	PROPERTY	10
SECTION 5.01.	Custody of Securitized Property Records	
SECTION 5.02.	Duties of Servicer as Custodian	
SECTION 5.03.	Custodian's Indemnification	
SECTION 5.04.	Effective Period and Termination	12
ARTICLE VI THE SERVICER		12
THE SERVICER		12
SECTION 6.01.	Representations and Warranties of Servicer	
SECTION 6.02.	Indemnities of Servicer; Release of Claims	
SECTION 6.03.	Binding Effect of Servicing Obligations	
SECTION 6.04.	Limitation on Liability of Servicer and Others	
SECTION 6.05.	Kentucky Power Not to Resign as Servicer	
SECTION 6.06.	Servicing Compensation	17
SECTION 6.07.	Compliance with Applicable Law	18
SECTION 6.08.	Access to Certain Records and Information Regarding Securitized Property	18
SECTION 6.09.	Appointments	
510110110.07.	rppommento	10

SECTION 6.10.	No Servicer Advances	
SECTION 6.11.	Remittances	
SECTION 6.12.	Maintenance of Operations	20
ARTICLE VII		

## 20

SECTION 7.01.	Servicer Default	20
SECTION 7.02.	Appointment of Successor	21
SECTION 7.03.	Waiver of Past Defaults	22
SECTION 7.04.	Notice of Servicer Default	22
SECTION 7.05.	Cooperation with Successor	22

## ARTICLE VIII

DEFAULT

## MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

23

SECTION 8.01.	Amendment	23
SECTION 8.02.	Maintenance of Accounts and Records	24
SECTION 8.03.	Notices	24
SECTION 8.04.	Assignment	25
SECTION 8.05.	Limitations on Rights of Others	25
SECTION 8.06.	Severability	25
SECTION 8.07.	Separate Counterparts	25
SECTION 8.08.	Headings	25
SECTION 8.09.	GOVERNING LAW	
SECTION 8.10.	Assignment to Indenture Trustee	26
SECTION 8.11.	Nonpetition Covenants	
SECTION 8.12.	Limitation of Liability	26
SECTION 8.13.	Rule 17g-5 Compliance	

## EXHIBITS AND SCHEDULES

Exhibit A	Form of Monthly Servicer's Certificate
Exhibit B	Form of Semi-Annual Servicer's Certificate
Exhibit C-1	Form of Regulation AB Servicer's Certificate
Exhibit C-2	Form of Certificate of Compliance
Schedule 4.01(a)	Expected Amortization Schedule

## ANNEXES

Annex I	Servicing Procedures
---------	----------------------

#### SECURITIZED PROPERTY SERVICING AGREEMENT

This SECURITIZED PROPERTY SERVICING AGREEMENT (this "<u>Agreement</u>"), dated as of  $[\bullet]$ ,  $20[\bullet]$ , is between KENTUCKY POWER CONSUMER FUNDING LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, as issuer (the "<u>Issuer</u>"), and KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY ("<u>Kentucky Power</u>"), a Kentucky corporation, as servicer (the "<u>Servicer</u>").

#### RECITALS

WHEREAS, pursuant to the Securitization Law and the Financing Order, Kentucky Power, in its capacity as seller (the "<u>Seller</u>"), and the Issuer are concurrently entering into the Sale Agreement pursuant to which the Seller is selling and the Issuer is purchasing certain Securitized Property created pursuant to the Securitization Law and the Financing Order described therein;

WHEREAS, in connection with its ownership of the Securitized Property and in order to collect the associated Securitized Surcharges, the Issuer desires to engage the Servicer to carry out the functions described herein and the Servicer desires to be so engaged;

WHEREAS, the Issuer desires to engage the Servicer to act on its behalf in obtaining True-Up Adjustments from the Commission and the Servicer desires to be so engaged;

WHEREAS, the Securitized Surcharges initially will be commingled with other funds collected by the Servicer;

WHEREAS, certain parties may have an interest in such commingled collections, and such parties have entered into an Intercreditor Agreement that allows Kentucky Power to allocate the collected, commingled funds according to each party's interest;

WHEREAS, the Commission, or its attorney, will enforce this Agreement for the benefit of the Customers to the extent permitted by law; and

WHEREAS, the Financing Order calls for the Servicer to execute a servicing agreement with the Issuer pursuant to which the Servicer will be required, among other things, to impose and collect the Securitized Surcharges for the benefit and account of the Issuer, to obtain True-Up Adjustments from the Commission, and to account for and remit the Securitized Surcharges to the Indenture Trustee on behalf and for the account of the Issuer.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the mutual covenants herein contained, the parties hereto agree as follows:

#### ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS

#### SECTION 1.01. Definitions.

(a) Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalized terms used herein shall have the meanings assigned to them in that certain Indenture (including <u>Appendix A</u> thereto), dated as of the date hereof between the Issuer, U.S. Bank Trust Company, National Association, a national banking

association, in its capacity as the indenture trustee (the "<u>Indenture Trustee</u>"), and U.S. Bank National Association, a national banking association, in its capacity as a securities intermediary (the "<u>Securities Intermediary</u>"), as the same may be amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time.

(b) All terms defined in this Agreement shall have the defined meanings when used in any certificate or other document made or delivered pursuant hereto unless otherwise defined therein.

(c) The words "hereof," "herein," "hereunder" and words of similar import, when used in this Agreement, shall refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular provision of this Agreement; Section, Schedule, Exhibit, Annex and Attachment references contained in this Agreement are references to Sections, Schedules, Exhibits, Annexes and Attachments in or to this Agreement unless otherwise specified; and the term "including" shall mean "including without limitation."

(d) The definitions contained in this Agreement are applicable to the singular as well as the plural forms of such terms.

(e) Non-capitalized terms used herein which are defined in the Securitization Law shall, as the context requires, have the meanings assigned to such terms in the Securitization Law, but without giving effect to amendments to the Securitization Law after the date hereof which have a material adverse effect on the Issuer or the Holders.

## ARTICLE II APPOINTMENT AND AUTHORIZATION

SECTION 2.01. <u>Appointment of Servicer; Acceptance of Appointment</u>. The Issuer hereby appoints the Servicer, as an independent contractor, and the Servicer hereby accepts such appointment, to perform the Servicer's obligations pursuant to this Agreement on behalf of and for the benefit of the Issuer or any assignee thereof in accordance with the terms of this Agreement and applicable law. This appointment and the Servicer's acceptance thereof may not be revoked except in accordance with the express terms of this Agreement.

SECTION 2.02. <u>Authorization</u>. With respect to all or any portion of the Securitized Property, the Servicer shall be, and hereby is, authorized and empowered by the Issuer to (a) execute and deliver, on behalf of itself and/or the Issuer, as the case may be, any and all instruments, documents or notices, and (b) on behalf of itself and/or the Issuer, as the case may be, make any filing and participate in proceedings of any kind with any Governmental Authority, including with the Commission. The Issuer shall execute and deliver to the Servicer such documents as have been prepared by the Servicer for execution by the Issuer and shall furnish the Servicer with such other documents as may be in the Issuer's possession, in each case as the Servicer may determine to be necessary or appropriate to enable it to carry out its servicer with any powers of attorney or other documents necessary or appropriate to enable the Servicer to carry out its duties hereunder.

SECTION 2.03. <u>Dominion and Control Over the Securitized Property</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision herein, the Issuer shall have dominion and control over the Securitized Property,

and the Servicer, in accordance with the terms hereof, is acting solely as the servicing agent and custodian for the Issuer with respect to the Securitized Property and the Securitized Property Records. The Servicer shall not take any action that is not authorized by this Agreement, that would contravene the Securitization Law, the Commission Regulations or the Financing Order, that is not consistent with its customary procedures and practices, or that shall impair the rights of the Issuer in the Securitized Property, in each case unless such action is required by applicable law or court or regulatory order.

#### ARTICLE III ROLE OF SERVICER

SECTION 3.01. <u>Duties of Servicer</u>. The Servicer, as agent for the Issuer, shall have the following duties:

(a) Duties of Servicer Generally. The Servicer's duties in general shall include: management, servicing and administration of the Securitized Property; obtaining meter reads, calculating usage, billing, collections and posting of all payments in respect of Securitized Property; responding to inquiries by Customers, the Commission, or any other Governmental Authority with respect to the Securitized Property; delivering Bills to Customers; investigating and handling delinquencies (and furnishing reports with respect to such delinquencies to the Issuer), processing and depositing collections and making periodic remittances; furnishing periodic reports to the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee and the Rating Agencies; making all filings with the Commission and taking such other action as may be necessary to perfect the Issuer's ownership interests, and the Indenture Trustee's first priority Lien on and security interest, in the Securitized Property; making all filings and taking such other action as may be necessary to perfect and maintain the perfection and priority of the Indenture Trustee's Lien on and security interest in all Securitized Bond Collateral; selling, as the agent for the Issuer, as its interests may appear, defaulted or written off accounts in accordance with the Servicer's usual and customary practices; taking all necessary action in connection with the True-Up Adjustments as set forth herein; and performing such other duties as may be specified under the Financing Order to be performed by it. Anything to the contrary notwithstanding, the duties of the Servicer set forth in this Agreement shall be qualified in their entirety by any Commission Regulations, the Financing Order, and the U.S. federal securities laws and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, including without limitation, Regulation AB and Rule 17g-5, as in effect at the time such duties are to be performed. Without limiting the generality of this Section 3.01(a), in furtherance of the foregoing, the Servicer hereby agrees that it shall also have, and shall comply with, the duties and responsibilities relating to data acquisition, usage, and bill calculation, billing, customer service functions, collections, payment processing and remittance set forth in Annex I hereto, as it may be amended from time to time. For the avoidance of doubt, the term "usage" when used herein refers to both kilowatt hour consumption and kilowatt demand.

(b) <u>Reporting Functions</u>.

(i) <u>Monthly Servicer's Certificate</u>. On or before the twenty-fifth calendar day of each month (or if such day is not a Servicer Business Day, on the immediately succeeding Servicer Business Day), beginning with [*Month*],  $20[\bullet]$ , the Servicer shall prepare and deliver to the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee and the Rating Agencies a written report substantially in the form of Exhibit A

hereto (a "<u>Monthly Servicer's Certificate</u>") setting forth certain information relating to Securitized Surcharge Payments received by the Servicer during the Collection Period immediately preceding such date; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that for any month in which the Servicer is required to deliver a Servicer's Certificate pursuant to <u>Section 4.01(c)(ii)</u>, the Servicer shall prepare and deliver the Monthly Servicer's Certificate no later than the date of delivery of such Servicer's Certificate.

(ii) <u>Notification of Laws and Regulations</u>. The Servicer shall promptly notify the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee and the Rating Agencies in writing of any Requirement of Law or Commission Regulations hereafter promulgated that have a material adverse effect on the Servicer's ability to perform its duties under this Agreement.

(iii) <u>Other Information</u>. Upon the reasonable request of the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee or any Rating Agency, the Servicer shall provide to the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee or such Rating Agency, as the case may be, any public financial information in respect of the Servicer, or any material information regarding the Securitized Property to the extent it is reasonably available to the Servicer without undue cost or burden, as may be reasonably necessary and permitted by law to enable the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee or the Rating Agencies to monitor the performance by the Servicer hereunder; provided, however, that any such request by the Indenture Trustee shall not create any obligation for the Indenture Trustee to monitor the performance of the Servicer. In addition, so long as any of the Securitized Bonds are outstanding, the Servicer shall provide the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee, within a reasonable time after written request therefor, any information available to the Servicer or reasonably obtainable by it without undue cost or burden that is necessary to calculate the Securitized Surcharges applicable to each Customer Class.

Preparation of Reports. The Servicer shall prepare and deliver such additional reports as (iv) required under this Agreement, including a copy of each Servicer's Certificate described in Section 4.01(c)(ii), the Annual Compliance Certificate described in Section 3.03, and the Annual Accountant's Report described in Section 3.04. In addition, the Servicer shall prepare, procure, deliver and/or file, or cause to be prepared, procured, delivered or filed, any reports, attestations, exhibits, certificates or other documents required to be delivered or filed with the SEC (and/or any other Governmental Authority) by the Issuer or the Sponsor under the U.S. federal securities laws or other applicable laws or in accordance with the Basic Documents, including, but without limiting the generality of foregoing, filing with the SEC, if applicable and required by applicable law, a copy or copies of (A) the Monthly Servicer's Certificates described in Section 3.01(b)(i) (under Form 10-D or any other applicable form), (B) the Servicer's Certificates described in Section 4.01(c)(ii) (under Form 10-D or any other applicable form), (C) the annual statements of compliance, attestation reports and other certificates described in Section 3.03, and (D) the Annual Accountant's Report (and any attestation required under Regulation AB) described in Section 3.04. In addition, the appropriate officer or officers of the Servicer shall (in its separate capacity as Servicer) sign the Sponsor's annual report on Form 10-K (and any other applicable SEC or other reports, attestations, certifications and other documents), to the extent that the Servicer's signature is required by, and consistent with, the U.S. federal securities laws and/or any other applicable law.

(c) <u>Opinions of Counsel</u>. The Servicer shall deliver to the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee:

(i) promptly after the execution and delivery of this Agreement and of each amendment hereto, an Opinion of Counsel from external counsel of the Issuer either (A) to the effect that, in the opinion of such counsel, all filings, including filings with the Secretary of State of the Commonwealth of Kentucky, the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware and all filings pursuant to the UCC, that are necessary under the UCC and the Securitization Law to perfect or maintain, as applicable, the Liens of the Indenture Trustee in the Securitized Property have been authorized, executed and filed, and reciting the details of such filings or referring to prior Opinions of Counsel in which such details are given, or (B) to the effect that, in the opinion of such counsel, no such action shall be necessary to preserve, protect and perfect such Liens; and

(ii) within ninety (90) days after the beginning of each calendar year beginning with the first calendar year beginning more than three (3) months after the date hereof, an Opinion of Counsel from external counsel of the Issuer, dated as of a date during such ninety (90)-day period, either: (A) to the effect that, in the opinion of such counsel, all filings, including filings with the Secretary of State of the Commonwealth of Kentucky, the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware and all filings pursuant to the UCC, have been executed (if applicable) and filed that are necessary under the UCC and the Securitization Law to maintain the Liens of the Indenture Trustee in the Securitized Property, and reciting the details of such filings or referring to prior Opinions of Counsel in which such details are given, or (B) to the effect that, in the opinion of such counsel, no such action shall be necessary to preserve, protect and perfect such Liens.

Each Opinion of Counsel referred to in <u>clause (i)</u> or <u>(ii)</u> above shall specify any action necessary (as of the date of such opinion) to be taken in the following year to perfect or maintain, as applicable, such interest or Lien.

SECTION 3.02. Servicing and Maintenance Standards. On behalf of the Issuer, the Servicer shall (a) manage, service, administer and make collections in respect of the Securitized Property with reasonable care and in material compliance with applicable Requirements of Law, including all applicable Commission Regulations, using the same degree of care and diligence that the Servicer exercises with respect to similar assets for its own account and, if applicable, for others; (b) follow customary standards, policies and procedures in performing its duties as Servicer that are customary in the electric transmission and distribution industry in the Commonwealth of Kentucky; (c) use all reasonable efforts, consistent with its customary servicing procedures, to enforce, and maintain rights in respect of, the Securitized Property and to impose, bill, charge, collect and receive the Securitized Surcharges; (d) comply with all Requirements of Law, including all applicable Commission Regulations and guidelines, applicable to and binding on it relating to the Securitized Property; (e) file and maintain the effectiveness of UCC financing statements with respect to the Securitized Property transferred under the Sale Agreement; and (f) take such other action on behalf of the Issuer to ensure that the Lien of the Indenture Trustee on the Securitized Bond Collateral remains perfected and of first priority. The Servicer shall follow such customary and usual practices and procedures as it shall deem necessary or advisable in its servicing of all or any portion of the Securitized Property, which, in the Servicer's judgment, may include the taking of legal action, at the Issuer's expense but subject to the priority of payments set forth in Section 8.02(e) of the Indenture.

SECTION 3.03. <u>Annual Reports on Compliance with Regulation AB</u>.

(a) The Servicer shall deliver to the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee and the Rating Agencies, on or before the earlier of (x) March 31 of each year or (y) with respect to each calendar year during which the Sponsor's annual report on Form 10-K is required to be filed in accordance with the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, the date on which the annual report on Form 10-K is required to be filed in accordance with the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, certificates from a Responsible Officer of the Servicer (i) containing, and certifying as to, the statements of compliance required by Item 1123 (or any successor or similar items or rule) of Regulation AB, as then in effect (the "<u>Annual Compliance Certificate</u>"), which may be in the form attached hereto as Exhibit C-1, and (ii) containing, and certifying as to, the statements of compliance required by Item 1122(a) (or any successor or similar items or rule) of Regulation AB, as then in effect (the "<u>Certificate of Compliance</u>"), which may be in the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit C-2</u>, in each case, with such changes as may be required to conform to the applicable U.S. federal securities law.

(b) The Servicer shall use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain, from each other party participating in the servicing function, any additional certifications as to the statements and assessment required under Item 1122 or Item 1123 (or any successor or similar items or rules) of Regulation AB to the extent required in connection with the filing of the annual report on Form 10-K; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that a failure to obtain such certifications shall not be a breach of the Servicer's duties hereunder. The parties acknowledge that the Indenture Trustee's certifications shall be limited to the Item 1122 certifications described in Exhibit C of the Indenture.

(c) The initial Servicer, in its capacity as Sponsor, shall post on its website and file with or furnish to the SEC, in periodic reports and other reports as are required from time to time under Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act, the information described in Section 3.07(g) of the Indenture to the extent such information is reasonably available to the Depositor. Except to the extent permitted by applicable law, the initial Servicer, in its capacity as Sponsor, shall not voluntarily suspend or terminate its filing obligations as Depositor with the SEC as described in this Section 3.03(c). The covenants of the initial Servicer, in its capacity as Sponsor, pursuant to this Section 3.03(c) shall survive the resignation, removal or termination of the initial Servicer as Servicer hereunder.

# SECTION 3.04. <u>Annual Report by Independent Registered Public Accountants</u>.

(a) The Servicer shall cause a firm of Independent registered public accountants (which may provide other services to the Servicer or the Seller) to prepare annually, and the Servicer shall deliver annually to the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee and the Rating Agencies on or before the earlier of (a) March 31 of each year, beginning March 31,  $20[\bullet]$ , or (b) with respect to each calendar year during which the Depositor's annual report on Form 10-K is required to be filed in accordance with the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, the date on which the annual report on Form 10-K is required to be filed in accordance with the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, a report (the "<u>Annual Accountant's Report</u>") regarding the Servicer's assessment of compliance with the servicing criteria set forth in Item 1122(d) of Regulation AB during the immediately preceding twelve (12) months ended December 31 (or, in the case of the first Annual Accountant's Report to be delivered on or before March 31, 20[•], the period of time from the date of this Agreement until December 31, 20[•]), in accordance with paragraph (b) of Rule 13a-18 and Rule 15d-18 of the Exchange Act and Item 1122 of Regulation

AB. Such report shall be signed by an authorized officer of the Servicer and shall at a minimum address each of the servicing criteria specified in Exhibit C-1. In the event that the accounting firm providing such report requires the Indenture Trustee to agree or consent to the procedures performed by such firm, the Issuer shall direct the Indenture Trustee in writing to so agree; it being understood and agreed that the Indenture Trustee will deliver such letter of agreement or consent in conclusive reliance upon the direction of the Issuer, and the Indenture Trustee will not make any independent inquiry or investigation as to, and shall have no obligation or liability in respect of the sufficiency, validity or correctness of such procedures.

(b) The Annual Accountant's Report shall also indicate that the accounting firm providing such report is independent of the Servicer in accordance with the rules of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board, and shall include any attestation report required under Item 1122(b) of Regulation AB (or any successor or similar items or rule), as then in effect. The costs of the Annual Accountant's Report shall be reimbursable as an Operating Expense under the Indenture.

# ARTICLE IV SERVICES RELATED TO TRUE-UP ADJUSTMENTS

SECTION 4.01. <u>True-Up Adjustments</u>. From time to time, until the Retirement of the Securitized Bonds, the Servicer shall identify the need for Mandatory True-Up Adjustments and Interim True-Up Adjustments shall take all reasonable action to obtain and implement such True-Up Adjustments, all in accordance with the following:

(a) <u>Expected Amortization Schedule</u>. The Expected Amortization Schedule for the Securitized Bonds is attached hereto as <u>Schedule 4.01(a)</u>. If the Expected Amortization Schedule is revised, the Servicer shall send a copy of such revised Expected Amortization Schedule to the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee and the Rating Agencies promptly thereafter.

(b) <u>True-Up Adjustments</u>.

(i) <u>True-Up Adjustments and Filings</u>. No later than fifteen (15) days prior to each Mandatory True-Up Adjustment Date, the Servicer shall: (A) update the data and assumptions underlying the calculation of the Securitized Surcharges, including projected electricity usage during the next Calculation Period for each Customer Class and including interest and estimated expenses and fees of the Issuer to be paid during such period, the Weighted Average Days Outstanding and writeoffs; (B) determine the Periodic Payment Requirements and Periodic Billing Requirement for the next Calculation Period based on such updated data and assumptions; (C) determine the Securitized Surcharges to be allocated to each Customer Class during the next Calculation Period based on such Periodic Billing Requirement and the terms of the Financing Order, the Securitization Financing Rider and any other tariffs filed pursuant thereto; (D) make all required notice and other filings with the Commission to reflect the revised Securitized Surcharges, including any Securitization Financing Rider Adjustment, and (E) take all reasonable actions and make all reasonable efforts to effect such Mandatory True-up Adjustment and to enforce the provisions of the Securitization Law and the Financing Order.

(ii) <u>Interim True-Up Adjustments and Filings</u>. In addition to the True-Up Adjustments described above in <u>Section 4.01(b)(i)</u>, the Servicer may implement an Interim True-Up Adjustment

(in the same manner as provided for in <u>Section 4.01(b)(i)</u>, except with the term Mandatory True-Up Adjustment and Mandatory True-Up Adjustment Date being read as referring to the terms Interim True-Up Adjustment and Interim True-Up Adjustment Date, respectively) at any time (A) if the Servicer forecasts that Securitized Surcharge Collections during the current Calculation Period will be insufficient to make all scheduled payments of principal, interest, and other amounts in respect of the Securitized Bonds on a timely basis during such Calculation Period; (B) to replenish any draws upon the Capital Subaccount; and/or (C) generally to correct any undercollection or over-collection in order to assure timely payment of Securitized Bonds.

(c) <u>Reports</u>.

(i) <u>Notification of Securitization Financing Rider Adjustment Filings and True-Up Adjustments</u>. Whenever the Servicer files a Securitization Financing Rider Adjustment with the Commission, the Servicer shall send a copy of such filing (together with a copy of all notices and documents which, in the Servicer's reasonable judgment, are material to the adjustments effected by such Securitization Financing Rider Adjustment) to the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee and the Rating Agencies concurrently therewith. If, for any reason any revised Securitization Financing Rider Adjustment, the Servicer shall notify the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee and each Rating Agency by the end of the second Servicer Business Day after such applicable date.

(ii) <u>Servicer's Certificate</u>. Not later than five (5) Servicer Business Days prior to each Payment Date or Special Payment Date, the Servicer shall deliver a draft of a written report substantially in the form of <u>Exhibit B</u> hereto (the "<u>Servicer's Certificate</u>") to the Indenture Trustee which shall include all of the following information (to the extent applicable) with respect to such Payment Date or Special Payment Date or the period since the previous Payment Date, as applicable:

- (a) the amount of the payment to Holders allocable to principal, if any;
- (b) the amount of the payment to Holders allocable to interest;
- (c) the aggregate Outstanding Amount of the Securitized Bonds, before and after giving effect to any payments allocated to principal reported under <u>clause (a)</u> above;
- (d) the difference, if any, between the amount specified in <u>clause (c)</u> above and the Outstanding Amount specified in the Expected Amortization Schedule;
- (e) any other transfers and payments to be made on such Payment Date or Special Payment Date, including amounts paid to the Indenture Trustee and to the Servicer; and
- (f) the amounts on deposit in the Capital Subaccount and the Excess Funds Subaccount, after giving effect to the foregoing payments.

On or prior to each Payment Date or Special Payment Date, the Servicer shall deliver the final Servicer's Certificate to the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee and the Rating Agencies.

(iii) <u>Reports to Customers</u>.

(A) After each revised Securitized Surcharge has gone into effect pursuant to a True-Up Adjustment, the Servicer shall, to the extent and in the manner and time frame required by applicable Commission Regulations, if any, cause to be prepared and delivered to Customers any required notices announcing such revised Securitized Surcharge.

(B) The Servicer shall comply with the requirements of the Financing Order and Securitization Financing Rider with respect to the identification of Securitized Surcharges on Bills to ensure that each Customer's Bill contains: the portion of Securitized Surcharges applicable to the rate class and a separate line item including both the base rate of the Customer's electricity and the amount of the Securitization Surcharge.

(C) The Servicer shall pay all costs of preparation and delivery incurred in connection with  $\underline{\text{clauses (A)}}$  and  $\underline{\text{(B)}}$  above, including printing and postage costs as the same may increase or decrease from time to time.

SECTION 4.02. <u>Limitation of Liability</u>. (a) The Issuer and the Servicer expressly agree and acknowledge that:

(i) In connection with any True-Up Adjustment, the Servicer is acting solely in its capacity as the servicing agent hereunder.

(ii) None of the Servicer, the Issuer or the Indenture Trustee is responsible in any manner for, and shall have no liability whatsoever as a result of, any action, decision, ruling or other determination made or not made, or any delay (other than any delay resulting from the Servicer's failure to make any filings required by <u>Section 4.01</u> in a timely and correct manner or any breach by the Servicer of its duties under this Agreement that adversely affects the Securitized Property or the True-Up Adjustments), by the Commission in any way related to the Securitized Property or in connection with any True-Up Adjustment, the subject of any filings under <u>Section 4.01</u>, any proposed True-Up Adjustment, or the approval of any revised Securitized Surcharges and the scheduled adjustments thereto.

(iii) Except to the extent that the Servicer is liable under <u>Section 6.02</u>, the Servicer shall have no liability whatsoever relating to the calculation of any revised Securitized Surcharges and the scheduled adjustments thereto, including as a result of any inaccuracy of any of the assumptions made in such calculation regarding expected energy usage volume and the Weighted Average Days Outstanding, write-offs and estimated expenses and fees of the Issuer, so long as the Servicer has acted in good faith and has not acted in a grossly negligent manner in connection therewith, nor shall the Servicer have any liability whatsoever as a result of any Person, including the Holders, not receiving any payment, amount or return anticipated or expected or in respect of any Securitized Bonds generally.

(b) Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Section 4.02 shall not relieve the Servicer of liability for any misrepresentation by the Servicer under Section 6.01 or for any breach by the Servicer of its other obligations under this Agreement.

# ARTICLE V THE SECURITIZED PROPERTY

SECTION 5.01. <u>Custody of Securitized Property Records</u>. To assure uniform quality in servicing the Securitized Property and to reduce administrative costs, the Issuer hereby revocably appoints the Servicer, and the Servicer hereby accepts such appointment, to act as the agent of the Issuer as custodian of any and all documents and records that the Servicer shall keep on file, in accordance with its customary procedures, relating to the Securitized Property, including copies of the Financing Order, Issuance Advice Letter, Securitization Financing Rider and Securitization Financing Rider Adjustments relating thereto and all documents filed with the Commission in connection with any True-Up Adjustment and computational records relating thereto (collectively, the "Securitized Property Records"), which are hereby constructively delivered to the Indenture Trustee, as pledgee of the Issuer with respect to all Securitized Property.

# SECTION 5.02. Duties of Servicer as Custodian.

Safekeeping. The Servicer shall hold the Securitized Property Records on behalf of the (a) Issuer and maintain such accurate and complete accounts, records and computer systems pertaining to the Securitized Property Records as shall enable the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee, as applicable, to comply with this Agreement, the Sale Agreement and the Indenture. In performing its duties as custodian, the Servicer shall act with reasonable care, using that degree of care and diligence that the Servicer exercises with respect to comparable assets that the Servicer services for itself or, if applicable, for others. The Servicer shall promptly report to the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee and the Rating Agencies any failure on its part to hold the Securitized Property Records and maintain its accounts, records and computer systems as herein provided and promptly take appropriate action to remedy any such failure. Nothing herein shall be deemed to require an initial review or any periodic review by the Issuer or the Indenture Trustee of the Securitized Property Records. The Servicer's duties to hold the Securitized Property Records set forth in this Section 5.02, to the extent the Securitized Property Records have not been previously transferred to a successor Servicer pursuant to Article VII, shall terminate one year and one day after the earlier of the date on which (i) the Servicer is succeeded by a successor Servicer in accordance with Article VII and (ii) no Securitized Bonds are Outstanding.

(b) <u>Maintenance of and Access to Records</u>. The Servicer shall maintain the Securitized Property Records at the office identified in <u>Section 8.02</u> or at such other office as shall be specified to the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee by written notice at least thirty (30) days prior to any change in location. The Servicer shall make available for inspection, audit and copying to the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee or their respective duly authorized representatives, attorneys or auditors the Securitized Property Records at such times during normal business hours as the Issuer or the Indenture Trustee shall reasonably request and which do not unreasonably interfere with the Servicer's normal operations. Nothing in this Section 5.02(b) shall affect the obligation of the Servicer to observe any applicable law (including any Commission Regulation) prohibiting disclosure of information regarding the Customers, and the failure of the Servicer to provide access to such information as a result of such obligation shall not constitute a breach of this <u>Section 5.02(b)</u>.

(c) <u>Release of Documents</u>. Upon instruction from the Indenture Trustee in accordance with the Indenture, the Servicer shall release any Securitized Property Records to the Indenture Trustee, the Indenture Trustee's agent or the Indenture Trustee's designee, as the case may be, at such place or places as the Indenture Trustee may designate, as soon as practicable. Nothing in this <u>Section 5.02(c)</u> shall affect the obligation of the Servicer to observe any applicable law (including any Commission Regulation) prohibiting disclosure of information regarding the Customers, and the failure of the Servicer to provide access to such information as a result of such obligation shall not constitute a breach of this <u>Section 5.02(c)</u>.

(d) Defending Securitized Property Against Claims. The Servicer shall institute any action or proceeding necessary to compel performance by each party to the Intercreditor Agreement of any of their respective obligations or duties under the Securitization Law, the Financing Order or the Intercreditor Agreement with respect to the Securitized Property, and the Servicer agrees to take such legal or administrative actions, including without limitation defending against or instituting and pursuing legal actions and appearing or testifying at hearings or similar proceedings, as may be reasonably necessary to block or overturn any attempts to cause a repeal of, modification of or supplement to the Securitization Law or the Financing Order. The costs of any action described in this Section 5.02(d) shall be payable from Securitized Surcharge Collections as an Operating Expense (and shall not be deemed to constitute a portion of the Servicing Fee) in accordance with the Indenture. The Servicer's obligations pursuant to this Section 5.02(d) shall survive and continue notwithstanding that payment of such Operating Expense pursuant to the terms of the Indenture may be delayed; provided that the Servicer shall only be obligated to institute and maintain such action or proceedings if it is being reimbursed on a current basis for its costs and expenses in taking such actions in accordance with Section 8.02 of the Indenture, and is not required to advance its own funds to satisfy such obligations.

(e) <u>Additional Litigation to Defend Securitized Property</u>. In addition to the above, the Servicer shall, at its own expense, institute any action or proceeding necessary to compel performance by the Commission or the Commonwealth of Kentucky of any of their respective obligations or duties under the Securitization Law or the Financing Order with respect to the Securitized Property and Securitized Surcharges. In any proceedings related to the exercise of the power of eminent domain by any municipality to acquire a portion of Kentucky Power's electric distribution facilities, the Servicer shall assert that the court ordering such condemnation must treat such municipality as a successor to Kentucky Power under the Securitization Law and Financing Order.

SECTION 5.03. <u>Custodian's Indemnification</u>. The Servicer as custodian shall indemnify the Issuer, any Independent Manager and the Indenture Trustee (for itself and for the benefit of the Holders) and each of their respective officers, directors, employees and agents for, and defend and hold harmless each such Person from and against, any and all liabilities, obligations, losses, damages, payments and claims, and reasonable costs or expenses, of any kind whatsoever (collectively, "<u>Indemnified Losses</u>") that may be imposed on, incurred by or asserted against each such Person as the result of any grossly negligent act or omission in any way relating to the maintenance and custody by the Servicer, as custodian, of the Securitized Property Records; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the Servicer shall not be liable for any portion of any such amount resulting from the willful misconduct, bad faith or gross negligence of the Issuer, any Independent Manager or the Indenture Trustee, as the case may be.

Indemnification under this <u>Section 5.03</u> shall survive resignation or removal of the Indenture Trustee or any Independent Manager and shall include reasonable out-of-pocket fees and expenses of investigation and litigation (including reasonable attorney's fees and expenses and reasonable fees, out-of-pocket expenses and costs incurred in connection with any action, claim or suit brought to enforce the Indenture Trustee's right to indemnification).

SECTION 5.04. <u>Effective Period and Termination</u>. The Servicer's appointment as custodian shall become effective as of the Closing Date and shall continue in full force and effect until terminated pursuant to this <u>Section 5.04</u>. If the Servicer shall resign as Servicer in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement or if all of the rights and obligations of the Servicer shall have been terminated under <u>Section 7.01</u>, the appointment of the Servicer as custodian shall be terminated effective as of the date on which the termination or resignation of the Servicer is effective. Additionally, if not sooner terminated as provided above, the Servicer's obligations as custodian shall terminate one year and one day after the date on which no Securitized Bonds are Outstanding.

# ARTICLE VI THE SERVICER

SECTION 6.01. <u>Representations and Warranties of Servicer</u>. The Servicer makes the following representations and warranties, as of the Closing Date, and as of such other dates as expressly provided in this <u>Section 6.01</u>, on which the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee are deemed to have relied in entering into this Agreement relating to the servicing of the Securitized Property. The representations and warranties shall survive the execution and delivery of this Agreement, the sale of any Securitized Property and the pledge thereof to the Indenture Trustee pursuant to the Indenture.

(a) <u>Organization and Good Standing</u>. The Servicer is duly organized and validly existing and is in good standing under the laws of the Commonwealth of Kentucky, with the requisite corporate or other power and authority to own its properties as such properties are owned on the Closing Date and to conduct its business as such business is conducted by it on the Closing Date, and to execute, deliver and carry out the terms of this Agreement and the Intercreditor Agreement, and had at all relevant times, and has, the requisite power, authority and legal right to service the Securitized Property and to hold the Securitized Property Records as custodian.

(b) <u>Due Qualification</u>. The Servicer is duly qualified to do business and is in good standing, and has obtained all necessary licenses and approvals, in all jurisdictions in which the ownership or lease of property or the conduct of its business (including the servicing of the Securitized Property as required by this Agreement and the Intercreditor Agreement) requires such qualifications, licenses or approvals (except where the failure to so qualify would not be reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on the Servicer's business, operations, assets, revenues or properties or to its servicing of the Securitized Property).

(c) <u>Power and Authority</u>. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement have been duly authorized by all necessary action on the part of the Servicer under its organizational or governing documents and laws.

(d) <u>Binding Obligation</u>. Each of this Agreement and the Intercreditor Agreement constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Servicer enforceable against the Servicer in accordance with its terms, subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, fraudulent transfer and other laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights generally from time to time in effect and to general principles of equity (including concepts of materiality, reasonableness, good faith and fair dealing), regardless of whether considered in a proceeding in equity or at law.

(e) <u>No Violation</u>. The consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the Intercreditor Agreement (to the extent applicable to the Servicer's responsibilities thereunder) and the fulfillment of the terms of each will not conflict with, result in any breach of any of the terms and provisions of, nor constitute (with or without notice or lapse of time) a default under, the organizational documents of the Servicer, or any indenture or other agreement or instrument to which the Servicer is a party or by which it or any of its property is bound; nor result in the creation or imposition of any Lien upon any of its properties pursuant to the terms of any such indenture, agreement or other instrument (other than any Lien that may be granted under the Basic Documents or any Lien created pursuant to Section 278.686 of the Securitization Law); nor violate any existing law or any existing order, rule or regulation applicable to the Servicer of any Governmental Authority having jurisdiction over the Servicer or its properties.

(f) <u>No Proceedings</u>. There are no proceedings pending and, to the Servicer's knowledge, there are no proceedings threatened and, to the Servicer's knowledge, there are no investigations pending or threatened, before any Governmental Authority having jurisdiction over the Servicer or its properties involving or relating to the Servicer or the Issuer or, to the Servicer's knowledge, any other Person: (i) asserting the invalidity of this Agreement or any of the other Basic Documents, (ii) seeking to prevent the issuance of the Securitized Bonds or the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any of the other Basic Documents, (iii) seeking any determination or ruling that could reasonably be expected to materially and adversely affect the performance by the Servicer of its obligations under, or the validity or enforceability of, this Agreement, any of the other Basic Documents or the Securitized Bonds or (iv) seeking to adversely affect the U.S. federal income tax or state income or franchise tax classification of the Securitized Bonds as debt.

(g) <u>Approvals</u>. Except for the filings to be made under the Securitization Law, no governmental approval, authorization, consent, order or other action of, or filing with, any Governmental Authority is required in connection with the execution and delivery by the Servicer of this Agreement or the Intercreditor Agreement, the performance by the Servicer of the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby or the fulfillment by the Servicer of the terms of each, except those that have been obtained or made, those that the Servicer is required to make in the future pursuant to <u>Article IV</u> and those that the Servicer may need to file in the future to continue the effectiveness of any financing statement filed under the Securitization Law and the UCC.

(h) <u>Reports and Certificates</u>. Each report and certificate delivered in connection with any filing made to the Commission by the Servicer on behalf of the Issuer with respect to the Securitized Surcharges or True-Up Adjustments will constitute a representation and warranty by the Servicer that each such report or certificate, as the case may be, is true and correct in all material respects; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that, to the extent any such report or certificate is based in part upon or contains assumptions, forecasts or other predictions of future events, the representation and warranty of the

Servicer with respect thereto will be limited to the representation and warranty that such assumptions, forecasts or other predictions of future events are reasonable based upon historical performance (and facts known to the Servicer on the date such report or certificate is delivered).

# SECTION 6.02. <u>Indemnities of Servicer; Release of Claims</u>.

(a) The Servicer shall be liable in accordance herewith only to the extent of the obligations specifically undertaken by the Servicer under this Agreement.

The Servicer shall indemnify the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee (for itself and for the benefit (b) of the Holders) and any Independent Manager, and each of their respective trustees, officers, directors, employees and agents (each, an "Indemnified Person") for, and defend and hold harmless each such Person from and against, any and all Indemnified Losses imposed on, incurred by or asserted against any such Person as a result of (i) the Servicer's willful misconduct, bad faith or gross negligence in the performance of its duties or observance of its covenants under this Agreement or its reckless disregard of its obligations and duties under this Agreement or the Intercreditor Agreement, (ii) the Servicer's breach in any material respects of any of its representations and warranties contained in this Agreement or the Intercreditor Agreement that results in a Servicer Default, or (iii) any litigation or related expenses relating to the Servicer's status or obligations as Servicer (other than any proceeding the Servicer is required to institute under this Agreement), in each case, except to the extent of Indemnified Losses either resulting from the willful misconduct, bad faith or gross negligence of such Person seeking indemnification hereunder or resulting from a breach of a representation or warranty made by such Person seeking indemnification hereunder in any of the Basic Documents that gives rise to the Servicer's breach.

(c) For purposes of Section 6.02(b), in the event of the termination of the rights and obligations of Kentucky Power (or any successor thereto pursuant to Section 6.03) as Servicer pursuant to Section 7.01, or a resignation by such Servicer pursuant to this Agreement, such Servicer shall be deemed to be the Servicer pending appointment of a successor Servicer pursuant to Section 7.02.

(d) Indemnification under this <u>Section 6.02</u> shall survive any repeal of, modification of, or supplement to, or judicial invalidation of, the Securitization Law or the Financing Order and shall survive the resignation or removal of the Indenture Trustee or any Independent Manager or the termination of this Agreement and shall include reasonable out-of-pocket fees and expenses of investigation and litigation (including reasonable attorney's fees and expenses and the reasonable fees, out-of-pocket expenses and costs incurred in connection with any action, claim or suit brought to enforce the Indenture Trustee's right to indemnification).

(e) Except to the extent expressly provided in this Agreement or the other Basic Documents (including the Servicer's claims with respect to the Servicing Fee, reimbursement for any Excess Remittance, reimbursement for costs incurred pursuant to <u>Section 5.02(d)</u> and the payment of the purchase price of Securitized Property), the Servicer hereby releases and discharges the Issuer, any Independent Manager and the Indenture Trustee, and each of their respective officers, directors and agents (collectively, the "<u>Released Parties</u>") from any and all actions, claims and demands whatsoever, whenever arising, which the Servicer, in its capacity as Servicer or otherwise, shall or may have against any such Person relating to the Securitized Property or the Servicer's activities

with respect thereto other than any actions, claims and demands arising out of the willful misconduct, bad faith or gross negligence of the Released Parties.

(f) Promptly after receipt by an Indemnified Person of notice (or, in the case of the Indenture Trustee, receipt of notice by a Responsible Officer only) of the commencement of any action, proceeding or investigation, for which indemnification by the Servicer under this Agreement shall apply, such Indemnified Person shall, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against the Servicer under this Section 6.02, notify the Servicer in writing of the commencement thereof. Failure by an Indemnified Person to so notify the Servicer shall relieve the Servicer from the obligation to indemnify and hold harmless such Indemnified Person under this Section 6.02 only to the extent that the Servicer suffers actual prejudice as a result of such failure. With respect to any action, proceeding or investigation brought by a third party for which indemnification may be sought under this Section 6.02, the Servicer shall be entitled to conduct and control, at its expense and with counsel of its choosing that is reasonably satisfactory to such Indemnified Person, the defense of any such action, proceeding or investigation (in which case the Servicer shall not thereafter be responsible for the fees and expenses of any separate counsel retained by the Indemnified Person except as set forth below); provided that the Indemnified Person shall have the right to participate in such action, proceeding or investigation through counsel chosen by it and at its own expense. Notwithstanding the Servicer's election to assume the defense of any action, proceeding or investigation, the Indemnified Person shall have the right to employ separate counsel (including local counsel), and the Servicer shall bear the reasonable fees, costs and expenses of such separate counsel if (i) the defendants in any such action include both the Indemnified Person and the Servicer and the Indemnified Person shall have reasonably concluded that there may be legal defenses available to it that are different from or additional to those available to the Servicer, (ii) the Servicer shall not have employed counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Indemnified Person to represent the Indemnified Person within a reasonable time after notice of the institution of such action or (iii) the Servicer shall authorize the Indemnified Person to employ separate counsel at the expense of the Servicer or (iv) in the case of the Indenture Trustee, such action exposes the Indenture Trustee to a material risk of criminal liability or forfeiture or a Servicer Default has occurred and is continuing. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Servicer shall not be obligated to pay for the fees, costs and expenses of more than one separate counsel for the Indemnified Persons other than one local counsel, if appropriate.

(g) The Servicer will credit Customers to the extent there are higher Securitized Surcharges, including any increase in the Servicing Fee that becomes payable to a successor Servicer pursuant to <u>Section 6.06</u>, as a result of a Servicer Default resulting from the Servicer's willful misconduct, bad faith or gross negligence in performance of its duties or observance of its covenants under this Agreement, <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that any credit to Customers shall not impact the Securitized Surcharges or the Securitized Property. The Servicer's obligation to credit Customers will survive the termination of this Agreement.

SECTION 6.03. <u>Binding Effect of Servicing Obligations</u>. The obligations to continue to provide service and to collect and account for Securitized Surcharges will be binding upon the Servicer and any other entity that provides transmission and distribution services or direct wire services to a Person that is a Customer of Kentucky Power or any successor Servicer so long as the Securitized Surcharges have not been fully collected and remitted. Any Person (a) into which the Servicer may be merged, converted or consolidated, (b) that may result from any merger,

conversion or consolidation to which the Servicer shall be a party, (c) that may succeed to the properties and assets of the Servicer substantially as a whole, or (d) which results from the division of the Servicer into two or more Persons, which Person in any of the foregoing cases executes an agreement of assumption to perform all of the obligations of the Servicer hereunder, shall be the successor to the Servicer under this Agreement without further act on the part of any of the parties to this Agreement,; provided, however, that (i) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no representation or warranty made pursuant to Section 6.01 shall have been breached and no Servicer Default and no event which, after notice or lapse of time, or both, would become a Servicer Default shall have occurred and be continuing, (ii) the Servicer shall have delivered to the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel from external counsel stating that such consolidation, conversion, merger, division or succession and such agreement of assumption complies with this Section 6.03 and that all conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Agreement relating to such transaction have been complied with, (iii) the Servicer shall have delivered to the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee and the Rating Agencies an Opinion of Counsel from external counsel of the Servicer either (A) stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, all filings to be made by the Servicer, including filings with the Commission pursuant to the Securitization Law and the UCC, have been executed (if applicable) and filed and are in full force and effect that are necessary to fully preserve, perfect and maintain the priority of the interests of the Issuer and the Liens of the Indenture Trustee in the Securitized Property and reciting the details of such filings or (B) stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, no such action shall be necessary to maintain such interests, (iv) the Servicer shall have delivered to the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee and the Rating Agencies an Opinion of Counsel from independent tax counsel stating that, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, such consolidation, conversion, merger, division or succession and such agreement of assumption will not result in a material U.S. federal income tax consequence to the Issuer or the Holders of Securitized Bonds and (v) the Servicer shall have given the Rating Agencies prior written notice of such transaction. When any Person (or more than one Person) acquires the properties and assets of the Servicer substantially as a whole or otherwise becomes the successor, by merger, conversion, consolidation, sale, transfer, lease or otherwise, to all or substantially all of the electric transmission and distribution business of the Servicer (or, if transmission and distribution are not provided by a single entity, provides wire service directly to Customers) in accordance with the terms of this Section 6.03, then upon satisfaction of all of the other conditions of this Section 6.03, the preceding Servicer shall automatically and without further notice be released from all its obligations hereunder.

# SECTION 6.04. <u>Limitation on Liability of Servicer and Others</u>.

(a) Except as otherwise provided under this Agreement, neither the Servicer nor any of the directors, officers, employees or agents of the Servicer shall be liable to the Issuer or any other Person for any action taken or for refraining from the taking of any action pursuant to this Agreement or for good faith errors in judgment; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that this provision shall not protect the Servicer or any such person against any liability that would otherwise be imposed by reason of willful misconduct, bad faith or gross negligence in the performance of duties or by reason of reckless disregard of obligations and duties under this Agreement or the Intercreditor Agreement. The Servicer and any director, officer, employee or agent of the Servicer may rely in good faith on the advice of counsel or on any document of any kind, prima facie properly executed and submitted by any Person, respecting any matters arising under this Agreement.

Except as provided in this Agreement, including but not limited to Sections 5.02(d) and (b) (e), the Servicer shall not be under any obligation to appear in, prosecute or defend any legal action relating to the Securitized Property that is not directly related to one of the Servicer's enumerated duties in this Agreement or related to its obligation to pay indemnification, and that in its reasonable opinion may cause it to incur any expense or liability; provided, however, that the Servicer may, in respect of any Proceeding, undertake any action that it is not specifically identified in this Agreement as a duty of the Servicer but that the Servicer reasonably determines is necessary or desirable in order to protect the rights and duties of the Issuer or the Indenture Trustee under this Agreement and the interests of the Holders and Customers under this Agreement. The Servicer's costs and expenses incurred in connection with any such proceeding shall be payable from Securitized Surcharge Collections as an Operating Expense (and shall not be deemed to constitute a portion of the Servicing Fee) in accordance with the Indenture. The Servicer's obligations pursuant to this Section 6.04 shall survive and continue notwithstanding that payment of such Operating Expense may be delayed pursuant to the terms of the Indenture (it being understood that the Servicer may be required initially to advance its own funds to satisfy its obligations hereunder).

SECTION 6.05. <u>Kentucky Power Not to Resign as Servicer</u>. Subject to the provisions of <u>Section 6.03</u>, Kentucky Power shall not resign from the obligations and duties hereby imposed on it as Servicer under this Agreement unless Kentucky Power delivers to the Indenture Trustee an opinion of external counsel to the effect that Kentucky Power's performance of its duties under this Agreement shall no longer be permissible under applicable law. No such resignation shall become effective until a successor Servicer shall have assumed the responsibilities and obligations of Kentucky Power in accordance with <u>Section 7.02</u>.

# SECTION 6.06. <u>Servicing Compensation</u>.

(a) In consideration for its services hereunder, until the Retirement of the Securitized Bonds, the Servicer shall receive an annual fee (the "<u>Servicing Fee</u>") in an amount equal to (i) for so long as Kentucky Power or an Affiliate of Kentucky Power is the Servicer, 0.10% of the aggregate initial principal amount of all Outstanding Securitized Bonds or (ii) if neither Kentucky Power nor any of its Affiliates is the Servicer, an amount agreed upon by the successor Servicer and the Indenture Trustee not to exceed 0.60% of the aggregate initial principal amount of all Outstanding Securitized Bonds. The Servicing Fee owing shall be calculated based on the initial principal amount of the Securitized Bonds. In addition, the Servicer shall be entitled to be reimbursed by the Issuer for filing fees and fees and expenses for printing, attorneys, accountants or other professional services retained by, and other third-party costs of, the Issuer and paid for by the Servicer) to meet the Issuer's obligations under the Basic Documents ("<u>Reimbursable Expenses</u>").

(b) The Servicing Fee set forth in <u>Section 6.06(a)</u> shall be paid to the Servicer by the Indenture Trustee, semi-annually with half of the Servicing Fee being paid on each Payment Date in accordance with the priorities set forth in Section 8.02(e) of the Indenture, by wire transfer of immediately available funds from the Collection Account to an account designated by the Servicer. Any portion of the Servicing Fee not paid on any such date shall be added to the Servicing Fee payable on the subsequent Payment Date. In no event shall the Indenture Trustee be liable for the payment of any Servicing Fee or other amounts specified in this <u>Section 6.06</u>; provided that this <u>Section 6.06</u> does not relieve the Indenture Trustee of any duties it has to allocate funds for payment for such fees under Section 8.02 of the Indenture.

(c) Other than Reimbursable Expenses and except as otherwise expressly provided elsewhere in this Agreement, the Servicer shall be required to pay from its own account expenses incurred by the Servicer in connection with its activities hereunder (including any fees to and disbursements by accountants, counsel, or any other Person, any taxes imposed on the Servicer and any expenses incurred in connection with reports to Holders, but excluding any costs and expenses incurred by Kentucky Power in its capacity as Administrator) out of the compensation retained by or paid to it pursuant to this <u>Section 6.06</u>, and shall not be entitled to any extra payment or reimbursement therefor.

(d) The foregoing Servicing Fee constitutes a fair and reasonable compensation for the obligations to be performed by the Servicer. Such Servicing Fee shall be determined without regard to the income of the Issuer, shall not be deemed to constitute distributions to the recipient of any profit, loss or capital of the Issuer and shall be considered a fixed Operating Expense of the Issuer subject to the limitations on such expenses set forth in the Financing Order.

SECTION 6.07. <u>Compliance with Applicable Law</u>. The Servicer covenants and agrees, in servicing the Securitized Property, to comply in all material respects with all laws applicable to, and binding upon, the Servicer and relating to the Securitized Property the noncompliance with which would have a material adverse effect on the value of the Securitized Property; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the foregoing is not intended to, and shall not, impose any liability on the Servicer for noncompliance with any Requirement of Law that the Servicer is contesting in good faith in accordance with its customary standards and procedures. It is expressly acknowledged that the payment of fees to the Rating Agencies shall be at the expense of the Issuer and that, if the Servicer advances such payments to the Rating Agencies, such advancements shall constitute Reimbursable Expenses and the Issuer shall reimburse the Servicer for any such advances.

SECTION 6.08. <u>Access to Certain Records and Information Regarding Securitized Property</u>. The Servicer shall provide to the Indenture Trustee access to the Securitized Property Records as is reasonably required for the Indenture Trustee to perform its duties and obligations under the Indenture and the other Basic Documents, and shall provide access to such records to the Holders as required by applicable law. Access shall be afforded without charge, but only upon reasonable request and during normal business hours at the respective offices of the Servicer. Nothing in this <u>Section 6.08</u> shall affect the obligation of the Servicer to observe any applicable law (including any Commission Regulation) prohibiting disclosure of information regarding the Customers, and the failure of the Servicer to provide access to such information as a result of such obligation shall not constitute a breach of this <u>Section 6.08</u>.

SECTION 6.09. <u>Appointments</u>. The Servicer may at any time appoint any Person to perform all or any portion of its obligations as Servicer hereunder; provided, however, that, unless such Person is an Affiliate of Kentucky Power, the Rating Agency Condition shall have been satisfied in connection therewith; provided further that the Servicer shall remain obligated and be liable under this Agreement for the servicing and administering of the Securitized Property in accordance with the provisions hereof without diminution of such obligation and liability by virtue of the appointment of such Person and to the same extent and under the same terms and conditions as if the Servicer alone were servicing and administering the Securitized Property. The fees and expenses of any such Person shall be as agreed between the Servicer and such Person from time to time and none of the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee, the Holders or any other Person shall have any responsibility therefor or right or claim thereto. Any such appointment shall not constitute a Servicer resignation under Section 6.05.

SECTION 6.10. <u>No Servicer Advances</u>. The Servicer shall not make any advances of interest on or principal of the Securitized Bonds.

# SECTION 6.11. <u>Remittances</u>.

(a) On each Servicer Business Day, commencing  $[\bullet]^1$  days after the Closing Date, the Servicer shall remit to the General Subaccount of the Collection Account the total Securitized Surcharge Payments estimated to have been received by the Servicer from or on behalf of Customers on such Servicer Business Day in respect of all previously billed Securitized Surcharges (the "Daily <u>Remittance</u>"), which Daily Remittance shall be calculated according to the procedures set forth in <u>Annex I</u> and shall be remitted as soon as reasonably practicable but in no event later than the second Servicer Business Day after such payments are estimated to have been received. Prior to each remittance to the General Subaccount of the Collection Account pursuant to this <u>Section 6.11</u>, the Servicer shall provide written notice to the Indenture Trustee of each such remittance (including the exact dollar amount to be remitted). The Servicer shall also, promptly upon receipt, remit to the Collection Account any other proceeds of the Securitized Bond Collateral which it may receive from time to time.

(b) The Servicer agrees and acknowledges that it holds all Securitized Surcharge Payments collected by it and any other proceeds for the Securitized Bond Collateral received by it for the benefit of the Indenture Trustee and the Holders and that all such amounts will be remitted by the Servicer in accordance with this <u>Section 6.11</u> without any surcharge, fee, offset, charge, withholding or other deduction except (i) as set forth in <u>clause (c)</u> below and (ii) as permitted by <u>Section 6.06</u>. The Servicer further agrees not to make any claim to reduce its obligation to remit all Securitized Surcharge Payments collected by it in accordance with this Agreement except (i) as set forth in <u>clause (c)</u> below and (ii) as permitted by it in as permitted by <u>Section 6.06</u>.

(c) On or before the twenty-fifth calendar day of each calendar month (or, if such day is not a Servicer Business Day, on the immediately succeeding Servicer Business Day) commencing with [Month],  $20[\bullet]$ , the Servicer shall, in the Monthly Servicer Certificate, calculate the amount of any Remittance Shortfall or Excess Remittance for the Collection Period corresponding to the immediately preceding calendar month, and (A) if a Remittance Shortfall exists, the Servicer shall make a supplemental remittance, in the amount of the Remittance Shortfall, to the General Subaccount of the Collection Account within five (5) Servicer Business Days after the delivery of the applicable Monthly Servicer Certificate, or (B) if an Excess Remittance exists, the Servicer shall be entitled either (i) to reduce the amount of the Collection Account for application to the amount of such Excess Remittance until the balance of such Excess Remittance has been reduced to zero, with the amount of such reduction becoming the property of the Servicer or (ii) so long as

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Note to Draft: To be updated with initial Weighted Average Days Outstanding.

such withdrawal would not cause the amounts on deposit in the General Subaccount or the Excess Funds Subaccount to be insufficient for the payment of the next installment of interest on the Securitized Bonds or principal due at maturity on the next Payment Date or upon acceleration on or before the next Payment Date, to be paid immediately from the General Subaccount or Excess Funds Subaccount the amount of such Excess Remittance, with such payment becoming the property of the Servicer. If there is a Remittance Shortfall, the amount which the Servicer remits to the General Subaccount of the Collection Account on the relevant date set forth above shall be increased by the amount of such Remittance Shortfall, such increase coming from the Servicer's own funds.

(d) Unless otherwise directed to do so by the Issuer, the Servicer shall be responsible for selecting Eligible Investments in which the funds in each Collection Account shall be invested pursuant to Section 8.03 of the Indenture.

SECTION 6.12. <u>Maintenance of Operations</u>. Subject to <u>Section 6.03</u>, Servicer agrees to use commercially reasonable efforts to continue, unless prevented by circumstances beyond its control, to operate its electric transmission and distribution system to provide service (or, if transmission and distribution are split, to provide wire service directly to Customers) so long as it is acting as the Servicer under this Agreement.

# ARTICLE VII DEFAULT

SECTION 7.01. <u>Servicer Default</u>. If any one or more of the following events (a "<u>Servicer</u> <u>Default</u>") shall occur and be continuing:

(a) any failure by the Servicer to remit to the Collection Account on behalf of the Issuer any required remittance that shall continue unremedied for a period of five (5) Business Days after written notice of such failure is received by the Servicer from the Issuer or the Indenture Trustee or after actual knowledge of such failure by a Responsible Officer of the Servicer; or

(b) any failure on the part of the Servicer duly to observe or to perform in any material respect any covenants or agreements of the Servicer as set forth in this Agreement (other than as provided in <u>clause (a)</u> of this <u>Section 7.01</u>) or any other Basic Document to which it is a party, which failure shall (i) materially and adversely affect the rights of the Holders and (ii) continue unremedied for a period of sixty (60) days after the date on which (A) written notice of such failure, requiring the same to be remedied, shall have been given to the Servicer by the Issuer (with a copy to the Indenture Trustee) or to the Servicer by the Indenture Trustee or (B) such failure is actually known to a Responsible Officer of the Servicer; or

(c) any failure in any material respect by the Servicer duly to perform its obligations under  $\underline{\text{Section 4.01(b)}}$  of this Agreement in the time and manner set forth therein, which failure continues unremedied for a period of five (5) Business Days; or

(d) any representation or warranty made by the Servicer in this Agreement or any Basic Document shall prove to have been incorrect in any material respect when made, which has a material adverse effect on the Holders and which material adverse effect continues unremedied for a period of sixty (60) days after the date on which (A) written notice thereof, requiring the same

to be remedied, shall have been delivered to the Servicer (with a copy to the Indenture Trustee) by the Issuer or the Indenture Trustee or (B) such failure is actually known to a Responsible Officer of the Servicer; or

(e) an Insolvency Event occurs with respect to the Servicer;

then, and in each and every case, so long as the Servicer Default shall not have been remedied, the Indenture Trustee, acting under the Indenture may, or, upon the instruction of the Holders evidencing not less than a majority of the Outstanding Amount of the Securitized Bonds, shall, in each case by notice then given in writing to the Servicer (a "Termination Notice"), terminate all the rights and obligations of the Servicer under this Agreement (other than the obligations set forth in Section 6.02 and the obligation under Section 7.02 to continue performing its functions as Servicer until a successor Servicer is appointed). The appointment of any successor Servicer shall be subject to the terms and provisions of the Intercreditor Agreement. In addition, upon a Servicer Default described in Section 7.01(a), the Holders and the Indenture Trustee as financing parties under the Securitization Law (or any of their representatives) shall be entitled to (i) apply to the Commission or the court of Franklin County, Kentucky, for sequestration and payment of revenues arising with respect to the Securitized Property and (ii) foreclose on or otherwise enforce the lien and security interests in any Securitized Property. On or after the receipt by the Servicer of a Termination Notice, all authority and power of the Servicer under this Agreement, whether with respect to the Securitized Bonds, the Securitized Property, the Securitized Surcharges or otherwise, shall, without further action, pass to and be vested in such successor Servicer as may be appointed under Section 7.02; and, without limitation, the Indenture Trustee is hereby authorized and empowered to execute and deliver, on behalf of the predecessor Servicer, as attorney-in-fact or otherwise, any and all documents and other instruments, and to do or accomplish all other acts or things necessary or appropriate to effect the purposes of such Termination Notice, whether to complete the transfer of the Securitized Property Records and related documents, or otherwise. The predecessor Servicer shall cooperate with the successor Servicer, the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee in effecting the termination of the responsibilities and rights of the predecessor Servicer under this Agreement, including the transfer to the successor Servicer for administration by it of all Securitized Property Records and all cash amounts that shall at the time be held by the predecessor Servicer for remittance, or shall thereafter be received by it with respect to the Securitized Property or the Securitized Surcharges. As soon as practicable after receipt by the Servicer of such Termination Notice, the Servicer shall deliver the Securitized Property Records to the successor Servicer. In case a successor Servicer is appointed as a result of a Servicer Default, all reasonable costs and expenses (including reasonable attorney's fees and expenses) incurred in connection with transferring the Securitized Property Records to the successor Servicer and amending this Agreement to reflect such succession as Servicer pursuant to this Section 7.01 shall be paid by the predecessor Servicer upon presentation of reasonable documentation of such costs and expenses. Termination of Kentucky Power as Servicer shall not terminate Kentucky Power's rights or obligations under the Sale Agreement (except rights thereunder deriving from its rights as the Servicer hereunder).

# SECTION 7.02. <u>Appointment of Successor</u>.

(a) Upon the Servicer's receipt of a Termination Notice pursuant to <u>Section 7.01</u> or the Servicer's resignation or removal in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, the predecessor

Servicer shall continue to perform its functions as Servicer under this Agreement, and shall be entitled to receive the requisite portion of the Servicing Fee, until a successor Servicer shall have assumed in writing the obligations of the Servicer hereunder as described below. In the event of the Servicer's removal or resignation hereunder, the Indenture Trustee may, or, at the written direction and with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority of the Outstanding Amount of the Securitized Bonds, shall, appoint a successor Servicer with the Issuer's prior written consent thereto (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld), and the successor Servicer shall accept its appointment by a written assumption in form reasonably acceptable to the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee and provide prompt written notice of such assumption to the Issuer and the Rating Agencies. If within thirty (30) days after the delivery of the Termination Notice, a new Servicer shall not have been appointed, the Indenture Trustee may, or, upon the direction of the Holders of not less than a majority of Securitized Bonds, shall, in each case petition the Commission or a court of competent jurisdiction to appoint a successor Servicer under this Agreement. Except as permitted by Section 6.03, a Person shall qualify as a successor Servicer only if (i) such Person is permitted under Commission Regulations to perform the duties of the Servicer, (ii) the Rating Agency Condition shall have been satisfied and (iii) such Person enters into a servicing agreement with the Issuer having substantially the same provisions as this Agreement (as the Servicer). In no event shall the Indenture Trustee be liable for its appointment of a successor Servicer. The Indenture Trustee's expenses incurred under this Section 7.02(a) shall be at the sole expense of the Issuer and payable from the Collection Account as provided in Section 8.02 of the Indenture.

(b) Upon appointment, the successor Servicer shall be the successor in all respects to the predecessor Servicer and shall be subject to all the responsibilities, duties and liabilities arising thereafter relating thereto placed on the predecessor Servicer and shall be entitled to the Servicing Fee and all the rights granted to the predecessor Servicer by the terms and provisions of this Agreement.

SECTION 7.03. <u>Waiver of Past Defaults</u>. The Indenture Trustee, with the written consent of the Holders evidencing not less than a majority of the Outstanding Amount of the Securitized Bonds, may waive in writing any default by the Servicer in the performance of its obligations hereunder and its consequences, except a default in making any required deposits to the Collection Account in accordance with this Agreement. Upon any such waiver of a past default, such default shall cease to exist, and any Servicer Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been remedied for every purpose of this Agreement. No such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or impair any right consequent thereto. Promptly after the execution of any such waiver, the Servicer shall furnish copies of such waiver to each of the Rating Agencies.

SECTION 7.04. <u>Notice of Servicer Default</u>. The Servicer shall deliver to the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee, the Commission and the Rating Agencies, promptly after having obtained knowledge thereof, but in no event later than five (5) Business Days thereafter, written notice of any event which, with the giving of notice or lapse of time, or both, would become a Servicer Default under <u>Section 7.01</u>.

SECTION 7.05. <u>Cooperation with Successor</u>. The Servicer covenants and agrees with the Issuer that it will, on an ongoing basis, cooperate with the successor Servicer and provide whatever information is, and take whatever actions are, reasonably necessary to assist the successor Servicer

in performing its obligations hereunder. All reasonable costs and expenses (including reasonable attorney's fees and expenses) incurred by the Servicer in connection with this <u>Section 7.05</u> shall be paid by the Issuer or the successor Servicer from Securitized Surcharge Collections available under the Indenture, following presentation of reasonable documentation of such costs and expenses.

# ARTICLE VIII MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

# SECTION 8.01. <u>Amendment</u>.

(a) This Agreement may be amended in writing by the Servicer and the Issuer with the prior written consent of the Indenture Trustee and the satisfaction of the Rating Agency Condition; provided that any such amendment may not adversely affect in any material respect the interest of any Holder in any material respect without the consent of the Holders of not less than a majority of the outstanding principal amount of the Securitized Bonds. Promptly after the execution of any such amendment or consent, the Issuer shall furnish copies of such amendment or consent to each of the Rating Agencies.

(b) In addition, this Agreement may be amended in writing by the Servicer and the Issuer with ten Business Days' prior written notice given to the Rating Agencies and the Indenture Trustee, without the consent of any of the Holders, (i) to cure any ambiguity, to correct or supplement any provisions in this Agreement or for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions in this Agreement or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that such action shall not, as evidenced by an Officer's Certificate delivered to the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee, adversely affect in any material respect the interests of any Holder or (ii) to conform the provisions hereof to the description of this Agreement in the Prospectus. Promptly after the execution of any such amendment or consent, the Issuer shall furnish copies of such amendment or consent to each of the Rating Agencies.

(c) Prior to the execution of any amendment to this Agreement, the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee shall be entitled to receive and conclusively rely upon an Opinion of Counsel of external counsel stating that such amendment is authorized or permitted by this Agreement and upon the Opinion of Counsel from external counsel referred to in Section 3.01(c)(i). The Issuer and the Indenture Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, enter into any such amendment which affects their own rights, duties, indemnities or immunities under this Agreement or otherwise.

(d) Notwithstanding <u>Sections 8.01(a)</u> through (c), or anything to the contrary in this Agreement, the Servicer and the Issuer may amend <u>Annex I</u> to this Agreement in writing with prior written notice given to the Indenture Trustee and the Rating Agencies, but without the consent of the Indenture Trustee, any Rating Agency or any Holder, solely to address changes to the Servicer's method of calculating Securitized Surcharge Payments as a result of changes to the Servicer's current computerized customer information system, including changes which would replace the remittances contemplated by the estimation procedures set forth in <u>Annex I</u> with remittances of Securitization Surcharge Collections determined to have been actually received, or to address the manner of presenting Securitized Surcharges on the Bills of Customers; provided

that any such amendment shall not have a material adverse effect on the Holders of then Outstanding Securitized Bonds.

(e) It shall not be necessary for the consent of Holders pursuant to this Article to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment or consent, but it shall be sufficient if such consent shall approve the substance thereof.

(f) Any Opinion of Counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters (including financial and capital markets), upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, an officer or officers of the Servicer or the Issuer and other documents necessary and advisable in the judgment of counsel delivering such opinion.

# SECTION 8.02. <u>Maintenance of Accounts and Records</u>.

(a) The Servicer shall maintain accounts and records as to the Securitized Property accurately and in accordance with its standard accounting procedures and in sufficient detail to permit reconciliation between Securitized Surcharge Payments received by the Servicer and Securitized Surcharge Collections from time to time deposited in the Collection Account.

(b) The Servicer shall permit the Indenture Trustee and its agents at any time during normal business hours, upon reasonable notice to the Servicer and to the extent it does not unreasonably interfere with the Servicer's normal operations, to inspect, audit and make copies of and abstracts from the Servicer's records regarding the Securitized Property and the Securitized Surcharges. Nothing in this <u>Section 8.02(b)</u> shall affect the obligation of the Servicer to observe any applicable law (including any Commission Regulation) prohibiting disclosure of information regarding the Customers, and the failure of the Servicer to provide access to such information as a result of such obligation shall not constitute a breach of this <u>Section 8.02(b)</u>.

SECTION 8.03. <u>Notices</u>. Unless otherwise specifically provided herein, all demands, notices and communications upon or to the Servicer, the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee or the Rating Agencies under this Agreement shall be sufficiently given for all purposes hereunder if in writing and delivered personally, sent by documented delivery service or, to the extent receipt is confirmed telephonically, sent by telecopy or other form of electronic transmission:

(a) in the case of the Servicer, to Kentucky Power Company, at 1 Riverside Plaza, Columbus, Ohio 43215, Attention: Treasurer, Telephone: (614) 716-1000, Email: Treasury\_Operatoins\_AEP@aep.com;

(b) in the case of the Issuer, to Kentucky Power Consumer Funding LLC, at 1645 Winchester Avenue, Ashland, Kentucky 41101, Attention: Vice President – Regulatory and Finance, Telephone: [•], Email: Treasury\_Operatoins\_AEP@aep.com;

(c) in the case of the Indenture Trustee or a Responsible Officer of the Indenture Trustee, at the address provided for demands, notices or communications to the Indenture Trustee or a Responsible Officer of the Indenture Trustee in the Indenture;

(d) in the case of the Commission, to Kentucky Public Service Commission, P.O. Box 615, 211 Sower Boulevard, Frankfort, Kentucky 40602-0615, Telephone: (502) 564-3940, Email: psced@ky.gov;

(e) in the case of Moody's, to Moody's Investors Service, Inc., ABS/RMBS Monitoring Department, 25th Floor, 7 World Trade Center, 250 Greenwich Street, New York, New York 10007, Email: ServicerReports@moodys.com (all such notices to be delivered to Moody's in writing by email), and solely for purposes of Rating Agency Condition communications: abscormonitoring@moodys.com;

(f) in the case of Standard & Poor's, to Standard & Poor's Ratings Group, Inc., Structured Credit Surveillance, 55 Water Street, New York, New York 10041, Telephone: (212) 438-8991, Email: servicer\_reports@spglobal.com (all such notices to be delivered to Standard & Poor's in writing by email); or

(g) as to each of the foregoing, at such other address as shall be designated by written notice to the other parties.

SECTION 8.04. <u>Assignment</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, except as provided in <u>Section 6.03</u> and as provided in the provisions of this Agreement concerning the resignation of the Servicer, this Agreement may not be assigned by the Servicer.

SECTION 8.05. Limitations on Rights of Others. The provisions of this Agreement are solely for the benefit of the Servicer and the Issuer and, to the extent provided herein or in the Basic Documents, Customers, the Indenture Trustee and the Holders, and the other Persons expressly referred to herein, and such Persons shall have the right to enforce the relevant provisions of this Agreement. Nothing in this Agreement, whether express or implied, shall be construed to give to any other Person any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim in the Securitized Property or Securitized Bond Collateral or under or in respect of this Agreement or any covenants, conditions or provisions contained herein. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, for the avoidance of doubt, any right, remedy or claim to which any Customer may be entitled pursuant to the Financing Order or pursuant to this Agreement may be asserted or exercised only by the Commission (or by the Attorney General of the Commonwealth of Kentucky in the name of the Commission) for the benefit of such Customer.

SECTION 8.06. <u>Severability</u>. Any provision of this Agreement that is prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability without invalidating the remainder of such provision (if any) or the remaining provisions hereof (unless such a construction shall be unreasonable), and any such prohibition or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction.

SECTION 8.07. <u>Separate Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed by the parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which when so executed and delivered shall be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

SECTION 8.08. <u>Headings</u>. The headings of the various Articles and Sections herein are for convenience of reference only and shall not define or limit any of the terms or provisions hereof.

SECTION 8.09. <u>GOVERNING LAW</u>. THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, WITHOUT REFERENCE TO ITS CONFLICT OF LAW PROVISIONS (OTHER THAN SECTION 5-1401 OF THE NEW YORK GENERAL OBLIGATIONS LAW), AND THE OBLIGATIONS, RIGHTS AND REMEDIES OF THE PARTIES HEREUNDER SHALL BE DETERMINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SUCH LAWS.

SECTION 8.10. <u>Assignment to Indenture Trustee</u>. (a) The Servicer hereby acknowledges and consents to any mortgage, pledge, assignment and grant of a security interest by the Issuer to the Indenture Trustee for the benefit of the Secured Parties pursuant to the Indenture of any or all of the Issuer's rights hereunder and (b) in no event shall the Indenture Trustee have any liability for the representations, warranties, covenants, agreements or other obligations of the Issuer hereunder or in any of the certificates delivered pursuant hereto, as to all of which any recourse shall be had solely to the assets of the Issuer subject to the availability of funds therefor under Section 8.02 of the Indenture.

SECTION 8.11. <u>Nonpetition Covenants</u>. Notwithstanding any prior termination of this Agreement or the Indenture, the Servicer shall not, prior to the date that is one year and one day after the satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture, acquiesce, petition or otherwise invoke or cause the Issuer to invoke or join with any Person in provoking the process of any Governmental Authority for the purpose of commencing or sustaining an involuntary case against the Issuer under any U.S. federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency or similar law or appointing a receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, custodian, sequestrator or other similar official of the Issuer for any substantial part of the property of the Issuer or ordering the dissolution, winding up or liquidation of the affairs of the Issuer.

SECTION 8.12. <u>Limitation of Liability</u>. It is expressly understood and agreed by the parties hereto that this Agreement is executed and delivered by the Indenture Trustee, not individually or personally but solely as Indenture Trustee in the exercise of the powers and authority conferred and vested in it, and that the Indenture Trustee, in acting hereunder, is entitled to all rights, benefits, protections, immunities and indemnities accorded to it under the Indenture.

SECTION 8.13. <u>Rule 17g-5 Compliance</u>. The Servicer agrees that any notice, report, request for satisfaction of the Rating Agency Condition, document or other information provided by the Servicer to any Rating Agency under this Agreement or any other Basic Document to which it is a party for the purpose of determining the initial credit rating of the Securitized Bonds or undertaking credit rating surveillance of the Securitized Bonds with any Rating Agency, or satisfy the Rating Agency Condition, shall be substantially concurrently posted by the Servicer on the 17g-5 Website.

# (SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be duly executed by their respective officers as of the day and year first above written.

# **KENTUCKY POWER CONSUMER** FUNDING LLC,

as Issuer

By: <u>Name:</u>

Title:

**KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY**, as Servicer

By: <u>Name:</u> Title:

### **ACKNOWLEDGED AND ACCEPTED:**

**U.S. BANK TRUST COMPANY,** NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Indenture Trustee

By:

Name: Title:

# EXHIBIT A

# MONTHLY SERVICER'S CERTIFICATE

See Attached.

# Monthly Servicer's Certificate (to be delivered each month pursuant to Section 3.01(b)(i) of the Securitized Property Servicing Agreement)

### **KENTUCKY POWER CONSUMER FUNDING LLC**

#### Kentucky Power Company, as Servicer

Pursuant to the Securitized Property Servicing Agreement dated as of [•], 20[•] (the "Securitized Property Servicing Agreement") between Kentucky Power Company, as Servicer, and Kentucky Power Consumer Funding LLC, as Issuer, the Servicer does hereby certify as follows:

Customer Class	a. Securitized Surcharges in Effect	b. Billed Securitized Surcharges	c. Estimated Securitized Surcharge Payments Received
Total			

#### **Collection Period:** Remittance Dates:

#### Collection Period:

	4.			
Customer Class	d. Estimated	e. Actual Securitized	f. Remittance	g. Excess
	Securitized	Surcharge Payments	Shortfall for	Remittance for
	Surcharge Payments	Received	immediately prior	immediately prior
	Received		Collection Period	Collection Period
	Total			
Total				

h. Daily remittances previously made by the Servicer to the Collection Account in respect of this Collection Period (c):

i. The amount to be remitted by the Servicer to the Collection Account for this Collection Period is (c + f - g):

j. If (i>h), (i-h) equals net amount due from the Servicer to the Collection Amount: k. If (h>i), (h-i) equals net amount due to the Servicer from the Collection Amount:

Capitalized terms used herein have their respective meanings set forth in the Securitized Property Servicing Agreement.

In WITNESS HEREOF, the undersigned has duly executed and delivered this Monthly Servicer's Certificate the day of

# KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY,

as Servicer

Name: Title:

### EXHIBIT B

### FORM OF SEMI-ANNUAL SERVICER'S CERTIFICATE

Pursuant to Section 4.01(c)(ii) of the Securitized Property Servicing Agreement, dated as of [•], 20[•] (the "<u>Servicing Agreement</u>"), between, KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY, as Servicer, and KENTUCKY POWER CONSUMER FUNDING LLC, as Issuer, the Servicer does hereby certify, for the \_\_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_ Payment Date (the "<u>Current Payment Date</u>"), as follows:

Capitalized terms used herein have their respective meanings as set forth in the Indenture (as defined in the Servicing Agreement). References herein to certain sections and subsections are references to the respective sections of the Servicing Agreement or the Indenture, as the context indicates.

Collection Periods: \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

**Payment Date:** 

Collections Allocable and Aggregate Amounts Available for the Current Payment Date:

i.	Remittances for the Collection Period	\$	
ii.	Remittances for the Collection Period	\$	
iii.	Remittances for the Collection Period	\$	
iv.	Remittances for the Collection Period	\$	
v.	Remittances for the Collection Period	\$	
vi.	Remittances for the Collection Period	\$	
vii.	Investment Earnings on Collection Account		
	<ul><li>viii. Investment Earnings on Capital Subaccount</li><li>ix. Investment Earnings on Excess Funds Subaccount</li><li>x. Investment Earnings on General Subaccount</li></ul>	\$ \$ \$	
xi.	General Subaccount Balance (sum of i through x above)	\$	
xii.	Excess Funds Subaccount Balance as of Prior Payment Date	\$	
xiii.	i. Capital Subaccount Balance as of Prior Payment Date \$		
xiv.	. Collection Account Balance (sum of xii through xiii above) \$		

#### **Outstanding Amounts of as of Prior Payment Date:**

Tranche A-1 Outstanding Amount	\$
Tranche A-2 Outstanding Amount	\$
Aggregate Outstanding Amount of all Tranches of Securitized Bonds:	
	¢

Required Funding/Pa	yments as of Cur	rent Payment Date:		
<b>Principal</b> Tranche A Tranche A				Principal Due \$ \$
For all T	ranches of Secur	itized Bonds:		\$
<i>Interest <u>Tranche</u></i> Tranche A-1	<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Days in Interest</u> <u>Period</u> <sup>2</sup>	<u>Principal Balance</u>	<u>Interest Due</u> §
Tranche A-2	For all Tranch	es of Securitized Bonds:		\$ \$
ix. Capital Subaccour	nt		<u>Required Level</u>	Funding Required
Allocation of Remit	tances as of Curr	ent Payment Date Pursu	ant to 8.02(e) of Indenture	
i. Trustee Fees and ii. Servicing Fee iii. Administration F iv. Operating Expen	Fee; Independent I			\$ \$ \$
v. Periodic Interest	(including any pa	st-due for prior periods)		\$
	<u>Tranche</u>	<u>Aggregate</u>	<u>Per \$1000 of Ori</u> <u>Principal Amour</u>	
<ol> <li>Tranche A-1 Int</li> <li>Tranche A-2 Int</li> </ol>	•	\$ \$ \$	\$ \$	
vi. Principal Due ar Event of Default or			<b>D</b> . 61000 600	\$
	<u>Tranche</u>	<u>Aggregate</u>	<u>Per \$1000 of Ori</u> <u>Principal Amour</u>	
1. Tranche A-1 Pri 2. Tranche A-2 Pri		\$ \$ \$	\$	

<sup>2</sup> On 30/360 day basis for initial payment date; otherwise use one-half of annual rate.

<sup>3</sup> Subject to \$[100,000] cap per annum.

vii. Periodic Principal

<u>Tranche</u>	<u>Aggregate</u>	<u>Per \$1000 of Original</u> <u>Principal Amount</u>
Tranche A-1 Principal Payment	\$	\$
Tranche A-2 Principal Payment	\$	\$

<pre> viii. Other unpaid Operating Expenses viii. Funding of Capital Subaccount (to required level) ix. Return on Invested Capital released to Kentucky Power x. Deposit to Excess Funds Subaccount xi. Released to Issuer upon Retirement of all Notes xii. Aggregate Remittances as of Current Payment Date </pre> \$	viii. Other unpaid fees, expenses and indemnity amounts owed to the Indenture Trustee	
<pre>x. Deposit to Excess Funds Subaccount x. Released to Issuer upon Retirement of all Notes \$</pre>	viii. Other unpaid Operating Expenses	\$
<pre>x. Deposit to Excess Funds Subaccount xi. Released to Issuer upon Retirement of all Notes \$</pre>		\$
x. Deposit to Excess Funds Subaccount \$		\$
xi. Released to Issuer upon Retirement of all Notes \$ \$	ix. Return on Invested Capital released to Kentucky Power	\$
\$	x. Deposit to Excess Funds Subaccount	\$
xii. Aggregate Remittances as of Current Payment Date	xi. Released to Issuer upon Retirement of all Notes	¢
\$\$	xii. Aggregate Remittances as of Current Payment Date	\$
		\$

Subaccount Withdrawals as of Current Payment (if applicable, pursuant to Section 8.02(f) of Indenture):

i. ii. <b>iii.</b>	Excess Funds Subaccount Capital Subaccount Total Withdrawals	\$ \$ \$
Outstanding Amount and Collection Account Balance as of Current Payment Date (after giving effect to payments to be made on such Payment Date):		
Tranche A-1		\$

I ranche A-1	<u>ه</u>
Tranche A-2	\$
Aggregate Outstanding Amount of all Tranches of Securitized Bonds:	\$
Excess Funds Subaccount Balance	\$
Capital Subaccount Balance	\$
Aggregate Collection Account Balance	\$

\$\_\_\_\_\_

# Shortfalls in Interest and Principal Payments as of Current Payment Date

i.	Semi-annual Interest	
	Tranche A-1 Interest Payment	\$
	Tranche A-2 Interest Payment	\$
		\$
ii.	Semi-annual Principal	
	Tranche A-1 Principal Payment	\$
	Tranche A-2 Principal Payment	\$
		\$
Shortfalls in R	equired Subaccount Levels as of Current Payment Date	
ii. (	Capital Subaccount	\$

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has duly executed and delivered this Servicer's Certificate this \_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_.

### KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY, as Servicer

By: \_\_\_\_\_\_Name: Title:

# EXHIBIT C-1

# **REGULATION AB SERVICER'S CERTIFICATE**

The undersigned hereby certifies that he/she is the duly elected and acting  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{1}{4}$  KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY, as servicer (the "<u>Servicer</u>") under the Securitized Property Servicing Agreement dated as of [•], 20[•] (the "<u>Servicing Agreement</u>") between the Servicer and Kentucky Power Consumer Funding LLC (the "<u>Issuer</u>") and further that:

1. The undersigned is responsible for assessing the Servicer's compliance with the servicing criteria set forth in Item 1122(d) of Regulation AB (the "Servicing Criteria").

2. With respect to each of the Servicing Criteria, the undersigned has made the following assessment of the Servicing Criteria in accordance with Item 1122(d) of Regulation AB, with such discussion regarding the performance of such Servicing Criteria during the fiscal year covered by the Sponsor's annual report on Form 10-K Report (such fiscal year, the "<u>Assessment Period</u>"):

	Servicing Criteria	Applicable Servicing Criteria
Reference	Criteria	
	General Servicing Considerations	
1122(d)(1)(i)	Policies and procedures are instituted to monitor any performance or other triggers and events of default in accordance with the transaction agreements.	Applicable; assessment below.
1122(d)(1)(ii)	If any material servicing activities are outsourced to third parties, policies and procedures are instituted to monitor the third party's performance and compliance with such servicing activities.	Not applicable; no servicing activities were outsourced.
1122(d)(1)(iii)	Any requirements in the transaction agreements to maintain a back-up servicer for the pool assets are maintained.	Not applicable; documents do not provide for a back-up servicer.
1122(d)(1)(iv)	A fidelity bond and errors and omissions policy is in effect on the party participating in the servicing function throughout the reporting period in the amount of coverage required by and otherwise in accordance with the terms of the transaction agreements.	Not applicable; documents do not require a fidelity bond or errors and omissions policy.

	Servicing Criteria	Applicable Servicing Criteria
Reference	Criteria	
1122(d)(1)(v)	Aggregation of information, as applicable, is mathematically accurate and the information conveyed accurately reflects the information.	Applicable
	Cash Collection and Administration	
1122(d)(2)(i)	Payments on pool assets are deposited into the appropriate custodial bank accounts and related bank clearing accounts no more than two business days of receipt, or such other number of days specified in the transaction agreements.	Applicable
1122(d)(2)(ii)	Disbursements made via wire transfer on behalf of an obligor or to an investor are made only by authorized personnel.	Applicable
1122(d)(2)(iii)	Advances of funds or guarantees regarding collections, cash flows or distributions, and any interest or other fees charged for such advances, are made, reviewed and approved as specified in the transaction agreements.	Applicable, but no current assessment required; no advances by the Servicer are permitted under the transaction agreements.
1122(d)(2)(iv)	The related accounts for the transaction, such as cash reserve accounts or accounts established as a form of overcollateralization, are separately maintained (e.g., with respect to commingling of cash) as set forth in the transaction agreements.	Applicable, but no current assessment is required since transaction accounts are maintained by and in the name of the Indenture Trustee.
1122(d)(2)(v)	Each custodial account is maintained at a federally insured depository institution as set forth in the transaction agreements. For purposes of this criterion, "federally insured depository institution" with respect to a foreign financial institution means a foreign financial institution that meets the requirements of Rule 13k- 1(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act.	Applicable, but no current assessment required; all "custodial accounts" are maintained by the Indenture Trustee.
1122(d)(2)(vi)	Unissued checks are safeguarded so as to prevent unauthorized access.	Not applicable; all transfers made by wire transfer.
1122(d)(2)(vii)	Reconciliations are prepared on a monthly basis for all asset-backed securities related bank accounts, including custodial accounts and related bank clearing accounts. These reconciliations (A) are mathematically accurate; (B) are prepared within 30 calendar days after the bank statement cutoff date, or such other number of days	Applicable; assessment below.

	Servicing Criteria	Applicable Servicing Criteria
Reference	Criteria	
	specified in the transaction agreements; (C) are reviewed and approved by someone other than the person who prepared the reconciliation; and (D) contain explanations for reconciling items. These reconciling items are resolved within 90 calendar days of their original identification, or such other number of days specified in the transaction agreements.	
	Investor Remittances and Reporting	
1122(d)(3)(i)	Reports to investors, including those to be filed with the Commission, are maintained in accordance with the transaction agreements and applicable Commission requirements. Specifically, such reports (A) are prepared in accordance with timeframes and other terms set forth in the transaction agreements; (B) provide information calculated in accordance with the terms specified in the transaction agreements; (C) are filed with the Commission as required by its rules and regulations; and (D) agree with investors' or the trustee's records as to the total unpaid principal balance and number of pool assets serviced by the Servicer.	Applicable; assessment below.
1122(d)(3)(ii)	Amounts due to investors are allocated and remitted in accordance with timeframes, distribution priority and other terms set forth in the transaction agreements.	Not applicable; investor records maintained by Indenture Trustee.
1122(d)(3)(iii)	Disbursements made to an investor are posted within two business days to the Servicer's investor records, or such other number of days specified in the transaction agreements.	Applicable
1122(d)(3)(iv)	Amounts remitted to investors per the investor reports agree with cancelled checks, or other form of payment, or custodial bank statements.	Applicable; assessment below.
	Pool Asset Administration	
1122(d)(4)(i)	Collateral or security on pool assets is maintained as required by the transaction agreements or related pool asset documents.	Applicable; assessment below.
1122(d)(4)(ii)	Pool assets and related documents are safeguarded as required by the transaction agreements.	Applicable; assessment below.
1122(d)(4)(iii)	Any additions, removals or substitutions to the asset pool are made, reviewed and approved in accordance	Not applicable; no removals or substitutions of

	Servicing Criteria	Applicable Servicing Criteria
Reference	Criteria	
	with any conditions or requirements in the transaction agreements.	Securitized Property are contemplated or allowed under the transaction documents.
1122(d)(4)(iv)	Payments on pool assets, including any payoffs, made in accordance with the related pool asset documents are posted to the Servicer's obligor records maintained no more than two business days after receipt, or such other number of days specified in the transaction agreements, and allocated to principal, interest or other items (e.g., escrow) in accordance with the related pool asset documents.	Applicable; assessment below.
1122(d)(4)(v)	The Servicer's records regarding the pool assets agree with the Servicer's records with respect to an obligor's unpaid principal balance.	Not applicable; because underlying obligation (securitized surcharge) is not an interest bearing instrument.
1122(d)(4)(vi)	Changes with respect to the terms or status of an obligor's pool asset (e.g., loan modifications or re- agings) are made, reviewed and approved by authorized personnel in accordance with the transaction agreements and related pool asset documents.	Applicable; assessment below
1122(d)(4)(vii)	Loss mitigation or recovery actions (e.g., forbearance plans, modifications and deeds in lieu of foreclosure, foreclosures and repossessions, as applicable) are initiated, conducted and concluded in accordance with the timeframes or other requirements established by the transaction agreements.	Applicable; limited assessment below. Servicer actions governed by the Financing Order and Commission regulations.
1122(d)(4)(viii)	Records documenting collection efforts are maintained during the period a pool asset is delinquent in accordance with the transaction agreements. Such records are maintained on at least a monthly basis, or such other period specified in the transaction agreements, and describe the entity's activities in monitoring delinquent pool assets including, for example, phone calls, letters and payment rescheduling plans in cases where delinquency is deemed temporary (e.g., illness or unemployment).	Applicable, but does not require assessment since no explicit documentation requirement with respect to delinquent accounts are imposed under the transactional documents due to availability of "true-up" mechanism.

	Servicing Criteria	Applicable Servicing Criteria
Reference	Criteria	
1122(d)(4)(ix)	Adjustments to interest rates or rates of return for pool assets with variable rates are computed based on the related pool asset documents.	Not applicable; securitized surcharges are not interest bearing instruments.
1122(d)(4)(x)	Regarding any funds held in trust for an obligor (such as escrow accounts): (A) such funds are analyzed, in accordance with the obligor's pool asset documents, on at least an annual basis, or such other period specified in the transaction agreements; (B) interest on such funds is paid, or credited, to obligors in accordance with applicable pool asset documents and state laws; and (C) such funds are returned to the obligor within 30 calendar days of full repayment of the related pool asset, or such other number of days specified in the transaction agreements.	Not applicable.
1122(d)(4)(xi)	Payments made on behalf of an obligor (such as tax or insurance payments) are made on or before the related penalty or expiration dates, as indicated on the appropriate bills or notices for such payments, provided that such support has been received by the servicer at least 30 calendar days prior to these dates, or such other number of days specified in the transaction agreements.	Not applicable; Servicer does not make payments on behalf of obligors.
1122(d)(4)(xii)	Any late payment penalties in connection with any payment to be made on behalf of an obligor are paid from the servicer's funds and not charged to the obligor, unless the late payment was due to the obligor's error or omission.	Not applicable; Servicer cannot make advances of its own funds on behalf of customers under the transaction documents.
1122(d)(4)(xiii)	Disbursements made on behalf of an obligor are posted within two business days to the obligor's records maintained by the servicer, or such other number of days specified in the transaction agreements.	Not applicable; Servicer cannot make advances of its own funds on behalf of customers to pay principal or interest on the bonds.
1122(d)(4)(xiv)	Delinquencies, charge-offs and uncollectable accounts are recognized and recorded in accordance with the transaction agreements.	Applicable; assessment below.
1122(d)(4)(xv)	Any external enhancement or other support, identified in Item 1114(a)(1) through (3) or Item 1115 of Regulation AB, is maintained as set forth in the transaction agreements.	Not applicable; no external enhancement is required under the transaction documents.

3. To the best of the undersigned's knowledge, based on such review, the Servicer is in compliance in all material respects with the applicable servicing criteria set forth above as of and for the period ending the end of the fiscal year covered by the Sponsor's annual report on Form 10-K. If not true, include description of any material instance of noncompliance.

4. A registered public accounting firm has issued an attestation report on the undersigned's assessment of compliance with the applicable servicing criteria set forth above as of and for the period ending the end of the fiscal year covered by the Sponsor's annual report on Form 10-K.

Executed as of this \_\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_.

## **{KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY}**

By:\_\_\_\_\_

Name: Title:

## **EXHIBIT C-2**

### **CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE**

The undersigned hereby certifies that he/she is the duly elected and acting  $\frac{1}{4}$  of  $\frac{1}{4}$  NAME OF SERVICER, as servicer (the "<u>Servicer</u>") under the Securitized Property Servicing Agreement dated as of  $[\bullet]$ , 20 $[\bullet]$  (the "<u>Servicing Agreement</u>") between the Servicer and Kentucky Power Consumer Funding LLC, as issuer (the "<u>Issuer</u>"), and further that:

1. A review of the activities of the Servicer and of its performance under the Servicing Agreement during the twelve months ended  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{1}{2}$  has been made under the supervision of the undersigned pursuant to <u>Section 3.03</u> of the Servicing Agreement; and

2. To the best of the undersigned's knowledge, based on such review, the Servicer has fulfilled all of its obligations in all material respects under the Servicing Agreement throughout the twelve months ended  $\frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{4}$ , except as set forth on <u>Annex A</u> hereto.

Executed as of this \_\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_.

## **HNAME OF SERVICER**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: Title:

## ANNEX A TO CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

### LIST OF SERVICER DEFAULTS

The following Servicer Defaults, or events which with the giving of notice, the lapse of time, or both, would become Servicer Defaults known to the undersigned occurred during the year ended  $\frac{1}{2}$ 

Nature of Default

<u>Status</u>

## SCHEDULE 4.01(a)

## **EXPECTED AMORTIZATION SCHEDULE**

## OUTSTANDING PRINCIPAL BALANCE

DATE	Tranche A-1	Tranche A-2
Closing Date	\$ [•]	<b>\$</b> [●]
[•]	\$ [•]	\$ [•]
[•]	\$ [●]	\$ [●]
[•]	\$ [•]	\$ [•]
[•]	\$ [•]	\$ [•]
[•]	\$ [•]	\$ [•]
[•]	\$ [●]	\$ [•]
[•]	\$ [●]	\$ [•]
[•]	\$ [●]	\$ [•]
[•]	\$ [•]	\$ [•]
[•]	\$ [•]	\$ [•]
[•]	\$ [●]	\$ [•]
[•]	\$ [●]	\$ [•]
[•]	\$ [●]	\$ [•]
[•]	\$ [●]	\$ [•]
[•]	\$ [•]	\$ [•]
[•]	\$ [•]	\$ [•]
[•]	\$ [•]	\$ [•]
[•]	\$ [•]	\$ [•]
[•]	\$ [•]	\$ [•]
[•]	\$ [•]	\$ [•]
[•]	\$ [•]	\$ [•]
[•]	\$ [•]	\$ [•]
[•]	\$ [•]	\$ [•]
[•]	\$ [●]	\$ [•]

## ANNEX I

### **SERVICING PROCEDURES**

The Servicer agrees to comply with the following servicing procedures:

## SECTION 1. <u>DEFINITIONS</u>.

(a) Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Securitized Property Servicing Agreement (the "<u>Agreement</u>").

(b) Whenever used in this <u>Annex I</u>, the following words and phrases shall have the following meanings:

"<u>Applicable MDMA</u>" means with respect to each Customer, the meter data management agent providing meter reading services for that Customer's account.

"<u>Billed Securitized Surcharges</u>" means the amounts of Securitized Surcharges billed by the Servicer.

"<u>Servicer Policies and Practices</u>" means, with respect to the Servicer's duties under this <u>Annex I</u>, the policies and practices of the Servicer applicable to such duties that the Servicer follows with respect to comparable assets that it services for itself and, if applicable, others.

## SECTION 2. DATA ACQUISITION.

(a) <u>Installation and Maintenance of Meters</u>. The Servicer shall cause to be installed, replaced and maintained meters in such places and in such condition as will enable the Servicer to obtain usage measurements for each Customer at least once every Billing Period.

(b) <u>Meter Reading</u>. At least once each Billing Period, the Servicer shall obtain usage measurements from the Applicable MDMA for each Customer; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the Servicer may estimate any Customer's usage determined in accordance with applicable Commission Regulations.

(c) <u>Cost of Metering</u>. The Issuer shall not be obligated to pay any costs associated with the routine metering duties set forth in this <u>Section 2</u>, including the costs of installing, replacing and maintaining meters, nor shall the Issuer be entitled to any credit against the Servicing Fee for any cost savings realized by the Servicer as a result of new metering and/or billing technologies.

## SECTION 3. USAGE AND BILL CALCULATION.

The Servicer (a) shall obtain a calculation of each Customer's usage (which may be based on data obtained from such Customer's meter read or on usage estimates determined in accordance with applicable Commission Regulations) at least once each Billing Period; and (b) shall determine therefrom each Customer's individual Securitized Surcharges to be included on Bills issued by it to such Customer for billing such Customer.

## SECTION 4. <u>BILLING</u>.

The Servicer shall implement the Securitized Surcharges as of the Closing Date and shall thereafter bill each Customer for the respective Customer's outstanding current and past due Securitized Surcharges accruing through the date on which the Securitized Surcharges may no longer be billed under the Securitization Financing Rider, all in accordance with the following:

(a) <u>Frequency of Bills; Billing Practices</u>. In accordance with the Servicer's then-existing Servicer Policies and Practices for its own charges, as such Servicer Policies and Practices may be modified from time to time, the Servicer shall generate and issue a Bill to each Customer for such Customers' Securitized Surcharges once every applicable Billing Period, at the same time, with the same frequency and on the same Bill as that containing the Servicer's own charges to such Customers. In the event that the Servicer makes any material modification to these practices, it shall notify the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee, and the Rating Agencies prior to the effectiveness of any such modification; provided, however, that the Servicer may not make any modification that will materially adversely affect the Holders.

(b) <u>Format</u>.

(i) Each Bill issued by the Servicer shall contain the charge corresponding to the respective Securitized Surcharges owed by such Customer for the applicable Billing Period. The Servicer shall comply with the requirements of the Financing Order and Securitization Financing Rider with respect to the identification of Securitized Surcharges on Bills to ensure that each Customer's bill contains: the portion of Securitized Surcharges applicable to the rate class and a separate line item including both the base rate of the customer's electricity and the amount of the Securitization Surcharge are present and identifiable on the Customer's bill as required by Section 4.01(c)(iii)(B) of the Servicing Agreement.

(ii) The Servicer shall conform to such requirements in respect of the format, structure and text of Bills delivered to Customers in accordance with, if applicable, the Financing Order, Securitization Financing Rider, other tariffs and any other Commission Regulations. To the extent that Bill format, structure and text are not prescribed by the Securitization Law, or by applicable Commission Regulations, the Servicer shall, subject to <u>clause (i)</u> above, determine the format, structure and text of all Bills in accordance with its reasonable business judgment, its Servicer Policies and Practices with respect to its own charges and prevailing industry standards.

(c) <u>Delivery</u>. The Servicer shall deliver all Bills issued by it (i) by United States mail in such class or classes as are consistent with the Servicer Policies and Practices followed by the Servicer with respect to its own charges to its customers or (ii) by any other means, whether electronic or otherwise, that the Servicer may from time to time use to present its own charges to its customers. The Servicer shall pay from its own funds all costs of issuance and delivery of all Bills, including but not limited to printing and postage costs as the same may increase or decrease from time to time.

## SECTION 5. <u>CUSTOMER SERVICE FUNCTIONS</u>.

The Servicer shall handle all Customer inquiries and other Customer service matters according to the same procedures it uses to service Customers with respect to its own charges.

## SECTION 6. <u>COLLECTIONS; PAYMENT PROCESSING; REMITTANCE</u>.

## (a) <u>Collection Efforts, Policies, Procedures</u>.

(i) The Servicer shall use reasonable efforts to collect all Billed Securitized Surcharges from Customers as and when the same become due and shall follow such collection procedures as it follows with respect to comparable assets that it services for itself or others, including with respect to the following:

(A) The Servicer shall prepare and deliver overdue notices to Customers in accordance with applicable Commission Regulations and Servicer Policies and Practices.

(B) The Servicer shall apply late payment charges to outstanding Customer balances in accordance with applicable Commission Regulations and as required by the Financing Order.

(C) In circumstances where the Servicer is allowed to bill Customers directly, the Servicer shall deliver verbal and written final notices of delinquency and possible disconnection in accordance with applicable Commission Regulations and Servicer Policies and Practices.

(D) The Servicer shall adhere to and carry out disconnection policies in accordance with the Securitization Law, the Financing Order, applicable Commission Regulations and the Servicer Policies and Practices.

(E) The Servicer may employ the assistance of collection agents to collect any past-due Securitized Surcharges in accordance with applicable Commission Regulations and Servicer Policies and Practices and the Securitization Financing Rider.

(F) The Servicer shall apply Customer deposits to the payment of delinquent accounts in accordance with applicable Commission Regulations and Servicer Policies and Practices and according to the priorities set forth in Section 6(b)(ii), (iii), (iv) and (v) of this Annex I.

(ii) The Servicer shall not waive any late payment charge or any other fee or charge relating to delinquent payments, if any, or waive, vary or modify any terms of payment of any amounts payable by a Customer, in each case unless such waiver or action: (A) would be in accordance with the Servicer's customary practices or those of any successor Servicer with respect to comparable assets that it services for itself and for others; (B) would not materially adversely affect the rights of the Holders; and (C) would comply with applicable law; provided, however, that notwithstanding anything in the Agreement or this <u>Annex I</u> to the contrary, the Servicer is authorized to write off any Billed Securitized Surcharges, in accordance with its Servicer Policies and Practices, that have remained outstanding for one hundred eighty (180) days or more.

(iii) The Servicer shall accept payment from Customers in respect of Billed Securitized Surcharges in such forms and methods and at such times and places as it accepts for payment of its own charges.

## (b) <u>Payment Processing; Allocation; Priority of Payments</u>.

(i) The Servicer shall post all payments received in respect of the Billed Securitized Surcharges to the applicable Customer accounts as promptly as practicable, and, in any event, substantially all such payments shall be posted no later than three (3) Business Days after actual receipt of such payments by Servicer.

(ii) Subject to <u>clause (iii)</u> below, the Servicer shall apply payments received to each Customer's account in proportion to the charges contained on the outstanding Bill to such Customer.

(iii) So long as the Intercreditor Agreement is in effect, the Servicer shall allocate, or cause to the allocated, amounts owed to the Issuer and to the other recipients of remittances described therein in accordance with the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement. Any amounts collected by the Servicer that represent partial payments of, (A) if the Intercreditor Agreement remains in effect, the portion of the Bill allocable to Securitized Surcharges pursuant to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement, or (B) otherwise, the total Bill to a Customer, in each case shall be allocated as follows: (1) first to amounts owed to the Issuer, the Servicer and any other affiliate of the Servicer which is owed "securitized surcharges" as defined in Section 278.670(20) of the Securitization Law and other fees and charges (excluding any late fees), regardless of age, pro rata in proportion to their respective percentages of the total amount of their combined outstanding charges on such Bill or applicable portion thereof, as applicable; then (2) all late charges shall be allocated to the Servicer; provided that penalty payments owed on late payments of Securitization Financing Rider.

(iv) The Servicer shall hold all over-payments for the benefit of the Issuer and Kentucky Power and shall apply such funds to future Bill charges in accordance with <u>clauses (ii)</u> and <u>(iii)</u> as such charges become due.

(v) For Customers on a Budget Billing Plan, the Servicer shall treat Securitized Surcharge Payments received from such Customers as if such Customers had been billed for their respective Securitized Surcharges in the absence of the Budget Billing Plan; partial payment of a Budget Billing Plan payment shall be allocated according to <u>clause (iii)</u> and overpayment of a Budget Billing Plan payment shall be allocated according to <u>clause (iv)</u>.

## (c) <u>Accounts; Records</u>.

The Servicer shall maintain accounts and records as to the Securitized Property accurately and in accordance with its standard accounting procedures and in sufficient detail (i) to permit reconciliation between payments or recoveries with respect to the Securitized Property and the amounts from time to time remitted to the Collection Account in respect of the Securitized Property and (ii) to permit the Securitized Surcharge Collections held by the Servicer to be accounted for separately from the funds with which they may be commingled, so that the dollar amounts of Securitized Surcharge Collections commingled with the Servicer's funds may be properly identified and traced.

### (d) Investment of Securitized Surcharge Payments Received.

Prior to each Daily Remittance, the Servicer may invest Securitized Surcharge Payments received as permitted by applicable Commission Regulations. So long as the Servicer complies with its obligations under <u>Section 6(c)</u> of this <u>Annex I</u>, neither such investments nor such funds shall be required to be segregated from the other investment and funds of the Servicer.

### (e) <u>Calculation of Daily Remittance</u>.

For purposes of calculating the Daily Remittance, (i) all Billed Securitized Surcharges shall (i) be deemed to be collected the same number of days after billing as is equal to the Weighted Average Days Outstanding then in effect and (ii) the Servicer will, on each Servicer Business Day, remit to the Indenture Trustee for deposit in the Collection Account an amount equal to the product of the applicable Billed Securitized Surcharges multiplied by one hundred percent less the system wide charge-off percentage used by the Servicer to calculate the most recent Periodic Billing Requirement. Such product shall constitute the amount of Estimated Securitized Surcharge Collections for such Servicer Business Day. Pursuant to Section 6.11(c) of the Agreement, commencing no later than [Date], 20 [•], the Servicer shall calculate in each Monthly Servicer's Certificate the amount of Actual Securitized Surcharge Collections for the immediately preceding calendar month as compared to the Estimated Securitized Surcharge Collections forwarded to the Collection Account in respect of such calendar month. No Excess Remittance shall be withdrawn from the Collection Account if such withdrawal would cause the amounts on deposit in the General Subaccount or the Excess Funds Subaccount to be insufficient for the payment of the next installment of interest or principal due at maturity on the next Payment Date or upon acceleration on or before the next Payment Date on the Securitized Bonds.

(ii) In accordance with Section 4.01(b) of the Agreement, the Servicer shall, in a timely manner so as to perform all required calculations under such <u>Section 4.01(b)</u>, update the Weighted Average Days Outstanding and the system-wide charge-off percentage in order to be able to calculate the Periodic Billing Requirement for the next True-Up Adjustment and to calculate any change in the Daily Remittances for the next Calculation Period.

The Servicer and the Issuer acknowledge that, as contemplated in Section 8.01(d) of the (iii) Agreement, the Servicer may make certain changes to its current computerized customer information system, which changes, when functional, would affect the Servicer's method of calculating the Securitized Surcharge Payments estimated to have been received by the Servicer during each Collection Period as set forth in this Annex I. Should these changes to the computerized customer information system become functional during the term of the Agreement, the Servicer and the Issuer agree that they shall review the procedures used to calculate the Securitized Surcharge Payments estimated to have been received in light of the capabilities of such new system and shall amend this Annex I in writing to make such modifications and/or substitutions to such procedures as may be appropriate in the interests of efficiency, accuracy, cost and/or system capabilities; provided, however, that the Servicer may not make any modification or substitution that will materially adversely affect the Holders. As soon as practicable, and in no event later than sixty (60) Servicer Business Days after the date on which all Customer accounts are being billed under such new system, the Servicer shall notify the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee and the Rating Agencies of the same.

(iv) All calculations of collections, each update of the Weighted Average Days Outstanding or system-wide charge off percentage and any changes in procedures used to calculate the Estimated Securitized Surcharge Payments pursuant to this Section 6(e) shall be made in good faith, and in the case of any update pursuant to <u>clause (iii)</u> above or any change in procedures pursuant to <u>clause (iii)</u> above, in a manner reasonably intended to provide estimates and calculations that are at least as accurate as those that would be provided on the Closing Date utilizing the initial procedures.

## (f) <u>Remittances</u>.

(i) The Issuer shall cause to be established the Collection Account in the name of the Indenture Trustee in accordance with the Indenture.

(ii) The Servicer shall make remittances to the Collection Account in accordance with Section 6.11 of the Agreement.

(iii) In the event of any change of account or change of institution affecting any Collection Account, the Issuer shall provide written notice thereof to the Servicer and the Rating Agencies not later than five (5) Business Days from the effective date of such change.

#### **ADMINISTRATION AGREEMENT**

This ADMINISTRATION AGREEMENT, dated as of  $[\bullet]$ , 20 $[\bullet]$  (this "<u>Administration Agreement</u>"), is entered into by and between KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY ("<u>Kentucky Power</u>"), as administrator (in such capacity, the "<u>Administrator</u>"), and KENTUCKY POWER CONSUMER FUNDING LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "<u>Issuer</u>"). Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in <u>Appendix A</u> to the Indenture (as defined below).

#### WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Issuer is issuing Securitized Bonds pursuant to that certain Indenture (including Appendix A thereto) dated as of  $[\bullet]$ ,  $20[\bullet]$  (as amended and supplemented by the Series Supplement dated as of  $[\bullet]$ ,  $20[\bullet]$ , the "<u>Indenture</u>"), by and between the Issuer and U.S. Bank Trust Company, National Association, a national banking association, in its capacity as indenture trustee (the "<u>Indenture Trustee</u>") and U.S. Bank National Association, a national banking association, in its capacity as a securities intermediary (the "<u>Securities Intermediary</u>"), as the same may be amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time,;

WHEREAS, the Issuer has entered into certain agreements in connection with the issuance of the Securitized Bonds, including (i) the Indenture, (ii) the Securitized Property Servicing Agreement, dated as of  $[\bullet]$ ,  $20[\bullet]$  (the "Servicing Agreement"), by and between the Issuer and Kentucky Power, as Servicer, (iii) the Securitized Property Purchase and Sale Agreement, dated as of  $[\bullet]$ ,  $20[\bullet]$  (the "Sale Agreement"), by and between the Issuer and Kentucky Power, as Seller, and (iv) the other Basic Documents to which the Issuer is a party, relating to the Securitized Bonds (the Indenture, the Servicing Agreement, the Sale Agreement and the other Basic Documents to which the Issuer is a party, as such agreements may be amended and supplemented from time to time, being referred to hereinafter collectively as the "Initial Related Agreements");

WHEREAS, pursuant to the Initial Related Agreements, the Issuer is required to perform certain duties in connection with the Initial Related Agreements, the Securitized Bonds and the Securitized Bond Collateral pledged to the Indenture Trustee pursuant to the Indenture;

WHEREAS, the Issuer may from time to time enter into and be required to perform certain duties under additional agreements similar to the Initial Related Agreements (together with the Initial Related Agreements, the "<u>Related Agreements</u>");

WHEREAS, the Issuer has no employees, other than its officers and Managers, and does not intend to hire any employees, and consequently desires to have the Administrator perform certain of the duties of the Issuer referred to in the preceding clauses and to provide such additional services consistent with the terms of this Administration Agreement and the Related Agreements as the Issuer may from time to time request; and WHEREAS, the Administrator has the capacity to provide the services and the facilities required thereby and is willing to perform such services and provide such facilities for the Issuer on the terms set forth herein;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants contained herein, and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties agree as follows:

1. <u>Duties of the Administrator – Management Services</u>. The Administrator hereby agrees to provide the following corporate management services to the Issuer and to cause third parties to provide professional services required for or contemplated by such services in accordance with the provisions of this Administration Agreement:

(a) furnish the Issuer with ordinary clerical, bookkeeping and other corporate administrative services necessary and appropriate for the Issuer, including, without limitation, the following services:

(i) maintain at the Premises (as defined below) general accounting records of the Issuer (the "<u>Account Records</u>"), subject to year-end audit, in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, separate and apart from its own accounting records, prepare or cause to be prepared such quarterly and annual financial statements as may be necessary or appropriate and arrange for year-end audits of the Issuer's financial statements by the Issuer's independent accountants;

(ii) prepare and, after execution by the Issuer, file with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "<u>SEC</u>") and any applicable state agencies documents required to be filed by the Issuer with the SEC and any applicable state agencies, including, without limitation, periodic reports required to be filed under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended;

(iii) prepare for execution by the Issuer and cause to be filed such income, franchise or other tax returns of the Issuer as shall be required to be filed by applicable law (the "<u>Tax Returns</u>") and cause to be paid on behalf of the Issuer from the Issuer's funds any taxes required to be paid by the Issuer under applicable law;

(iv) prepare or cause to be prepared for execution by the Issuer's managers (the "<u>Managers</u>") minutes of the meetings of the Managers and such other documents deemed appropriate by the Issuer to maintain the separate limited liability company existence and good standing of the Issuer (the "<u>Company Minutes</u>") or otherwise required under the Related Agreements (together with the Account Records, the Tax Returns, the Company Minutes, the LLC Agreement, and the Certificate of Formation, the "<u>Issuer Documents</u>"); and any other documents deliverable by the Issuer thereunder or in connection therewith; and

(v) hold, maintain and preserve at the Premises (or such other place as shall be required by any of the Related Agreements) executed copies (to the extent applicable) of the Issuer Documents and other documents executed by the Issuer thereunder or in connection therewith;

(b) take such actions on behalf of the Issuer, as are necessary or desirable for the Issuer to keep in full effect its existence, rights and franchises as a limited liability company under the laws of

the state of Delaware and obtain and preserve its qualification to do business in each jurisdiction in which it becomes necessary to be so qualified;

(c) take such actions on behalf of the Issuer as are necessary for the issuance and delivery of the Securitized Bonds;

(d) provide for the performance by the Issuer of its obligations under each of the Related Agreements, and prepare, or cause to be prepared, all documents, reports, filings, instruments, notices, certificates and opinions that it shall be the duty of the Issuer to prepare, file or deliver pursuant to the Related Agreements;

(e) to the full extent allowable under applicable law, enforce each of the rights of the Issuer under the Related Agreements, at the direction of the Indenture Trustee (acting at the direction of Holders representing at least a majority of the Outstanding Amount of the Securitized Bonds);

(f) provide for the defense, at the direction of the Managers, of any action, suit or proceeding brought against the Issuer or affecting the Issuer or any of its assets;

(g) provide office space (the "<u>Premises</u>") for the Issuer and such reasonable ancillary services as are necessary to carry out the obligations of the Administrator hereunder, including telecopying, duplicating and word processing services;

(h) undertake such other administrative services as may be appropriate, necessary or requested by the Issuer; and

(i) provide such other services as are incidental to the foregoing or as the Issuer and the Administrator may agree.

In providing the services under this <u>Section 1</u> and as otherwise provided under this Administration Agreement, the Administrator will not knowingly take any actions on behalf of the Issuer which (i) the Issuer is prohibited from taking under the Related Agreements, or (ii) would cause the Issuer to be in violation of any U.S. federal, state or local law or the LLC Agreement.

In performing its duties hereunder, the Administrator shall use the same degree of care and diligence that the Administrator exercises with respect to performing such duties for its own account and, if applicable, for others.

2. <u>Compensation</u>. As compensation for the performance of the Administrator's obligations under this Administration Agreement (including the compensation of Persons serving as Manager(s), other than the Independent Manager(s), and officers of the Issuer, but, for the avoidance of doubt, excluding the performance by Kentucky Power of its obligations in its capacity as Servicer), the Administrator shall be entitled to \$100,000 annually (the "<u>Administration Fee</u>"), payable by the Issuer in semi-annual installments of \$50,000 on each Payment Date. In addition, the Administrator shall be entitled to be reimbursed by the Issuer for all costs and expenses of services performed by unaffiliated third parties and actually incurred by the Administrator in connection with the performance of its obligations under this Administration Agreement in accordance with <u>Section 3</u> (but, for the avoidance of doubt, excluding any such costs and expenses incurred by Kentucky Power in its capacity as Servicer), to the extent that such costs and expenses are supported by invoices or other customary documentation and are reasonably allocated to the Issuer ("<u>Reimbursable Administrative Expenses</u>").

3. <u>Third Party Services</u>. Any services required for or contemplated by the performance of the above-referenced services by the Administrator to be provided by unaffiliated third parties (including independent auditor's fees and counsel fees) may, if provided for or otherwise contemplated by the Financing Order and if the Issuer deems it necessary or desirable, be arranged by the Issuer or by the Administrator at the direction (which may be general or specific) of the Issuer. Costs and expenses associated with the contracting for such third-party professional services may be paid directly by the Issuer or paid by the Administrator and reimbursed by the Issuer in accordance with Section 2, or otherwise as the Administrator and the Issuer may mutually arrange.

4. <u>Additional Information to be Furnished to the Issuer</u>. The Administrator shall furnish to the Issuer from time to time such additional information regarding the Securitized Bond Collateral as the Issuer shall reasonably request.

5. <u>Independence of the Administrator</u>. For all purposes of this Administration Agreement, the Administrator shall be an independent contractor and shall not be subject to the supervision of the Issuer with respect to the manner in which it accomplishes the performance of its obligations hereunder. Unless expressly authorized by the Issuer or in this Administration Agreement, the Administrator shall have no authority, and shall not hold itself out as having the authority, to act for or represent the Issuer in any way and shall not otherwise be deemed an agent of the Issuer.

6. <u>No Joint Venture</u>. Nothing contained in this Administration Agreement (a) shall constitute the Administrator and the Issuer as partners or co-members of any partnership, joint venture, association, syndicate, unincorporated business or other separate entity, (b) shall be construed to impose any liability as such on either of them or (c) shall be deemed to confer on either of them any express, implied or apparent authority to incur any obligation or liability on behalf of the other.

7. <u>Other Activities of Administrator</u>. Nothing herein shall prevent the Administrator or any of its directors, members, managers, officers, employees, subsidiaries or affiliates from engaging in other businesses or, in its sole discretion, from acting in a similar capacity as an Administrator for any other person or entity even though such person or entity may engage in business activities similar to those of the Issuer.

## 8. <u>Term of Agreement; Resignation and Removal of Administrator</u>.

(a) This Administration Agreement shall continue in force until the payment in full of the Securitized Bonds and any other amount which may become due and payable under the Indenture, upon which event this Administration Agreement shall automatically terminate.

(b) Subject to Sections  $\underline{8(e)}$  and  $\underline{8(f)}$ , the Administrator may resign its duties hereunder by providing the Issuer with at least sixty (60) days' prior written notice.

(c) Subject to <u>Sections 8(e)</u> and <u>8(f)</u>, the Issuer may remove the Administrator without cause by providing the Administrator with at least sixty (60) days' prior written notice.

(d) Subject to Sections 8(e) and 8(f), at the sole option of the Issuer, the Administrator may be removed immediately upon written notice of termination from the Issuer to the Administrator if any of the following events shall occur:

(i) the Administrator shall default in the performance of any of its duties under this Administration Agreement and, after notice of such default, shall fail to cure such default within ten (10) days (or, if such default cannot be cured in such time, shall (A) fail to give within ten (10) days such assurance of cure as shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Issuer and (B) fail to cure such default within thirty (30) days thereafter);

(ii) a court of competent jurisdiction shall enter a decree or order for relief, and such decree or order shall not have been vacated within sixty (60) days, in respect of the Administrator in any involuntary case under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, or such court shall appoint a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, sequestrator or similar official for the Administrator or any substantial part of its property or order the winding-up or liquidation of its affairs; or

(iii) the Administrator shall commence a voluntary case under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, shall consent to the entry of an order for relief in an involuntary case under any such law, shall consent to the appointment of a receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, custodian, sequestrator or similar official for the Administrator or any substantial part of its property, shall consent to the taking of possession by any such official of any substantial part of its property, shall make any general assignment for the benefit of creditors or shall fail generally to pay its debts as they become due.

The Administrator agrees that if any of the events specified in <u>clauses (ii)</u> or <u>(iii)</u> of this <u>Section 8(d)</u> shall occur, it shall give written notice thereof to the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee as soon as practicable but in any event within seven (7) days after the happening of such event.

(e) No resignation or removal of the Administrator pursuant to this <u>Section 8</u> shall be effective until a successor Administrator has been appointed by the Issuer, and such successor Administrator has agreed in writing to be bound by the terms of this Administration Agreement in the same manner as the Administrator is bound hereunder.

(f) The appointment of any successor Administrator shall be effective only after satisfaction of the Rating Agency Condition with respect to the proposed appointment.

9. Action upon Termination, Resignation or Removal. Promptly upon the effective date of termination of this Administration Agreement pursuant to Section 8(a), the resignation of the Administrator pursuant to Section 8(b) or the removal of the Administrator pursuant to Section 8(c) or 8(d), the Administrator shall be entitled to be paid a pro-rated portion of the annual fee described in Section 2 hereof through the date of termination and all Reimbursable Administrator shall forthwith upon such termination pursuant to Section 8(a) deliver to the Issuer all property and documents of or relating to the Securitized Bond Collateral then in the custody of the Administrator. In the event of the resignation of the Administrator pursuant to Section 8(b) or the removal of the Administrator pursuant to Section 8(c) or 8(d), the

Administrator shall cooperate with the Issuer and take all reasonable steps requested to assist the Issuer in making an orderly transfer of the duties of the Administrator.

10. <u>Administrator's Liability</u>. Except as otherwise provided herein, the Administrator assumes no liability other than to render or stand ready to render the services called for herein, and neither the Administrator nor any of its directors, members, managers, officers, employees, subsidiaries or affiliates shall be responsible for any action of the Issuer or any of the members, managers, officers, employees, subsidiaries or affiliates of the Issuer (other than the Administrator itself). The Administrator shall not be liable for, nor shall it have any obligation with regard to any of the liabilities, whether direct or indirect, absolute or contingent of the Issuer or any of the members, managers, officers, employees, subsidiaries or affiliates of the Issuer (other than the Administrator itself).

### 11. <u>INDEMNITY</u>.

(a) SUBJECT TO THE PRIORITY OF PAYMENTS SET FORTH IN THE INDENTURE, THE ISSUER SHALL INDEMNIFY THE ADMINISTRATOR, ITS DIRECTORS, MEMBERS, MANAGERS, OFFICERS, EMPLOYEES AND AFFILIATES AGAINST ALL LOSSES, CLAIMS, DAMAGES, PENALTIES, JUDGMENTS, LIABILITIES AND EXPENSES (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ALL EXPENSES OF LITIGATION OR PREPARATION THEREFOR WHETHER OR NOT THE ADMINISTRATOR IS A PARTY THERETO) WHICH ANY OF THEM MAY PAY OR INCUR ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS ADMINISTRATION AGREEMENT AND THE SERVICES CALLED FOR HEREIN; <u>PROVIDED</u>, <u>HOWEVER</u>, THAT SUCH INDEMNITY SHALL NOT APPLY TO ANY SUCH LOSS, CLAIM, DAMAGE, PENALTY, JUDGMENT, LIABILITY OR EXPENSE RESULTING FROM THE ADMINISTRATOR'S NEGLIGENCE OR WILLFUL MISCONDUCT IN THE PERFORMANCE OF ITS OBLIGATIONS HEREUNDER.

(b) THE ADMINISTRATOR SHALL INDEMNIFY THE ISSUER, ITS MEMBERS, MANAGERS, OFFICERS AND EMPLOYEES AGAINST ALL LOSSES, CLAIMS, DAMAGES, PENALTIES, JUDGMENTS, LIABILITIES AND EXPENSES (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ALL EXPENSES OF LITIGATION OR PREPARATION THEREFOR WHETHER OR NOT THE ISSUER IS A PARTY THERETO) WHICH ANY OF THEM MAY INCUR AS A RESULT OF THE ADMINISTRATOR'S NEGLIGENCE OR WILLFUL MISCONDUCT IN THE PERFORMANCE OF ITS OBLIGATIONS HEREUNDER.

12. <u>Notices</u>. Any notice, report or other communication given hereunder shall be in writing and addressed as follows:

(a) if to the Issuer, to:

Kentucky Power Consumer Funding LLC 1645 Winchester Avenue Ashland, Kentucky 41101 Attention: Vice President – Regulatory and Finance Telephone: [•] Email: Treasury\_Operations\_AEP@aep.com (b) if to the Administrator, to:

Kentucky Power Company 1 Riverside Plaza Columbus, Ohio 43215 Attention: Treasurer Telephone: (614) 716-1000 Email: Treasury Operations AEP@aep.com

(c) if to the Indenture Trustee, to the Corporate Trust Office;

or to such other address as any party shall have provided to the other parties in writing. In the case of the Issuer or the Administrator, any notice required to be in writing hereunder shall be deemed given if such notice is mailed by certified mail, postage prepaid, or hand-delivered to the address of such party as provided above. In the case of the Indenture Trustee, any notice required hereunder shall be in writing and shall be effective pursuant to the terms of Section 10.04 of the Indenture.

13. <u>Amendments</u>. This Administration Agreement may be amended from time to time by a written amendment duly executed and delivered by each of the Issuer and the Administrator with ten (10) Business Days' prior written notice given to the Rating Agencies, but without the consent of any of the Holders, (i) to cure any ambiguity, to correct or supplement any provisions in this Administration Agreement or for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the Provisions in this Administration Agreement or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee shall receive an Officer's Certificate stating that the execution of such amendment shall not adversely affect in any material respect the interests of any Holder and that all conditions precedent have been satisfied; or (ii) to conform the provisions hereof to the description of this Administration Agreement in the Prospectus.

In addition, this Administration Agreement may be amended from time to time by a written amendment duly executed and delivered by each of the Issuer and the Administrator with the prior written consent of the Indenture Trustee and the satisfaction of the Rating Agency Condition; <u>provided</u> that any such amendment may not adversely affect the interest of any Holder in any material respect without the consent of the Holders of a majority of the outstanding principal amount of the Securitized Bonds. Promptly after the execution of any such amendment or consent, the Issuer shall furnish copies of such amendment or consent to each of the Rating Agencies.

14. <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. This Administration Agreement may not be assigned by the Administrator unless such assignment is previously consented to in writing by the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee and subject to the satisfaction of the Rating Agency Condition in connection therewith. Any assignment with such consent and satisfaction, if accepted by the assignee, shall bind the assignee hereunder in the same manner as the Administrator is bound hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Administration Agreement may be assigned by the Administrator without the consent of the Issuer or the Indenture Trustee and without satisfaction of the Rating Agency Condition to a corporation or other organization that is a successor (by

merger, reorganization, consolidation or purchase of assets) to the Administrator, including without limitation any Permitted Successor; <u>provided</u> that such successor or organization executes and delivers to the Issuer an Agreement in which such corporation or other organization agrees to be bound hereunder by the terms of said assignment in the same manner as the Administrator is bound hereunder. Subject to the foregoing, this Administration Agreement shall bind any successors or assigns of the parties hereto. Upon satisfaction of all of the conditions of this <u>Section 14</u>, the preceding Administrator shall automatically and without further notice be released from all of its obligations hereunder.

15. <u>Governing Law</u>. This Administration Agreement shall be construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Kentucky, without reference to its conflict of law provisions, and the obligations, rights and remedies of the parties hereunder shall be determined in accordance with such laws.

16. <u>Headings</u>. The Section headings hereof have been inserted for convenience of reference only and shall not be construed to affect the meaning, construction or effect of this Administration Agreement.

17. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Administration Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be an original, but all of which together shall constitute but one and the same Administration Agreement.

18. <u>Severability</u>. Any provision of this Administration Agreement that is prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability without invalidating the remaining provisions hereof and any such prohibition or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction.

19. <u>Nonpetition Covenant</u>. Notwithstanding any prior termination of this Administration Agreement, the Administrator covenants that it shall not, prior to the date which is one year and one day after payment in full of the Securitized Bonds, acquiesce, petition or otherwise invoke or cause the Issuer to invoke the process of any court or government authority for the purpose of commencing or sustaining an involuntary case against the Issuer under any U.S. federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency or similar law or appointing a receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, custodian, sequestrator or other similar official of the Issuer or any substantial part of its property, or ordering the winding up or liquidation of the affairs of the Issuer.

20. <u>Assignment to Indenture Trustee</u>. The Administrator hereby acknowledges and consents to any mortgage, pledge, assignment and grant of a security interest by the Issuer to the Indenture Trustee for the benefit of the Secured Parties pursuant to the Indenture of any or all of the Issuer's rights hereunder and the assignment of any or all of the Issuer's rights hereunder to the Secured Parties. For the avoidance of doubt, the Indenture Trustee is a third-party beneficiary of this Administration Agreement and is entitled to the rights and benefits hereunder and may enforce the provisions hereof as if it were a party hereto.

(REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Administration Agreement to be duly executed and delivered as of the day and year first above written.

### **KENTUCKY POWER CONSUMER FUNDING LLC,** as Issuer

By: Name: Renee V. Hawkins Title: Assistant Treasurer

# **KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY,**

as Administrator

By: \_\_\_\_\_ Name: Renee V. Hawkins Title: Assistant Treasurer

## KENTUCKY POWER CONSUMER FUNDING LLC,

as Issuer,

and

## U.S. BANK TRUST COMPANY, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,

as Indenture Trustee,

and

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,

as Securities Intermediary

INDENTURE

Dated as of  $[\bullet]$ , 20 $[\bullet]$ 

	Page
ARTICLE I	-
SECTION 1.01. Definitions	
SECTION 1.02. Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act	
SECTION 1.03. Rules of Construction	
	•••••
ARTICLE II	3
SECTION 2.01. Form 3	
SECTION 2.02. Denominations of Securitized Bonds	3
SECTION 2.03. Execution, Authentication and Delivery	4
SECTION 2.04. Temporary Securitized Bonds	
SECTION 2.05. Registration; Registration of Transfer and Exchange of Securitized Bonds	
SECTION 2.06. Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Securitized Bonds	
SECTION 2.00. Muthated, Destroyed, Lost of Stolen Securitzed Bolids	
	/
SECTION 2.08. Payment of Principal, Premium, if any, and Interest; Interest on	
Overdue Principal; Principal, Premium, if any, and Interest Rights Preserved	7
SECTION 2.09. Cancellation	
SECTION 2.09. Cancentation	9
Bonds	9
SECTION 2.11. Book-Entry Securitized Bonds	12
SECTION 2.12. Notices to Clearing Agency	
SECTION 2.13. Definitive Securitized Bonds	
SECTION 2.14. CUSIP Number	13
SECTION 2.15. Letter of Representations	14
SECTION 2.16. Tax Treatment	
SECTION 2.17. State Pledge	14
SECTION 2.18. Security Interests	15
ARTICLE III	16
SECTION 3.01. Payment of Principal, Premium, if any, and Interest	16
SECTION 3.02. Maintenance of Office or Agency	
SECTION 3.03. Money for Payments To Be Held in Trust	
SECTION 3.04. Existence	
SECTION 3.05. Protection of Securitized Bond Collateral	
SECTION 3.06. Opinions as to Securitized Bond Collateral	
SECTION 3.07. Performance of Obligations; Servicing; SEC Filings	
SECTION 3.08. Certain Negative Covenants	
SECTION 3.09. Annual Statement as to Compliance	
SECTION 3.10. Issuer May Consolidate, etc., Only on Certain Terms	
SECTION 3.11. Successor or Transferee	

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

# Page

SECTION 3.12. 1	No Other Business	26
	No Borrowing	
	Servicer's Obligations	
SECTION 3.15.	Guarantees, Loans, Advances and Other Liabilities	26
	Capital Expenditures	
SECTION 3.17. I	Restricted Payments	27
SECTION 3.18.1	Notice of Events of Default	27
SECTION 3.19. I	Further Instruments and Acts	27
	Inspection	27
<b>SECTION 3.21. </b>	Sale Agreement, Servicing Agreement, Administration Agreement	
	and Intercreditor Agreement Covenants	28
SECTION 3.22.	Taxes	30
		•
ARTICLE IV		30
SECTION 4.01	Satisfaction and Discharge of Indonture: Defensioned	20
	Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture; Defeasance	
	Application of Trust Money	
SECTION 4.04. J	Repayment of Moneys Held by Paying Agent	34
ARTICI E V		34
ARTICLE V		тЭт
SECTION 5.01. I	Events of Default	34
	Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment	
	Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Indenture	
2201101.0000	Trustee	36
SECTION 5 04 1	Remedies; Priorities	
	Optional Preservation of the Securitized Bond Collateral	
	Limitation of Suits	
	Unconditional Rights of Holders To Receive Principal, Premium, if	
SECTION 5.07.	any, and Interest	40
SECTION 5 09 1		
	Restoration of Rights and Remedies	
	Rights and Remedies Cumulative	
	Delay or Omission Not a Waiver	
	Control by Holders	
	Waiver of Past Defaults	
SECTION 5.13.	Undertaking for Costs	42
SECTION 5.14.	Waiver of Stay or Extension Laws	42
	Action on Securitized Bonds	
		40
AKTICLE VI		43
SECTION 6 01	Duties of Indenture Trustee	
	Rights of Indenture Trustee	
	Individual Rights of Indenture Trustee	
	Indenture Trustee's Disclaimer	
SECTION 0.05.	Notice of Defaults	4 /

# Page

SECTION 6.06 Demonts by Indontyne Trustee to Heldens	17
SECTION 6.06. Reports by Indenture Trustee to Holders	
SECTION 6.07. Compensation and Indemnity	
SECTION 6.08. Replacement of Indenture Trustee and Securities Intermediary	
SECTION 6.09. Successor Indenture Trustee by Merger	
SECTION 6.10. Appointment of Co-Trustee or Separate Trustee	
SECTION 6.11. Eligibility; Disqualification	
SECTION 6.12. Preferential Collection of Claims Against Issuer	
SECTION 6.13. Representations and Warranties of Indenture Trustee	
SECTION 6.14. Annual Report by Independent Registered Public Accountants	53
SECTION 6.15. Custody of Securitized Bond Collateral	53
ARTICLE VII	54
SECTION 7.01. Issuer To Furnish Indenture Trustee Names and Addresses of Holders	54
SECTION 7.02. Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders	
SECTION 7.03. Reports by Issuer	
SECTION 7.04. Reports by Indenture Trustee	
ARTICLE VIII	55
SECTION 8.01. Collection of Money	
SECTION 8.02. Collection Accounts	56
SECTION 8.03. General Provisions Regarding the Collection Account	
SECTION 8.04. Release of Securitized Bond Collateral	60
SECTION 8.05. Opinion of Counsel	61
SECTION 8.06. Reports by Independent Registered Public Accountants	
ARTICLE IX	62
SECTION 9.01. Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders	62
SECTION 9.02. Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Holders	
SECTION 9.03. Execution of Supplemental Indentures	
SECTION 9.04. Effect of Supplemental Indenture	
SECTION 9.05. Conformity with Trust Indenture Act	
SECTION 9.06. Reference in Securitized Bonds to Supplemental Indentures	66
ARTICLE X	66
SECTION 10.01. Compliance Certificates and Opinions, etc	66
SECTION 10.02. Form of Documents Delivered to Indenture Trustee	67
SECTION 10.03. Acts of Holders	68
SECTION 10.04. Notices, etc., to Indenture Trustee, Issuer and Rating Agencies	69
SECTION 10.05. Notices to Holders; Waiver	
SECTION 10.06. Rule 17g-5 Compliance	
SECTION 10.07. Conflict with Trust Indenture Act	
SECTION 10.08. Effect of Headings and Table of Contents	
SECTION 10.09. Successors and Assigns	

# Page

SECTION 10.10. Severability	71
SECTION 10.11. Benefits of Indenture	71
SECTION 10.12. Legal Holidays	71
SECTION 10.13. GOVERNING LAW	71
SECTION 10.14. Counterparts	
SECTION 10.15. Recording of Indenture	
SECTION 10.16. Issuer Obligation	
SECTION 10.17. No Recourse to Issuer	
SECTION 10.18. Basic Documents	
SECTION 10.19. No Petition	
SECTION 10.20. Securities Intermediary	
SECTION 10.21. Submission to Non-Exclusive Jurisdiction; Waiver of	f Jury Trial73

## EXHIBITS AND SCHEDULES

Exhibit AForm of Securitized BondsExhibit BForm of Series SupplementExhibit CServicing Criteria to be Addressed by Indenture Trustee in Assessment of<br/>Compliance

### APPENDIX

APPENDIX A Definitions

## TRUST INDENTURE ACT CROSS REFERENCE TABLE

TIA S	<b>ECTION</b>	INDENTURE SECTION
310	(a)(1)	6.11
	(a)(2)	6.11
	(a)(3)	6.10(b)(i)
	(a)(4)	N.A.
	(a)(5)	6.11
	(b)	6.11
311	(a)	6.12
	(b)	6.12
312	(a)	7.01 and 7.02
	(b)	7.02(b)
	(c)	7.02(c)
313	(a)	7.04
	(b)(1)	7.04
	(b)(2)	7.04
	(c)	7.04
	(d)	N/A
314	(a)	3.09, 4.01, and 7.03(a)
	(b)	3.06 and 4.01
	(c)(1)	2.10, 4.01, 8.04(b) and 10.01(a)
	(c)(2)	2.10, 4.01, 8.04(b) and 10.01(a)
	(c)(3)	2.10, 4.01 and 10.01(a)
	(d)	2.10, 8.04(b) and 10.01(b)
	(e)	10.01(a)
	(f)	10.01(a)
315	(a)	6.01(b)(i) and (ii)
	(b)	6.05

TIA S	ECTION	INDENTURE SECTION
	(c)	6.01(a)
	(d)	6.01(c)(i)-(iii)
	(e)	5.13
316	(a) (last sentence)	Appendix A – definition of "Outstanding"
	(a)(1)(A)	5.11
	(a)(1)(B)	5.12
	(a)(2)	N/A
	(b)	5.07
	(c)	Appendix A – definition of "Record Date"
317	(a)(1)	5.03(a)
	(a)(2)	5.03(c)(iv)
	(b)	3.03
318	(a)	10.07
	(b)	10.07
	(c)	10.07

\*\* "N/A" shall mean "not applicable."

THIS CROSS REFERENCE TABLE SHALL NOT, FOR ANY PURPOSE, BE DEEMED TO BE PART OF THIS INDENTURE.

#### **INDENTURE**

This INDENTURE dated as of [•], 20[•], by and between KENTUCKY POWER CONSUMER FUNDING LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "<u>Issuer</u>"), and U.S. BANK TRUST COMPANY, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, a national banking association, in its capacity as indenture trustee (the "<u>Indenture Trustee</u>") for the benefit of the Secured Parties (as defined herein), and U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, a national banking association, in its capacity as securities intermediary and account bank (the "<u>Securities Intermediary</u>").

In consideration of the mutual agreements herein contained, each party agrees as follows for the benefit of the other and each of the Holders:

#### **RECITALS OF THE ISSUER**

The Issuer has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture and the creation and issuance of the Securitized Bonds issuable hereunder, which will be of substantially the tenor set forth herein and in the Series Supplement.

The Securitized Bonds shall be non-recourse obligations and shall be secured by and payable solely out of the proceeds of the Securitized Property and the other Securitized Bond Collateral. If and to the extent that such proceeds of the Securitized Property and the other Securitized Bond Collateral are insufficient to pay all amounts owing with respect to the Securitized Bonds, then, except as otherwise expressly provided hereunder, the Holders shall have no Claim in respect of such insufficiency against the Issuer or the Indenture Trustee, and the Holders, by their acceptance of the Securitized Bonds, waive any such Claim.

All things necessary to (a) make the Securitized Bonds, when executed by the Issuer and authenticated and delivered by the Indenture Trustee hereunder and duly issued by the Issuer, valid obligations, and (b) make this Indenture a valid agreement of the Issuer, in each case, in accordance with their respective terms, have been done.

#### NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH:

That the Issuer, in consideration of the premises herein contained and of the purchase of the Securitized Bonds by the Holders and of other good and lawful consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, and to secure, equally and ratably without prejudice, priority or distinction, except as specifically otherwise set forth in this Indenture, the payment of the Securitized Bonds, the payment of all other amounts due under or in connection with this Indenture (including, without limitation, all fees, expenses, counsel fees and other amounts due and owing to the Indenture Trustee) and the performance and observance of all of the covenants and conditions contained herein or in the Securitized Bonds, has hereby executed and delivered this Indenture and by these presents does hereby and under the Series Supplement will convey, grant, assign, transfer and pledge, in each case, in and unto the Indenture Trustee, its successors and assigns forever, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, all and singular, all of the Issuer's right, title, and interest in, to and under any and all of the property described in the Series Supplement (such property herein referred to as the "Securitized Bond Collateral"). The Series Supplement will more particularly describe the obligations of the Issuer secured by the Securitized Bond Collateral.

AND IT IS HEREBY COVENANTED, DECLARED AND AGREED between the parties hereto that all Securitized Bonds are to be issued, countersigned and delivered and that all of the Securitized Bond Collateral is to be held and applied, subject to the further covenants, conditions, releases, uses and trusts hereinafter set forth, and the Issuer, for itself and any successor, does hereby covenant and agree to and with the Indenture Trustee and its successors in said trust, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, as follows:

#### **ARTICLE I**

#### **DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE**

SECTION 1.01. <u>Definitions</u>. Except as otherwise specified herein or as the context may otherwise require, the capitalized terms used herein shall have the respective meanings set forth in <u>Appendix A</u> attached hereto and made a part hereof for all purposes of this Indenture.

SECTION 1.02. <u>Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act</u>. Whenever this Indenture refers to a provision of the TIA, that provision is incorporated by reference in and made a part of this Indenture. The following TIA terms used in this Indenture have the following meanings:

"indenture securities" means the Securitized Bonds.

"indenture security holder" means a Holder.

"indenture to be qualified" means this Indenture.

"indenture trustee" or "institutional trustee" means the Indenture Trustee.

"obligor" on the indenture securities means the Issuer and any other obligor on the indenture securities.

All other TIA terms used in this Indenture that are defined by the TIA, defined by TIA reference to another statute or defined by SEC rule have the meanings assigned to them by such definitions.

SECTION 1.03. <u>Rules of Construction</u>. Unless the context otherwise requires:

(a) a term has the meaning assigned to it;

(b) an accounting term not otherwise defined has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America as in effect from time to time;

- (c) "or" is not exclusive;
- (d) "including" means including without limitation;

(e) words in the singular include the plural and words in the plural include the singular; and

(f) the words "herein," "hereof," "hereunder" and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision.

#### **ARTICLE II**

### THE SECURITIZED BONDS

SECTION 2.01. Form. The Securitized Bonds and the Indenture Trustee's certificate of authentication shall be in substantially the forms set forth in Exhibit A, with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture or by the Series Supplement and may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification and such legends or endorsements placed thereon as may, consistently herewith, be determined by the officers executing the Securitized Bonds, as evidenced by their execution of the Securitized Bonds. Any portion of the text of any Securitized Bond may be set forth on the reverse thereof, with an appropriate reference thereto on the face of the Securitized Bond.

The Securitized Bonds shall be typewritten, printed, lithographed or engraved or produced by any combination of these methods (with or without steel engraved borders), all as determined by the officers executing the Securitized Bonds, as evidenced by their execution of the Securitized Bonds.

Each Securitized Bond shall be dated the date of its authentication. The terms of the Securitized Bonds set forth in <u>Exhibit A</u> are part of the terms of this Indenture.

SECTION 2.02. <u>Denominations of Securitized Bonds</u>. The Securitized Bonds shall be issuable in the Minimum Denomination specified in the Series Supplement and, except as otherwise provided in the Series Supplement, in integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof.

The Securitized Bonds may, at the election of and as authorized by a Responsible Officer of the Issuer, be issued in one or more Tranches, and shall be designated generally as the "Securitized Bonds" of the Issuer, with such further particular designations added or incorporated in such title for the Securitized Bonds of any particular Tranche as a Responsible Officer of the Issuer may determine. Each Securitized Bond shall bear upon its face the designation so selected for the Tranche to which it belongs. All Securitized Bonds shall be identical in all respects except for the denominations thereof, unless the Securitized Bonds are comprised of one or more Tranches, in which case all Securitized Bonds of the same Tranche shall be identical in all respects except for the denominations thereof. All Securitized Bonds of a particular Tranche shall be in all respects equally and ratably entitled to the benefits hereof without preference, priority, or distinction on account of the actual time or times of authentication and delivery, all in accordance with the terms and provisions of this Indenture.

The Securitized Bonds shall be created by the Series Supplement authorized by a Responsible Officer of the Issuer which shall establish the terms and provisions thereof. The several Tranches thereof may differ as between Tranches, in respect of any of the following matters:

(a) designation of the Tranches thereof;

(b) the principal amount (and, if more than one Tranche is issued, the respective principal amounts of such Tranches);

(c) the Bond Interest Rate o<u>r the formula, if any, used to calculate Bond Interest</u> <u>Rate or Bond Interest Rates;</u>

- (d) the Payment Dates;
- (e) the Scheduled Payment Dates;
- (f) the Scheduled Final Payment Date;
- (g) the Final Maturity Date;
- (h) the place or places for the payment of interest, principal and premium, if

any;

- (i) the Minimum Denominations;
- (j) the Expected Amortization Schedule;
- (k) provisions with respect to the definitions set forth in <u>Appendix A</u> hereto;

(1) whether or not the Securitized Bonds are to be Book-Entry Securitized Bonds and the extent to which <u>Section 2.11</u> should apply; and

(m) any other provisions expressing or referring to the terms and conditions upon which the Securitized Bonds of any Tranche are to be issued under this Indenture that are not in conflict with the provisions of this Indenture and as to which the Rating Agency Condition is satisfied.

SECTION 2.03. <u>Execution, Authentication and Delivery</u>. The Securitized Bonds shall be executed on behalf of the Issuer by any of its Responsible Officers. The signature of any such Responsible Officer on the Securitized Bonds may be manual, electronic or facsimile.

Securitized Bonds bearing the manual, <u>electronic</u> or facsimile signature of individuals who were at any time Responsible Officers of the Issuer shall bind the Issuer, notwithstanding that such individuals or any of them have ceased to hold such offices prior to the authentication and delivery of the Securitized Bonds or did not hold such offices at the date of the Securitized Bonds.

At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Issuer may deliver Securitized Bonds executed by the Issuer to the Indenture Trustee pursuant to an Issuer Order for authentication; and the Indenture Trustee shall authenticate and deliver the Securitized Bonds as provided in this Indenture and not otherwise. No Securitized Bond shall be entitled to any benefit under this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose, unless there appears on such Securitized Bond a certificate of authentication substantially in the form provided for therein executed by the Indenture Trustee by the manual, electronic or facsimile signature of one of its authorized signatories, and such certificate upon any Securitized Bond shall be conclusive evidence, and the only evidence, that such Securitized Bond has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder.

SECTION 2.04. <u>Temporary Securitized Bonds</u>. Pending the preparation of Definitive Securitized Bonds pursuant to <u>Section 2.13</u>, the Issuer may execute, and upon receipt of an Issuer Order the Indenture Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, Temporary Securitized Bonds which are printed, lithographed, typewritten, mimeographed or otherwise produced, of the tenor of the Definitive Securitized Bonds in lieu of which they are issued and with such variations not inconsistent with the terms of this Indenture as the officers executing the Securitized Bonds may determine, as evidenced by their execution of the Securitized Bonds.

If Temporary Securitized Bonds are issued, the Issuer will cause Definitive Securitized Bonds to be prepared without unreasonable delay. After the preparation of Definitive Securitized Bonds, the Temporary Securitized Bonds shall be exchangeable for Definitive Securitized Bonds upon surrender of the Temporary Securitized Bonds at the office or agency of the Issuer to be maintained as provided in <u>Section 3.02</u>, without charge to the Holder. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more Temporary Securitized Bonds, the Securitized Bond Issuer shall execute and the Indenture Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a like principal amount of Definitive Securitized Bonds of authorized denominations. Until so delivered in exchange, the Temporary Securitized Bonds shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as Definitive Securitized Bonds.

SECTION 2.05. <u>Registration</u>; <u>Registration of Transfer and Exchange of Securitized Bonds</u>. The Issuer shall cause to be kept a register (the "<u>Securitized Bond Register</u>") in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Issuer shall provide for the registration of Securitized Bonds and the registration of transfers of Securitized Bonds. The Indenture Trustee shall be "Securitized Bond Registrar" for the purpose of registering Securitized Bonds and transfers of Securitized Bonds as herein provided. Upon any resignation of any Securitized Bond Registrar, the Issuer shall promptly appoint a successor or, if it elects not to make such an appointment, assume the duties of Securitized Bond Registrar.

If a Person other than the Indenture Trustee is appointed by the Issuer as Securitized Bond Registrar, the Issuer will give the Indenture Trustee prompt written notice of the appointment of such Securitized Bond Registrar and of the location, and any change in the location, of the Securitized Bond Register, and the Indenture Trustee shall have the right to inspect the Securitized Bond Register at all reasonable times and to obtain copies thereof, and the Indenture Trustee shall have the right to rely conclusively upon a certificate executed on behalf of the Securitized Bond Registrar by a Responsible Officer thereof as to the names and addresses of the Holders and the principal amounts and number of the Securitized Bonds (separately stated by Tranche).

Upon surrender for registration of transfer of any Securitized Bond at the office or agency of the Issuer to be maintained as provided in <u>Section 3.02</u>, provided that the requirements of Section 8-401 of the UCC are met, the Issuer shall execute, and the Indenture Trustee shall

authenticate and the Holder shall obtain from the Indenture Trustee, in the name of the designated transferee or transferees, one or more new Securitized Bonds in any Minimum Denominations, of the same Tranche and aggregate principal amount.

At the option of the Holder, Securitized Bonds may be exchanged for other Securitized Bonds in any Minimum Denominations, of the same Tranche and aggregate principal amount, upon surrender of the Securitized Bonds to be exchanged at such office or agency as provided in <u>Section 3.02</u>. Whenever any Securitized Bonds are so surrendered for exchange, the Issuer shall, provided that the requirements of Section 8-401 of the UCC are met, execute, and, upon any such execution, the Indenture Trustee shall authenticate and the Holder shall obtain from the Indenture Trustee, the Securitized Bonds which the Holder making the exchange is entitled to receive.

All Securitized Bonds issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of other Securitized Bonds shall be the valid obligations of the Issuer, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Securitized Bonds surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

Every Securitized Bond presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange shall be duly endorsed by, or be accompanied by: (a) a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Indenture Trustee duly executed by the Holder thereof or such Holder's attorney duly authorized in writing, with such signature guaranteed by an institution which is a member of one of the following recognized Signature Guaranty Programs: (i) The Securities Transfer Agent Medallion Program (STAMP); (ii) The New York Stock Exchange Medallion Program (MSP); (iii) The Stock Exchange Medallion Program (SEMP); or (iv) such other guarantee program acceptable to the Indenture Trustee; and (b) such other documents as the Indenture Trustee may require.

No service charge shall be made to a Holder for any registration of transfer or exchange of Securitized Bonds, but the Issuer or the Indenture Trustee may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge or any fees or expenses of the Indenture Trustee that may be imposed in connection with any registration of transfer or exchange of Securitized Bonds, other than exchanges pursuant to <u>Sections 2.04</u> or <u>2.06</u> not involving any transfer.

The preceding provisions of this <u>Section 2.05</u> notwithstanding, the Issuer shall not be required to make, and the Securitized Bond Registrar need not register, transfers or exchanges of any Securitized Bond that has been submitted within fifteen (15) days preceding the due date for any payment with respect to such Securitized Bond until after such due date has occurred.

SECTION 2.06. <u>Mutilated</u>, <u>Destroyed</u>, <u>Lost or Stolen Securitized Bonds</u>. If (a) any mutilated Securitized Bond is surrendered to the Indenture Trustee, or the Indenture Trustee receives evidence to its satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Securitized Bond and (b) there is delivered to the Indenture Trustee such security or indemnity as may be required by it to hold the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Issuer, the Securitized Bond Registrar or the Indenture Trustee that such Securitized Bond has been acquired by a Protected Purchaser, the Issuer shall, provided that the requirements of Section

8-401 of the UCC are met, execute and, upon the Issuer's written request, the Indenture Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in exchange for or in lieu of any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securitized Bond, a replacement Securitized Bond of like Tranche, tenor and principal amount, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding; provided, however, that, if any such destroyed, lost or stolen Securitized Bond, but not a mutilated Securitized Bond, shall have become or within seven (7) days shall be due and payable, instead of issuing a replacement Securitized Bond, the Issuer may pay such destroyed, lost or stolen Securitized Bond when so due or payable without surrender thereof. If, after the delivery of such replacement Securitized Bond or payment of a destroyed, lost or stolen Securitized Bond pursuant to the proviso to the preceding sentence, a Protected Purchaser of the original Securitized Bond in lieu of which such replacement Securitized Bond was issued presents for payment such original Securitized Bond, the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee shall be entitled to recover such replacement Securitized Bond (or such payment) from the Person to whom it was delivered or any Person taking such replacement Securitized Bond from such Person to whom such replacement Securitized Bond was delivered or any assignee of such Person, except a Protected Purchaser, and shall be entitled to recover upon the security or indemnity provided therefor to the extent of any loss, damage, cost or expense incurred by the Issuer or the Indenture Trustee in connection therewith.

Upon the issuance of any replacement Securitized Bond under this <u>Section 2.06</u>, the Issuer and/or the Indenture Trustee may require the payment by the Holder of such Securitized Bond of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other reasonable expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Indenture Trustee and the Securitized Bond Registrar) connected therewith.

Every replacement Securitized Bond issued pursuant to this <u>Section 2.06</u> in replacement of any mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securitized Bond shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Issuer, whether or not the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securitized Bond shall be found at any time or enforced by any Person, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securitized Bonds duly issued hereunder.

The provisions of this <u>Section 2.06</u> are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securitized Bonds.

SECTION 2.07. <u>Persons Deemed Owner</u>. Prior to due presentment for registration of transfer of any Securitized Bond, the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee, the Securitized Bond Registrar and any agent of the Issuer or the Indenture Trustee may treat the Person in whose name any Securitized Bond is registered (as of the day of determination) as the owner of such Securitized Bond for the purpose of receiving payments of principal of and premium, if any, and interest on such Securitized Bond and for all other purposes whatsoever, whether or not such Securitized Bond be overdue, and none of the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee or any agent of the Issuer or the Indenture Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

SECTION 2.08. <u>Payment of Principal, Premium, if any, and Interest; Interest on</u> Overdue Principal; Principal, Premium, if any, and Interest Rights Preserved. (a) The Securitized Bonds shall accrue interest as provided in the Series Supplement at the applicable Bond Interest Rate, and such interest shall be payable on each applicable Payment Date. Any installment of interest, principal or premium, if any, payable on any Securitized Bond which is punctually paid or duly provided for on the applicable Payment Date shall be paid to the Person in whose name such Securitized Bond (or one or more Predecessor Securitized Bonds) is registered on the Record Date for such Payment Date by wire transfer to an account maintained by such Holder in accordance with payment instructions delivered to the Indenture Trustee by such Holder, except that with respect to Book-Entry Securitized Bonds, payments will be made by wire transfer in immediately available funds to the account designated by the Holder of the applicable Global Securitized Bond unless and until such Global Securitized Bond is exchanged for Definitive Securitized Bonds (in which event payments shall be made as provided above), and except for the final installment of principal and premium, if any, payable with respect to such Securitized Bond on a Payment Date, which shall be payable as provided below.

(b) The principal of each Securitized Bond of each Tranche shall be paid, to the extent funds are available therefor in the Collection Account, in installments on each Payment Date as specified in the Series Supplement; provided that installments of principal not paid when scheduled to be paid in accordance with the Expected Amortization Schedule shall be paid upon receipt of money available for such purpose, in the order set forth in Section 8.02(e). Failure to pay principal in accordance with such Expected Amortization Schedule because moneys are not available pursuant to Section 8.02 to make such payments shall not constitute a Default or Event of Default under this Indenture; provided, however, that failure to pay the entire unpaid principal amount of the Securitized Bonds of a Tranche upon the Final Maturity Date for the Securitized Bonds shall constitute a Default or Event of Default under this Indenture. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the entire unpaid principal amount of the Securitized Bonds shall be due and payable, if not previously paid, on the date on which an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, if the Indenture Trustee or the Holders of the Securitized Bonds representing not less than a majority of the Outstanding Amount of the Securitized Bonds have declared the Securitized Bonds to be immediately due and payable in the manner provided in Section 5.02. All payments of principal and premium, if any, on the Securitized Bonds shall be made pro rata to the Holders entitled thereto unless otherwise provided in the Series Supplement. The Indenture Trustee shall notify the Person in whose name a Securitized Bond is registered at the close of business on the Record Date preceding the Payment Date on which the Issuer expects that the final installment of principal of and premium, if any, and interest on such Securitized Bond will be paid. Such notice shall be mailed no later than five (5) days prior to such final Payment Date and shall specify that such final installment will be payable only upon presentation and surrender of such Securitized Bond and shall specify the place where such Securitized Bond may be presented and surrendered for payment of such installment.

(c) If interest on the Securitized Bonds is not paid when due, such defaulted interest shall be paid (plus interest on such defaulted interest at the applicable Bond Interest Rate to the extent lawful) to the Persons who are Holders on a subsequent Special Record Date, which date shall be at least fifteen (15) Business Days prior to the Special Payment Date. The Issuer shall fix or cause to be fixed any such Special Record Date and Special Payment Date, and, at least ten (10) days before any such Special Record Date, the Issuer shall mail to each affected Holder a

notice that states the Special Record Date, the Special Payment Date and the amount of defaulted interest (plus interest on such defaulted interest) to be paid.

SECTION 2.09. <u>Cancellation</u>. All Securitized Bonds surrendered for payment, registration of transfer or exchange shall, if surrendered to any Person other than the Indenture Trustee, be delivered to the Indenture Trustee and shall be promptly canceled by the Indenture Trustee. The Issuer may at any time deliver to the Indenture Trustee for cancellation any Securitized Bonds previously authenticated and delivered hereunder which the Issuer may have acquired in any manner whatsoever, and all Securitized Bonds so delivered shall be promptly canceled by the Indenture Trustee. No Securitized Bonds shall be authenticated in lieu of or in exchange for any Securitized Bonds canceled as provided in this <u>Section 2.09</u>, except as expressly permitted by this Indenture. All canceled Securitized Bonds may be held or disposed of by the Indenture Trustee in accordance with its standard retention or disposal policy as in effect at the time.

SECTION 2.10. <u>Outstanding Amount; Authentication and Delivery of Securitized</u> <u>Bonds</u>. The aggregate Outstanding Amount of Securitized Bonds that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture shall not exceed the aggregate of the amounts of Securitized Bonds that are authorized in the Financing Order but otherwise shall be unlimited.

Securitized Bonds created and established by the Series Supplement may at any time be executed by the Issuer and delivered to the Indenture Trustee for authentication and thereupon the same shall be authenticated and delivered by the Indenture Trustee upon Issuer Request and upon delivery by the Issuer to the Indenture Trustee, and receipt by the Indenture Trustee, or the causing to occur by the Issuer, of the following; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that compliance with such conditions and delivery of such documents shall only be required in connection with the original issuance of the Securitized Bonds:

(a) <u>Issuer Action</u>. An Issuer Order authorizing and directing the authentication and delivery of the Securitized Bonds by the Indenture Trustee and specifying the principal amount of Securitized Bonds to be authenticated.

(b) <u>Authorizations</u>. Copies of (i) the Financing Order which shall be in full force and effect and be Final, (ii) certified resolutions of the Managers or Member of the Issuer authorizing the execution and delivery of the Series Supplement and the execution, authentication and delivery of the Securitized Bonds and (iii) a duly executed Series Supplement.

(c) <u>Opinions</u>. An opinion letter or opinion letters, portions of which may be delivered by one or more external counsel for the Issuer, for the Servicer, or for the Seller, dated as of the Closing Date, in each case subject to the customary exceptions, qualifications and assumptions contained therein, to the collective effect, that (a) all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to: (i) the authentication and delivery of the Issuer's Securitized Bonds and (ii) the execution of the Series Supplement to this Indenture dated as of the date of this Indenture, have been complied with, and (b) the execution of the Series Supplement to this Indenture, together with the other Opinions of Counsel set forth in Section  $9([\bullet])-([\bullet])$  and  $([\bullet])-([\bullet])$  of the Underwriting Agreement relating to the Issuer's Securitized Bonds.

(d) <u>Authorizing Certificate</u>. An Officer's Certificate, dated the Closing Date, of the Issuer certifying that (a) the Issuer has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture and the Series Supplement and the execution and delivery of the Securitized Bonds and (b) that the Series Supplement is in the form attached thereto and complies with the requirements of <u>Section 2.02</u>.

(e) <u>The Securitized Bond Collateral</u>. The Issuer shall have made or caused to be made all filings with the Commission and the Kentucky Secretary of State pursuant to the Financing Order and the Securitization Law and all other filings necessary to perfect the Grant of the Securitized Bond Collateral to the Indenture Trustee and the Lien of this Indenture.

- (f) <u>Certificates of the Issuer and the Seller</u>.
- (i) An Officer's Certificate from the Issuer, dated as of the Closing Date:

(A) to the effect that (A) the Issuer is not in Default under this Indenture and that the issuance of the Securitized Bonds will not result in any Default or in any breach of any of the terms, conditions or provisions of or constitute a default under the Financing Order or any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust or other agreement or instrument to which the Issuer is a party or by which it or its property is bound or any order of any court or administrative agency entered in any Proceeding to which the Issuer is a party or by which it or its property may be bound or to which it or its property may be subject and (B) that all conditions precedent provided in this Indenture relating to the execution, authentication and delivery of the Securitized Bonds have been complied with;

(B) to the effect that the Issuer has not assigned any interest or participation in the Securitized Bond Collateral except for the Grant contained in this Indenture and the Series Supplement; the Issuer has the power and right to Grant the Securitized Bond Collateral to the Indenture Trustee as security hereunder and thereunder; and the Issuer, subject to the terms of this Indenture, has Granted to the Indenture Trustee a first priority perfected security interest in all of its right, title and interest in and to such Securitized Bond Collateral free and clear of any Lien arising as a result of actions of the Issuer or through the Issuer, except Permitted Liens;

(C) to the effect that the Issuer has appointed a firm of Independent registered public accountants as contemplated in <u>Section 8.06;</u>

(D) to the effect that attached thereto are duly executed, true and complete copies of the Sale Agreement, the Servicing Agreement, the Administration Agreement and the Intercreditor Agreement, which are, to the knowledge of the Issuer, in full force and effect and, to the knowledge of the Issuer, that no party is in default of its obligations under such agreements; and

(E) stating that all filings with the Commission, the Kentucky Secretary of State and the Delaware Secretary of State pursuant to the Securitization Law, the UCC and the Financing Order and all UCC financing statements with respect to the

Securitized Bond Collateral which are required to be filed by the terms of the Financing Order, the Securitization Law, the Sale Agreement, the Servicing Agreement and this Indenture have been filed as required.

(ii) An officer's certificate from the Seller, dated as of the Closing Date, to the effect that, in the case of the Securitized Property identified in the Bill of Sale, immediately prior to the conveyance thereof to the Issuer pursuant to the Sale Agreement:

(A) the Seller was the original and the sole owner of such Securitized Property, free and clear of any Lien; the Seller had not assigned any interest or participation in such Securitized Property and the proceeds thereof other than to the Issuer pursuant to the Sale Agreement; the Seller has the power, authority and right to own, sell and assign such Securitized Property and the proceeds thereof to the Issuer; and the Seller, subject to the terms of the Sale Agreement, has validly sold and assigned to the Issuer all of its right, title and interest in, to and under the Securitized Property and the proceeds thereof, free and clear of any Lien (other than Permitted Liens) and such sale and assignment is absolute and irrevocable and has been perfected;

(B) the attached copy of the Financing Order creating such Securitized Property is true and complete and is in full force and effect; and

(C) an amount equal to the Required Capital Level has been deposited or caused to be deposited by the Seller with the Indenture Trustee for crediting to the Capital Subaccount.

(g) <u>Accountant's Certificate or Letter</u>. One or more certificates or letters, addressed to the Issuer, of a firm of Independent registered public accountants of recognized national reputation to the effect that (a) such accountants are Independent with respect to the Issuer within the meaning of this Indenture, and are independent public accountants within the meaning of the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board, and (b) with respect to the Securitized Bond Collateral, they have applied such procedures as instructed by the addressees of such certificate or letter.

(h) <u>Rating Agency Condition</u>. The Indenture Trustee shall receive evidence reasonably satisfactory to it that the Securitized Bonds have received the ratings from the Rating Agencies required by the Underwriting Agreement as a condition to the issuance of the Securitized Bonds.

(i) <u>Requirements of Series Supplement</u>. Such other funds, accounts, documents, certificates, agreements, instruments or opinions as may be required by the terms of the Series Supplement.

(j) <u>Required Capital Level</u>. Evidence satisfactory to the Indenture Trustee that the Required Capital Level has been credited to the Capital Subaccount.

(k) <u>Other Requirements</u>. Such other documents, certificates, agreements, instruments or opinions as the Indenture Trustee may reasonably require.

### SECTION 2.11. Book-Entry Securitized Bonds.

(a) Unless the Series Supplement provides otherwise, all of the Securitized Bonds shall be issued in Book-Entry Form, and the Issuer shall execute and the Indenture Trustee shall, in accordance with this <u>Section 2.11</u> and the Issuer Order, authenticate and deliver one or more Global Securitized Bonds, evidencing the Securitized Bonds which (i) shall be an aggregate original principal amount equal to the aggregate original principal amount of the Securitized Bonds to be issued pursuant to the Issuer Order, (ii) shall be registered in the name of the Clearing Agency therefor or its nominee, which shall initially be Cede & Co., as nominee for The Depository Trust Company, the initial Clearing Agency, (iii) shall be delivered by the Indenture Trustee pursuant to such Clearing Agency's or such nominee's instructions, and (iv) shall bear a legend substantially to the effect set forth in <u>Exhibit A</u>.

(b) Each Clearing Agency designated pursuant to this <u>Section 2.11</u> must, at the time of its designation and at all times while it serves as Clearing Agency hereunder, be a "clearing agency" registered under the Exchange Act and any other applicable statute or regulation.

(c) No Holder of Securitized Bonds issued in Book-Entry Form shall receive a Definitive Securitized Bond representing such Holder's interest in any of the Securitized Bonds, except as provided in <u>Section 2.13</u>. Unless (and until) certificated, fully registered Securitized Bonds (the "<u>Definitive Securitized Bonds</u>") have been issued to the Holders pursuant to <u>Section 2.13</u> or pursuant to the Series Supplement relating thereto:

(i) the provisions of this <u>Section 2.11</u> shall be in full force and effect;

(ii) the Issuer, the Servicer, the Paying Agent, the Securitized Bond Registrar and the Indenture Trustee may deal with the Clearing Agency for all purposes (including the making of distributions on the Securitized Bonds and the giving of instructions or directions hereunder) as the authorized representative of the Holders;

(iii) to the extent that the provisions of this <u>Section 2.11</u> conflict with any other provisions of this Indenture, the provisions of this <u>Section 2.11</u> shall control;

(iv) the rights of Holders shall be exercised only through the Clearing Agency and the Clearing Agency Participants and shall be limited to those established by applicable law and agreements between such Holders and the Clearing Agency and/or the Clearing Agency Participants. Pursuant to the Letter of Representations, unless and until Definitive Securitized Bonds are issued pursuant to <u>Section 2.13</u>, the initial Clearing Agency will make book-entry transfers among the Clearing Agency Participants and receive and transmit distributions of principal of and interest on the Book-Entry Securitized Bonds to such Clearing Agency Participants; and

(v) whenever this Indenture requires or permits actions to be taken based upon instruction or directions of the Holders evidencing a specified percentage of the Outstanding Amount of Securitized Bonds, the Clearing Agency shall be deemed to represent such percentage only to the extent that it has received instructions to such effect from the Holders and/or the Clearing Agency Participants owning or representing, respectively, such required percentage of the beneficial interest in the Securitized Bonds and has delivered such instructions to a Responsible Officer of the Indenture Trustee.

SECTION 2.12. <u>Notices to Clearing Agency</u>. Unless and until Definitive Securitized Bonds shall have been issued to Holders pursuant to <u>Section 2.13</u>, whenever notice, payment, or other communications to the holders of Book-Entry Securitized Bonds is required under this Indenture, the Indenture Trustee, the Servicer and the Paying Agent, as applicable, shall make all such payments to, and give all such notices and communications specified herein to be given to Holders, to the Clearing Agency.

SECTION 2.13. Definitive Securitized Bonds. If (a) (i) the Issuer advises the Indenture Trustee in writing that the Clearing Agency is no longer willing or able to properly discharge its responsibilities under any Letter of Representations and (ii) the Issuer is unable to locate a qualified successor Clearing Agency, (b) the Issuer, at its option, advises the Indenture Trustee in writing that it elects to terminate the book-entry system through the Clearing Agency or (c) after the occurrence of an Event of Default hereunder, Holders holding Securitized Bonds aggregating not less than a majority of the aggregate Outstanding Amount of Securitized Bonds maintained as Book-Entry Securitized Bonds advise the Indenture Trustee, the Issuer and the Clearing Agency (through the Clearing Agency Participants) in writing that the continuation of a book-entry system through the Clearing Agency is no longer in the best interests of the Holders, the Issuer shall notify the Clearing Agency, the Indenture Trustee and all such Holders in writing of the occurrence of any such event and of the availability of Definitive Securitized Bonds to the Holders requesting the same. Upon surrender to the Indenture Trustee of the Global Securitized Bonds by the Clearing Agency accompanied by registration instructions from such Clearing Agency for registration, the Issuer shall execute, and the Indenture Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, Definitive Securitized Bonds in accordance with the instructions of the Clearing Agency. None of the Issuer, the Securitized Bond Registrar, the Paying Agent or the Indenture Trustee shall be liable for any delay in delivery of such instructions and may conclusively rely on, and shall be fully protected in relying on, such instructions. Upon the issuance of Definitive Securitized Bonds, the Indenture Trustee shall recognize the Holders of the Definitive Securitized Bonds as Holders hereunder.

Definitive Securitized Bonds will be transferable and exchangeable at the offices of the Securitized Bonds Registrar. With respect to any transfer of such listed Securitized Bonds, the new Definitive Securitized Bonds registered in the names specified by the transferee and the original transferor shall be available at the offices of such transfer agent.

SECTION 2.14. <u>CUSIP Number</u>. The Issuer in issuing any Securitized Bonds may use a "CUSIP" number and, if so used, the Indenture Trustee shall use the CUSIP number provided to it by the Issuer in any notices to the Holders thereof as a convenience to such Holders; provided, that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness or accuracy of the CUSIP number printed in the notice or on the Securitized Bonds and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Securitized Bonds. The Issuer shall promptly notify the Indenture Trustee in writing of any change in the CUSIP number with respect to any Securitized Bond. SECTION 2.15. <u>Letter of Representations</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Indenture or the Series Supplement, the parties hereto shall comply with the terms of each Letter of Representations applicable to such party.

SECTION 2.16. <u>Tax Treatment</u>. The Issuer and the Indenture Trustee, by entering into this Indenture, and the Holders and any Persons holding a beneficial interest in any Securitized Bond, by acquiring any Securitized Bond or interest therein, (a) express their intention that, solely for the purposes of U.S. federal taxes and, to the extent consistent with applicable state, local and other tax law, solely for the purposes of state, local and other taxes, the Securitized Bonds qualify under applicable tax law as indebtedness of the Member secured by the Securitized Bond Collateral and (b) solely for the purposes of U.S. federal taxes and, to the extent consistent with applicable state, local and other tax law, solely for purposes of state, local and other taxes, so long as any of the Securitized Bonds are outstanding, agree to treat the Securitized Bonds as indebtedness of the Member secured by the Securitized Bonds as indebtedness of the Member secured by the Securitized Bonds as indebtedness of the Member secured by the Securitized Bonds as indebtedness of the Member secured by the Securitized Bonds as indebtedness of the Member secured by the Securitized Bonds as indebtedness of the Member secured by the Securitized Bonds as indebtedness of the Member secured by the Securitized Bond Collateral unless otherwise required by appropriate taxing authorities.

SECTION 2.17. <u>State Pledge</u>. Securitized Bonds are "securitized bonds" as such term is defined in the Securitization Law. Principal and interest due and payable on the Securitized Bonds are payable from and secured primarily by Securitized Property created and established by the Financing Order obtained from the Commission pursuant to the Securitization Law. Securitized Property consists of the rights and interests of the Seller in the relevant Financing Order, including the right to impose, bill, charge, collect and receive certain charges (defined in the Securitization Law as "securitized surcharges"), to be included as a separate line item in regular electric utility bills of existing and future electric service customers of Kentucky Power, a Kentucky electric utility, or its successors or assigns, as more fully described in the Financing Order. Each Securitized Bond shall state:

"Neither the full faith and credit nor the taxing power of the Commonwealth of Kentucky is pledged to the payment of the principal of, or interest on, this bond.<sup>1</sup> The Commonwealth and its agencies pledges, however, for the benefit and protection of financing parties and the electric utility, that it will not: (a) alter the provisions of KRS §§ 278.670 to 278.696 and 65.114 which authorize the commission to create an irrevocable contract right or right to sue by the issuance of a financing order creating securitized property, making the securitized surcharges imposed by a financing order irrevocable, binding, or affecting the nonbypassable charges for all existing and future retail customers of the electric utility; (b) take or permit any action that impairs or would impair the value of securitized property or the security for the securitized bonds or revises the securitized costs for which recovery is authorized; (c) in any way impair the rights and remedies of the bondholders, assignees, and other financing parties; and (d) except for changes made pursuant to the formula-based true-up mechanism authorized under KRS § 278.678, reduce, alter, or impair securitized surcharges that are to be imposed, billed, charge, collected, and remitted for the benefit of the bondholders, any assignee, and any other financing parties until any and all principal, interest, premium, financing costs, and other fees, expenses, or charges incurred, and any

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> KRS § 278.694(3).

contracts to be performed, in connection with the related securitized bonds have been paid and performed in full."<sup>2</sup>

The Issuer hereby acknowledges that the purchase of any Securitized Bond by a Holder or the purchase of any beneficial interest in a Securitized Bond by any Person and the Indenture Trustee's obligations to perform hereunder are made in reliance on such agreement and pledge by the Commonwealth of Kentucky.

SECTION 2.18. Security Interests. The Issuer hereby makes the following representations and warranties: (a) other than the security interests granted to the Indenture Trustee pursuant to this Indenture, the Issuer has not pledged, granted, sold, conveyed or otherwise assigned any interests or security interests in the Securitized Bond Collateral and no security agreement, financing statement or equivalent security or Lien instrument listing the Issuer as debtor covering all or any part of the Securitized Bond Collateral is on file or of record in any jurisdiction, except such as may have been filed, recorded or made by the Issuer in favor of the Indenture Trustee on behalf of the Secured Parties in connection with this Indenture; (b) this Indenture constitutes a valid and continuing lien on, and first priority perfected security interest in, the Securitized Bond Collateral in favor of the Indenture Trustee on behalf of the Secured Parties, which lien and security interest is prior to all other Liens and is enforceable as such as against creditors of and purchasers from the Issuer in accordance with its terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, reorganization, moratorium and other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally or by general equitable principles, whether considered in a proceeding at law or in equity and by an implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing; (c) with respect to all Securitized Bond Collateral, this Indenture, together with the Series Supplement, creates a valid and continuing first priority perfected security interest (as defined in the UCC and as such term is used in the Securitization Law) in such Securitized Bond Collateral, which security interest is prior to all other Liens and is enforceable as such as against creditors of and purchasers from the Issuer in accordance with its terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, reorganization, moratorium and other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally or by general equitable principles, whether considered in a proceeding at law or in equity and by an implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing; (d) the Issuer has good and marketable title to the Securitized Bond Collateral free and clear of any Lien, claim or encumbrance of any Person other than Permitted Liens; (e) all of the Securitized Bond Collateral constitutes either Securitized Property or accounts, deposit accounts, investment property or general intangibles (as each such term is defined in the UCC) except that proceeds of the Securitized Bond Collateral may also take the form of instruments or money; (f) the Issuer has taken, or caused the Servicer to take, all action necessary to perfect the security interest in the Securitized Bond Collateral granted to the Indenture Trustee, for the benefit of the Secured Parties; (g) the Issuer has filed (or has caused the Servicer to file) all appropriate financing statements in the proper filing offices in the appropriate jurisdictions under applicable law in order to perfect the security interest in the Securitized Bond Collateral granted to the Indenture Trustee; (h) the Issuer has not authorized the filing of and is not aware, after due inquiry, of any financing statements against the Issuer that include a description of the Securitized Bond Collateral other than those filed in favor of the Indenture Trustee; (i) the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> KRS § 65.114(2), (3).

Issuer is not aware of any judgment or tax Lien filings against the Issuer; (j) (1) the Collection Account (including all subaccounts thereof, other than the Cash Subaccount) constitutes a "securities account" within the meaning of the UCC and (2) the Cash Subaccount constitutes a "deposit account" within the meaning of the UCC; (k) the Issuer has taken all steps necessary to cause the Securities Intermediary of each such Securities Account to identify in its records the Indenture Trustee as the Person having a Security Entitlement against the Securities Intermediary in such Securities Account, no Collection Account is in the name of any Person other than the Indenture Trustee, and the Issuer has not consented to the Securities Intermediary of the Collection Account and the Indenture Trustee acting as "bank" with respect to the Cash Subaccount to comply with entitlement orders of any Person other than the Indenture Trustee; and (1) all of the Securitized Bond Collateral constituting investment property has been and will have been credited to the Collection Account or a subaccount thereof, and the Securities Intermediary for the Collection Account has agreed to treat all assets credited to the Collection Account (other than cash) as Financial Assets and all cash will be allocated to the applicable Cash Subaccount. Accordingly, the Indenture Trustee has a first priority perfected security interest in the Collection Account, all funds and Financial Assets on deposit therein, and all securities entitlements relating thereto. The representations and warranties set forth in this Section 2.18 shall survive the execution and delivery of this Indenture and the issuance of the Securitized Bonds, shall be deemed re-made on each date on which any funds in the Collection Account are distributed to Issuer as provided in Section 8.04 or otherwise released from the Lien of the Indenture and may not be waived by any party hereto except pursuant to a supplemental indenture executed in accordance with Article IX and as to which the Rating Agency Condition has been satisfied.

#### **ARTICLE III**

#### COVENANTS

SECTION 3.01. <u>Payment of Principal</u>, <u>Premium</u>, <u>if any</u>, <u>and Interest</u>. The principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Securitized Bonds shall be duly and punctually paid by the Issuer, or the Servicer on behalf of the Issuer, in accordance with the terms of the Securitized Bonds and this Indenture; provided that except on a Final Maturity Date or upon the acceleration of the Securitized Bonds following the occurrence of an Event of Default, the Issuer shall only be obligated to pay the principal of the Securitized Bonds on each Payment Date therefor to the extent moneys are available for such payment pursuant to <u>Section 8.02</u>. Amounts properly withheld under the Code, the Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder or other tax laws by any Person from a payment to any Holder of interest or principal or premium, if any, shall be considered as having been paid by the Issuer to such Holder for all purposes of this Indenture.

SECTION 3.02. <u>Maintenance of Office or Agency</u>. The Issuer shall initially maintain in St. Paul, Minnesota, an office or agency where Securitized Bonds may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange. The Issuer shall give prompt written notice to the Indenture Trustee of the location, and of any change in the location, of any such office or agency. The Issuer hereby initially appoints the Indenture Trustee to serve as its agent for the foregoing purposes and the Corporate Trust Office of the Indenture Trustee shall serve as the offices provided above in this Section 3.02</u>. If at any time the Issuer shall fail to maintain any such office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Indenture Trustee with the address thereof, such surrenders may be made

at the office of the Indenture Trustee located at the Corporate Trust Office, and the Issuer hereby appoints the Indenture Trustee as its agent to receive all such surrenders.

# SECTION 3.03. Money for Payments To Be Held in Trust.

(a) As provided in <u>Section 8.02(a)</u>, all payments of amounts due and payable with respect to any Securitized Bonds that are to be made from amounts withdrawn from the Collection Account pursuant to <u>Section 8.02(d)</u> shall be made on behalf of the Issuer by the Indenture Trustee or by another Paying Agent, and no amounts so withdrawn from such Collection Account for payments with respect to any Securitized Bonds shall be paid over to the Issuer except as provided in this <u>Section 3.03</u> and <u>Section 8.02</u>.

(b) Each Paying Agent shall meet the eligibility criteria set forth for any Indenture Trustee under <u>Section 6.11</u>. The Issuer will cause each Paying Agent other than the Indenture Trustee to execute and deliver to the Indenture Trustee an instrument in which such Paying Agent shall agree with the Indenture Trustee (and if the Indenture Trustee acts as Paying Agent, it hereby so agrees), subject to the provisions of this <u>Section 3.03</u>, that such Paying Agent will:

(i) hold all sums held by it for the payment of amounts due with respect to the Securitized Bonds in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided and pay such sums to such Persons as herein provided;

(ii) give the Indenture Trustee and the Rating Agencies written notice of any Default by the Issuer of which it has actual knowledge (and if the Indenture Trustee is the Paying Agent, a Responsible Officer of the Paying Agent has actual knowledge) in the making of any payment required to be made with respect to the Securitized Bonds;

(iii) at any time during the continuance of any such Default, upon the written request of the Indenture Trustee, forthwith pay to the Indenture Trustee all sums so held in trust by such Paying Agent;

(iv) immediately, with notice to the Rating Agencies, resign as a Paying Agent and forthwith pay to the Indenture Trustee all sums held by it in trust for the payment of Securitized Bonds if at any time the Paying Agent determines that it has ceased to meet the standards required to be met by a Paying Agent at the time of such determination; and

(v) comply with all requirements of the Code, the Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder and other tax laws with respect to the withholding from any payments made by it on any Securitized Bonds of any applicable withholding taxes imposed thereon and with respect to any applicable reporting requirements in connection therewith.

(c) The Issuer may at any time, for the purpose of obtaining the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or for any other purpose, by Issuer Order direct any Paying Agent to pay to the Indenture Trustee all sums held in trust by such Paying Agent, such sums to be held by the Indenture Trustee upon the same trusts as those upon which the sums were held by such Paying

Agent; and upon such payment by any Paying Agent to the Indenture Trustee, such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such money.

Subject to applicable laws with respect to escheatment of funds, any money (d)held by the Indenture Trustee or any Paying Agent in trust for the payment of any amount due with respect to any Securitized Bond and remaining unclaimed for two (2) years after such amount has become due and payable shall be discharged from such trust and be paid to the Issuer upon receipt of an Issuer Request; and, subject to Section 10.16, the Holder of such Securitized Bond shall thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Issuer for payment thereof (but only to the extent of the amounts so paid to the Issuer), and all liability of the Indenture Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money shall thereupon cease; provided, however, that the Indenture Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Issuer, cause to be published once, in a newspaper published in the English language, customarily published on each Business Day and of general circulation in The City of New York, notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than thirty (30) days from the date of such publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Issuer. The Indenture Trustee may also adopt and employ, at the written direction and expense of the Issuer, any other reasonable means of notification of such repayment (including mailing notice of such repayment to Holders whose right to or interest in moneys due and payable but not claimed is determinable from the records of the Indenture Trustee or of any Paying Agent, at the last address of record for each such Holder).

SECTION 3.04. <u>Existence</u>. The Issuer shall keep in full effect its existence, rights and franchises as a limited liability company under the laws of the State of Delaware (unless it becomes, or any successor Issuer hereunder is or becomes, organized under the laws of any other State or of the United States of America, in which case the Issuer will keep in full effect its existence, rights and franchises under the laws of such other jurisdiction) and will obtain and preserve its qualification to do business in each jurisdiction in which such qualification is or shall be necessary to protect the validity and enforceability of this Indenture, the other Basic Documents, the Securitized Bonds, the Securitized Bond Collateral and each other instrument or agreement referenced herein or therein.

SECTION 3.05. <u>Protection of Securitized Bond Collateral</u>. The Issuer shall from time to time execute and deliver all such supplements and amendments hereto and all filings with the Commission or the Secretary of State of the Commonwealth of Kentucky pursuant to the Financing Order or to the Securitization Law and all financing statements, continuation statements, instruments of further assurance and other instruments, and shall take such other action necessary or advisable to:

(a) maintain or preserve the Lien and security interest (and the priority thereof) of this Indenture and the Series Supplement or carry out more effectively the purposes hereof;

(b) perfect, publish notice of or protect the validity of any Grant made or to be made by this Indenture;

(c) enforce any of the Securitized Bond Collateral;

(d) preserve and defend title to the Securitized Bond Collateral and the rights of the Indenture Trustee and the Holders in such Securitized Bond Collateral against the Claims of all Persons and parties, including, without limitation, the challenge by any party to the validity or enforceability of the Financing Order, any Tariff, the Securitized Property or any proceeding relating thereto and institute any action or proceeding necessary to compel performance by the Commission or the Commonwealth of Kentucky of any of its obligations or duties under the Securitization Law, the State Pledge, or the Financing Order, as the case may be; or

(e) pay any and all taxes levied or assessed upon all or any part of the Securitized Bond Collateral.

The Issuer hereby designates the Indenture Trustee its agent and attorney-in-fact to execute or authorize, as the case may be, any filings with the Commission or the Secretary of State of the Commonwealth of Kentucky, financing statements, continuation statements or other instrument required pursuant to this <u>Section 3.05</u>, it being understood that the Indenture Trustee shall have no such obligation or any duty to prepare or file such documents. The Indenture Trustee is specifically authorized to file financing statements covering the Securitized Bond Collateral, including, without limitation, financing statements that describe the Securitized Bond Collateral as "all assets" or "all personal property" of the Issuer.

## SECTION 3.06. Opinions as to Securitized Bond Collateral.

(a) On the Closing Date, the Issuer shall furnish to the Indenture Trustee an Opinion of Counsel of external counsel of the Issuer either stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, such action has been taken with respect to the recording and filing of this Indenture, any indentures supplemental hereto, and any other requisite documents, and with respect to the execution and filing of any filings with the Commission, the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware or the Secretary of State of the Commonwealth of Kentucky pursuant to the Securitization Law and the Financing Order and any financing statements and continuation statements, as are necessary to perfect and make effective the Lien, and the perfected security interest created by this Indenture and the Series Supplement and reciting the details of such action and, based on a review of a current report of the appropriate governmental filing office, no other financing statement has been filed under the applicable UCC, or stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, no such action is necessary to make effective such Lien and security interest.

(b) No later than March 31 of each calendar year beginning with the calendar year beginning January 1,  $20[\bullet]$ , the Issuer shall furnish to the Indenture Trustee an Opinion of Counsel of external counsel of the Issuer either stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, such action has been taken with respect to the recording, filing, re-recording and refiling of this Indenture, any indentures supplemental hereto and any other requisite documents and with respect to the execution and filing of any filings with the Commission, the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware or the Secretary of State of the Commonwealth of Kentucky pursuant to the Securitization Law and the Financing Order and any financing statements and continuation statements as are necessary to maintain the Lien and the perfected security interest created by this Indenture and reciting the details of such action or stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, no such action is necessary to maintain such Lien and security interest. Such Opinion of Counsel shall also describe the recording, filing, re-recording and refiling of this Indenture, any indentures

supplemental hereto and any other requisite documents and the execution and filing of any filings with the Commission, the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware or the Secretary of State of the Commonwealth of Kentucky, financing statements and continuation statements that will, in the opinion of such counsel, be required within the twelve-month period following the date of such opinion to maintain the Lien and the perfected security interest created by this Indenture and the Series Supplement.

(c) Prior to the effectiveness of any amendment to the Sale Agreement, the Intercreditor Agreement or the Servicing Agreement, the Issuer shall furnish to the Indenture Trustee an Opinion of Counsel of external counsel of the Issuer either (i) stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, all filings, including UCC financing statements and other filings with the Commission, the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware or the Secretary of State of the Commonwealth of Kentucky pursuant to the Securitization Law or the Financing Order, have been executed and filed that are necessary fully to maintain the Lien and security interest of the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee in the Securitized Property and the Securitized Bond Collateral, respectively, and the proceeds thereof, and reciting the details of such filings or referring to prior Opinions of Counsel in which such details are given, or (ii) stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, no such action shall be necessary to maintain such Lien and security interest.

# SECTION 3.07. Performance of Obligations; Servicing; SEC Filings.

(a) The Issuer (i) shall diligently pursue any and all actions to enforce its rights under each instrument or agreement included in the Securitized Bond Collateral and (ii) shall not take any action and shall use its best efforts not to permit any action to be taken by others that would release any Person from any of such Person's covenants or obligations under any such instrument or agreement or that would result in the amendment, hypothecation, subordination, termination or discharge of, or impair the validity or effectiveness of, any such instrument or agreement, except, in each case, as expressly provided in this Indenture, the Series Supplement, the Sale Agreement, the Servicing Agreement, the Intercreditor Agreement or such other instrument or agreement.

(b) The Issuer may contract with other Persons to assist it in performing its duties under this Indenture, and any performance of such duties by a Person identified to the Indenture Trustee herein or in an Officer's Certificate shall be deemed to be action taken by the Issuer. Initially, the Issuer has contracted with the Servicer to assist the Issuer in performing its duties under this Indenture.

(c) The Issuer shall punctually perform and observe all of its obligations and agreements contained in this Indenture, the Series Supplement, the other Basic Documents and in the instruments and agreements included in the Securitized Bond Collateral, including filing or causing to be filed all filings with the Commission, the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware or the Secretary of State of the Commonwealth of Kentucky pursuant to the Securitization Law or the Financing Order, all UCC financing statements and continuation statements required to be filed by it by the terms of this Indenture, the Series Supplement, the Sale Agreement and the Servicing Agreement in accordance with and within the time periods provided for herein and therein.

(d) If the Issuer shall have knowledge of the occurrence of a Servicer Default under the Servicing Agreement, the Issuer shall promptly give written notice thereof to the Indenture Trustee and the Rating Agencies, and shall specify in such notice the response or action, if any, the Issuer has taken or is taking with respect to such default. If a Servicer Default shall arise from the failure of the Servicer to perform any of its duties or obligations under the Servicing Agreement with respect to the Securitized Property, the Securitized Bond Collateral or the Securitized Surcharges, the Issuer shall take all reasonable steps available to it to remedy such failure.

(e) As promptly as possible after the giving of notice of termination to the Servicer and the Rating Agencies of the Servicer's rights and powers pursuant to <u>Section 7.01</u> of the Servicing Agreement, the Indenture Trustee may and shall, at the written direction of the Holders evidencing not less than a majority of the Outstanding Amount of the Securitized Bonds and subject to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement, appoint a successor Servicer (the "<u>Successor Servicer</u>"), and such Successor Servicer shall accept its appointment by a written assumption in a form acceptable to the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee. A Person shall qualify as a Successor Servicer only if such Person satisfies the requirements of the Servicing Agreement. If within thirty (30) days after the delivery of the notice referred to above, a new Servicer shall not have been appointed, the Indenture Trustee may petition the Commission or a court of competent jurisdiction to appoint a Successor Servicer. In connection with any such appointment, Kentucky Power may make such arrangements for the compensation of such Successor Servicer as it and such successor shall agree, subject to the limitations set forth in <u>Section 8.02</u> and in the Servicing Agreement.

(f) Upon any termination of the Servicer's rights and powers pursuant to the Servicing Agreement, the Indenture Trustee shall promptly notify the Issuer, the Holders and the Rating Agencies. As soon as a Successor Servicer is appointed, the Indenture Trustee shall notify the Issuer, the Holders and the Rating Agencies of such appointment, specifying in such notice the name and address of such Successor Servicer.

(g) The Issuer shall (or shall cause the Depositor to) post on its website and, to the extent consistent with the Issuer's and the Depositor's obligations under applicable law, file with or furnish to the SEC in periodic reports and other reports as are required from time to time under Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act, and shall direct the Indenture Trustee to post on its website for investors the following information (other than any such information filed with the SEC and publicly available to investors unless the Issuer specifically requests such items to be posted) with respect to the Outstanding Securitized Bonds, in each case to the extent such information is reasonably available to the Issuer:

(i) the final Prospectus;

(ii) statements of any remittances of Securitized Surcharges made to the Indenture Trustee (to be included in a Form 10-D or Form 10-K, or successor forms thereto);

(iii) a statement reporting the balances in the Collection Account and in each subaccount of the Collection Account as of each Payment Date (to be included on the next

Form 10-D or Form 10-K, or successor forms thereto) and as of the end of year (to be included on the next Form 10-K filed);

(iv) a statement showing the balance of Outstanding Securitized Bonds that reflects the actual periodic payments made on the Securitized Bonds during the applicable period (to be included in the next Form 10-D or Form 10-K filed, or successor forms thereto);

(v) the Servicer's Certificate as required to be submitted pursuant to the Servicing Agreement (to be filed with a Form 10-D, Form 10-K or Form 8-K, or successor forms thereto);

(vi) the Monthly Servicer's Certificate as required to be submitted pursuant to the Servicing Agreement;

(vii) the text (or a link to the website where a reader can find the text) of each filing of a True-Up Adjustment and the results of each such filing;

(viii) any change in the long-term or short-term credit ratings of the Servicer assigned by the Rating Agencies;

(ix) material legislative or regulatory developments directly relevant to the Outstanding Securitized Bonds (to be filed or furnished in a Form 8-K); and

(x) any reports and other information that the Issuer is required to file with the SEC under the Exchange Act.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein shall preclude the Issuer from voluntarily suspending or terminating its filing obligations as Issuer with the SEC to the extent permitted by applicable law.

The address of the Indenture Trustee's website for investors is https://pivot.usbank.com. The Indenture Trustee shall promptly notify the Issuer, the Holders and the Rating Agencies of any change to the address of the website for investors.

(h) The Issuer shall make all filings required under the Securitization Law relating to the transfer of the ownership or security interest in the Securitized Property other than those required to be made by the Seller or the Servicer pursuant to the Basic Documents.

SECTION 3.08. <u>Certain Negative Covenants</u>. So long as any Securitized Bonds are Outstanding, the Issuer shall not:

(a) except as expressly permitted by this Indenture and the other Basic Documents, sell, transfer, exchange or otherwise dispose of any of the properties or assets of the Issuer, including those included in the Securitized Bond Collateral, unless directed to do so by the Indenture Trustee in accordance with <u>Article V</u>;

(b) claim any credit on, or make any deduction from the principal or premium, if any, or interest payable in respect of, the Securitized Bonds (other than amounts properly withheld from such payments under the Code, the Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder or other tax laws) or assert any claim against any present or former Holder by reason of the payment of the taxes levied or assessed upon any part of the Securitized Bond Collateral;

(c) terminate its existence or dissolve or liquidate in whole or in part, except in a transaction permitted by <u>Section 3.10</u>;

(d) (i) permit the validity or effectiveness of this Indenture or the other Basic Documents to be impaired, or permit the Lien of this Indenture and the Series Supplement to be amended, hypothecated, subordinated, terminated or discharged, or permit any Person to be released from any covenants or obligations with respect to the Securitized Bonds under this Indenture except as may be expressly permitted hereby, (ii) permit any Lien (other than the Lien of this Indenture or the Series Supplement) to be created on or extend to or otherwise arise upon or burden the Securitized Bond Collateral or any part thereof or any interest therein or the proceeds thereof (other than tax liens arising by operation of law with respect to amounts not yet due) or (iii) permit the Lien granted pursuant to this Indenture and the Series Supplement not to constitute a valid first priority perfected security interest in the Securitized Bond Collateral;

(e) elect to be classified as an association taxable as a corporation for federal income tax purposes or otherwise take any action, file any tax return, or make any election inconsistent with the treatment of the Issuer, for purposes of U.S. federal income tax purposes and, to the extent consistent with applicable State tax law, State income and franchise tax purposes, as a disregarded entity that is not separate from the sole owner of the Issuer;

(f) change its name, identity or structure or the location of its chief executive office, unless at least ten (10) Business Days' prior to the effective date of any such change the Issuer delivers to the Indenture Trustee (with copies to the Rating Agencies) such documents, instruments or agreements, executed by the Issuer, as are necessary to reflect such change and to continue the perfection of the security interest granted pursuant to this Indenture and the Series Supplement;

(g) take any action which is subject to a Rating Agency Condition without satisfying the Rating Agency Condition;

(h) except to the extent permitted by applicable law, voluntarily suspend or terminate its filing obligations with the SEC as described in <u>Section 3.07(g)</u>; or

(i) issue any "securitized bonds" under, and as defined in, the Securitization Law (other than the Securitized Bonds).

SECTION 3.09. <u>Annual Statement as to Compliance</u>. The Issuer will deliver to the Indenture Trustee and the Rating Agencies not later than March 31 of each year (commencing with March 31,  $20[\bullet]$ ), an Officer's Certificate stating, as to the Responsible Officer signing such Officer's Certificate, that:

(a) a review of the activities of the Issuer during the preceding twelve (12) months ended December 31 (or, in the case of the first such Officer's Certificate, since the Closing Date) and of performance under this Indenture has been made; and

(b) to the best of such Responsible Officer's knowledge, based on such review, the Issuer has in all material respects complied with all conditions and covenants under this Indenture throughout such twelve-month period (or such shorter period in the case of the first such Officer's Certificate), or, if there has been a default in the compliance of any such condition or covenant, specifying each such default known to such Responsible Officer and the nature and status thereof.

### SECTION 3.10. Issuer May Consolidate, etc., Only on Certain Terms.

unless:

(a) The Issuer shall not consolidate or merge with or into any other Person,

(i) the Person (if other than the Issuer) formed by or surviving such consolidation or merger shall (A) be a Person organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America or any State, (B) expressly assume, by an indenture supplemental hereto, executed and delivered to the Indenture Trustee, in form and substance satisfactory to the Indenture Trustee, the performance or observance of every agreement and covenant of this Indenture and the Series Supplement on the part of the Issuer to be performed or observed, all as provided herein and in the Series Supplement, and (C) assume all obligations and succeed to all rights of the Issuer under the Sale Agreement, the Servicing Agreement and each other Basic Document to which the Issuer is a party;

(ii) immediately after giving effect to such merger or consolidation, no Default, Event of Default or Servicer Default shall have occurred and be continuing;

(iii) the Rating Agency Condition shall have been satisfied with respect to such merger or consolidation;

(iv) the Issuer shall have delivered to Kentucky Power, the Indenture Trustee and the Rating Agencies an opinion or opinions of outside tax counsel (as selected by the Issuer, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Kentucky Power and the Indenture Trustee, and which may be based on a ruling from the Internal Revenue Service (unless the Internal Revenue Service has announced that it will not rule on the issues described in this paragraph)) to the effect that the consolidation or merger will not result in a material adverse U.S. federal or State income tax consequence to the Issuer, Kentucky Power, the Indenture Trustee or the then-existing Holders;

(v) any action as is necessary to maintain the Lien and the perfected security interest in the Securitized Bond Collateral created by this Indenture and the Series Supplement shall have been taken as evidenced by an Opinion of Counsel of external counsel of the Issuer delivered to the Indenture Trustee; and

(vi) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Indenture Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel of external counsel of the Issuer each stating that

such consolidation or merger and such supplemental indenture comply with this Indenture and the Series Supplement and that all conditions precedent herein provided for in this <u>Section 3.10(a)</u> with respect to such transaction have been complied with (including any filing required by the Exchange Act).

(b) Except as specifically provided herein, the Issuer shall not sell, convey, exchange, transfer or otherwise dispose of any of its properties or assets included in the Securitized Bond Collateral, to any Person, unless:

the Person that acquires the properties and assets of the Issuer, the (i) conveyance or transfer of which is hereby restricted (A) shall be a United States citizen or a Person organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America or any State, (B) expressly assumes, by an indenture supplemental hereto, executed and delivered to the Indenture Trustee, in form and substance satisfactory to the Indenture Trustee, the performance or observance of every agreement and covenant of this Indenture on the part of the Issuer to be performed or observed, all as provided herein and in the Series Supplement, (C) expressly agrees by means of such supplemental indenture that all right, title and interest so sold, conveyed, exchanged, transferred or otherwise disposed of shall be subject and subordinate to the rights of Holders, (D) unless otherwise provided in the supplemental indenture referred to in <u>clause (B)</u> above, expressly agrees to indemnify, defend and hold harmless the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee against and from any loss, liability or expense arising under or related to this Indenture, the Series Supplement and the Securitized Bonds (including the enforcement costs of such indemnity), (E) expressly agrees by means of such supplemental indenture that such Person (or if a group of Persons, then one specified Person) shall make all filings with the SEC (and any other appropriate Person) required by the Exchange Act in connection with Securitized Bonds and (F) if such sale, conveyance, exchange, transfer or disposal relates to the Issuer's rights and obligations under the Sale Agreement or the Servicing Agreement, assumes all obligations and succeeds to all rights of the Issuer under the Sale Agreement and the Servicing Agreement, as applicable;

(ii) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no Default, Event of Default or Servicer Default shall have occurred and be continuing;

(iii) the Rating Agency Condition shall have been satisfied with respect to such transaction;

(iv) the Issuer shall have delivered to Kentucky Power, the Indenture Trustee and the Rating Agencies an opinion or opinions of outside tax counsel (as selected by the Issuer, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Kentucky Power and the Indenture Trustee, and which may be based on a ruling from the Internal Revenue Service) to the effect that the disposition will not result in a material adverse federal or State income tax consequence to the Issuer, Kentucky Power, the Indenture Trustee or the then-existing Holders;

(v) any action as is necessary to maintain the Lien and the perfected security interest in the Securitized Bond Collateral created by this Indenture and the Series

Supplement shall have been taken as evidenced by an Opinion of Counsel of external counsel of the Issuer delivered to the Indenture Trustee; and

(vi) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Indenture Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel of external counsel of the Issuer each stating that such sale, conveyance, exchange, transfer or other disposition and such supplemental indenture comply with this Indenture and the Series Supplement and that all conditions precedent herein provided for in this <u>Section 3.10(b)</u> with respect to such transaction have been complied with (including any filing required by the Exchange Act).

## SECTION 3.11. Successor or Transferee.

(a) Upon any consolidation or merger of the Issuer in accordance with  $\underline{\text{Section 3.10(a)}}$ , the Person formed by or surviving such consolidation or merger (if other than the Issuer) shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Issuer under this Indenture with the same effect as if such Person had been named as the Issuer herein.

(b) Except as set forth in <u>Section 6.07</u>, upon a sale, conveyance, exchange, transfer or other disposition of all the assets and properties of the Issuer in accordance with <u>Section 3.10(b)</u>, the Issuer will be released from every covenant and agreement of this Indenture and the other Basic Documents to be observed or performed on the part of the Issuer with respect to the Securitized Bonds and the Securitized Property immediately following the consummation of such acquisition upon the delivery of written notice to the Indenture Trustee from the Person acquiring such assets and properties stating that the Issuer is to be so released.

SECTION 3.12. <u>No Other Business</u>. The Issuer shall not engage in any business other than financing, purchasing, owning and managing the Securitized Property and the other Securitized Bond Collateral and the issuance of the Securitized Bonds in the manner contemplated by the Financing Order and this Indenture and the other Basic Documents and activities incidental thereto.

SECTION 3.13. <u>No Borrowing</u>. The Issuer shall not issue, incur, assume, guarantee or otherwise become liable, directly or indirectly, for any indebtedness except for the Securitized Bonds and any other indebtedness expressly permitted by or arising under the Basic Documents.

SECTION 3.14. <u>Servicer's Obligations</u>. The Issuer shall enforce the Servicer's compliance with and performance of all of the Servicer's material obligations under the Servicing Agreement.

SECTION 3.15. <u>Guarantees, Loans, Advances and Other Liabilities</u>. Except as otherwise contemplated by the Sale Agreement, the Servicing Agreement or this Indenture, the Issuer shall not make any loan or advance or credit to, or guarantee (directly or indirectly or by an instrument having the effect of assuring another's payment or performance on any obligation or capability of so doing or otherwise), endorse or otherwise become contingently liable, directly or indirectly, in connection with the obligations, stocks or dividends of, or own, purchase, repurchase

or acquire (or agree contingently to do so) any stock, obligations, assets or securities of, or any other interest in, or make any capital contribution to, any other Person.

SECTION 3.16. <u>Capital Expenditures</u>. Other than the purchase of Securitized Property from the Seller on the Closing Date, the Issuer shall not make any expenditure (by long-term or operating lease or otherwise) for capital assets (either realty or personalty).

SECTION 3.17. <u>Restricted Payments</u>. Except as provided in <u>Section 8.04(c)</u>, the Issuer shall not, directly or indirectly, (a) pay any dividend or make any distribution (by reduction of capital or otherwise), whether in cash, property, securities or a combination thereof, to any owner of an interest in the Issuer or otherwise with respect to any ownership or equity interest or similar security in or of the Issuer, (b) redeem, purchase, retire or otherwise acquire for value any such ownership or equity interest or similar security or (c) set aside or otherwise segregate any amounts for any such purpose; provided, however, that, if no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would be caused thereby, the Issuer may make, or cause to be made, any such distributions to any owner of an interest in the Issuer or otherwise with respect to any ownership or equity interest or similar security in or of the Issuer using funds distributed to the Issuer pursuant to <u>Section 8.02(e)(xi)</u> to the extent that such distributions would not cause the balance of the Capital Subaccount to decline below the Required Capital Level. The Issuer will not, directly or indirectly, make payments to or distributions from the Collection Account except in accordance with this Indenture and the other Basic Documents.

SECTION 3.18. <u>Notice of Events of Default</u>. The Issuer agrees to give the Indenture Trustee, the Commission and the Rating Agencies prompt written notice of each Default or Event of Default hereunder as provided in <u>Section 5.01</u>, and each default on the part of the Seller or the Servicer of its obligations under the Sale Agreement or the Servicing Agreement, respectively.

SECTION 3.19. <u>Further Instruments and Acts</u>. Upon request of the Indenture Trustee, the Issuer shall execute and deliver such further instruments and do such further acts as may be reasonably necessary or proper to carry out more effectively the purpose of this Indenture and to maintain the first priority perfected security interest of the Indenture Trustee in the Securitized Bond Collateral.

SECTION 3.20. <u>Inspection</u>. The Issuer agrees that, on reasonable prior notice, it will permit any representative of the Indenture Trustee, during the Issuer's normal business hours, to examine all the books of account, records, reports and other papers of the Issuer, to make copies and extracts therefrom, to cause such books to be audited annually by Independent registered public accountants, and to discuss the Issuer's affairs, finances and accounts with the Issuer's officers, employees and Independent registered public accountants, all at such reasonable times and as often as may be reasonably requested. The Indenture Trustee shall, and shall cause its representatives to, hold in confidence all such information except to the extent disclosure may be required by applicable law (and all reasonable applications for confidential treatment are unavailing) and except to the extent that the Indenture Trustee may reasonably determine that such disclosure is consistent with its obligations hereunder. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the preceding sentence shall not be construed to prohibit (a) disclosure of any and all information that is or becomes publicly known, or information obtained by the Indenture Trustee

from sources other than the Issuer, provided such parties are rightfully in possession of such information, (b) disclosure of any and all information (i) if required to do so by any applicable statute, law, rule or regulation, (ii) pursuant to any subpoena, civil investigative demand or similar demand or request of any court or regulatory authority exercising its proper jurisdiction, (iii) in any preliminary or final prospectus, registration statement or other document a copy of which has been filed with the SEC, (iv) to any Affiliate, independent or internal auditor, agent, employee or attorney of the Indenture Trustee having a need to know the same, provided that such parties agree to be bound by the confidentiality provisions contained in this <u>Section 3.20</u> or (v) to any Rating Agency or (c) any other disclosure authorized by the Issuer.

SECTION 3.21. <u>Sale Agreement, Servicing Agreement, Administration</u> <u>Agreement and Intercreditor Agreement Covenants</u>.

(a) The Issuer agrees to take all such lawful actions to enforce its rights under the Sale Agreement, the Servicing Agreement, the Administration Agreement and the Intercreditor Agreement and to compel or secure the performance and observance by the Seller, the Servicer, the Administrator and Kentucky Power of each of their respective obligations to the Issuer under or in connection with the Sale Agreement, the Servicing Agreement, the Administration Agreement and the Intercreditor Agreement in accordance with the terms thereof. So long as no Event of Default occurs and is continuing, but subject to <u>Section 3.21(f)</u>, the Issuer may exercise any and all rights, remedies, powers and privileges lawfully available to the Issuer under or in connection with the Sale Agreement, the Servicing Agreement, the Administration Agreement and the Intercreditor Agreement; provided, that such action shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders in any material respect.

(b) If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Indenture Trustee may, and at the direction (which direction shall be in writing) of Holders of a majority of the Outstanding Amount of the Securitized Bonds of all Tranches affected thereby shall, exercise all rights, remedies, powers, privileges and claims of the Issuer against the Seller, Kentucky Power, the Administrator and the Servicer, as the case may be, under or in connection with the Sale Agreement, the Servicing Agreement, the Administration Agreement and the Intercreditor Agreement, including the right or power to take any action to compel or secure performance or observance by the Seller, Kentucky Power, the Administrator or the Servicer of each of their obligations to the Issuer thereunder and to give any consent, request, notice, direction, approval, extension or waiver under the Sale Agreement, and any right of the Issuer to take such action shall be suspended.

(c) Except as set forth in <u>Section 3.21(e)</u>, with the prior written consent of the Indenture Trustee (subject to the delivery of the Opinion of Counsel set forth below), the Administration Agreement, the Sale Agreement, the Intercreditor Agreement and the Servicing Agreement may be amended in accordance with the provisions thereof, so long as the Rating Agency Condition is satisfied in connection therewith, at any time and from time to time, without the consent of the Holders of the Securitized Bonds; provided that all conditions precedent for such amendment have been satisfied and such amendment is authorized and permitted by the terms of such agreement, as evidenced by an Opinion of Counsel of external counsel of the Issuer. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Sale Agreement, the Administration Agreement and the

Servicing Agreement may be amended in accordance with the provisions thereof with ten (10) Business Days' prior written notice given to the Rating Agencies, the prior written consent of the Indenture Trustee (except that any amendment to the Administration Agreement or the Sale Agreement shall not require the consent of the Indenture Trustee), but without the consent of the Holders, (i) to cure any ambiguity, to correct or supplement any provisions in the applicable agreement or for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions in such agreement or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that such action shall not adversely affect in any material respect the interests of any Holder or (ii) to conform the provisions of the applicable agreement to the description of such agreement in the Prospectus. In the case of an amendment described in the preceding sentence, the Issuer shall furnish copies of such amendment to the Rating Agencies promptly after execution thereof.

Except as set forth in Section 3.21(e), if the Issuer, the Seller, Kentucky (d)Power, the Administrator, the Servicer or any other party to the respective agreement proposes to amend, modify, waive, supplement, terminate or surrender, or agree to any amendment, modification, waiver, supplement, termination or surrender of, the terms of the Sale Agreement, the Intercreditor Agreement, the Administration Agreement, or the Servicing Agreement, or waive timely performance or observance by the Seller, Kentucky Power, the Administrator or the Servicer under the Sale Agreement, the Intercreditor Agreement, the Administration Agreement or the Servicing Agreement, in each case in such a way as would materially and adversely affect the interests of any Holder of Securitized Bonds, the Issuer shall first notify the Rating Agencies of the proposed amendment, modification, waiver, supplement, termination or surrender and shall promptly notify the Indenture Trustee in writing and the Indenture Trustee shall notify the Holders of the Securitized Bonds of the proposed amendment, modification, waiver, supplement, termination or surrender and whether the Rating Agency Condition has been satisfied with respect thereto. The Indenture Trustee shall consent to such proposed amendment, modification, waiver, supplement, termination or surrender only if the Rating Agency Condition is satisfied and only with the prior written consent of the Holders of a majority of the Outstanding Amount of Securitized Bonds of the Tranches materially and adversely affected thereby. If any such amendment, modification, waiver, supplement, termination or surrender shall be so consented to by the Indenture Trustee or such Holders, the Issuer agrees to execute and deliver, in its own name and at its own expense, such agreements, instruments, consents and other documents as shall be necessary or appropriate in the circumstances.

(e) If the Issuer or the Servicer proposes to amend, modify, waive, supplement, terminate or surrender, or to agree to any material amendment, modification, supplement, termination, waiver or surrender of, the process for True-Up Adjustments, the Issuer shall notify the Indenture Trustee in writing and the Indenture Trustee shall notify the Holders of the Securitized Bonds of such proposal, and the Indenture Trustee shall consent thereto only with the prior written consent of the Holders of a majority of the Outstanding Amount of Securitized Bonds of the Tranches affected thereby and only if the Rating Agency Condition has been satisfied with respect thereto.

(f) Promptly following a default by the Seller under the Sale Agreement, by the Administrator under the Administration Agreement, by Kentucky Power or any successor to Kentucky Power under the Intercreditor Agreement or the occurrence of a Servicer Default under the Servicing Agreement, and at the Issuer's expense, the Issuer agrees to take all such lawful actions as the Indenture Trustee may request to compel or secure the performance and observance by each of the Seller, the Administrator or the Servicer, of their obligations under and in accordance with the Sale Agreement, the Servicing Agreement, the Administration Agreement and the Intercreditor Agreement, as the case may be, in accordance with the terms thereof, and to exercise any and all rights, remedies, powers and privileges lawfully available to the Issuer under or in connection with such agreements to the extent and in the manner directed by the Indenture Trustee, including the transmission of notices of any default by the Seller, the Administrator or the Servicer, respectively, thereunder and the institution of legal or administrative actions or Proceedings to compel or secure performance of their obligations under the Sale Agreement, the Servicing Agreement, the Administration Agreement, as applicable.

(g) Before consenting to any amendment, modification, supplement, termination, waiver or surrender under <u>Sections 3.21(d)</u> or (e), the Indenture Trustee shall be entitled to receive an Opinion of Counsel stating that such action is authorized or permitted by this Indenture and all conditions precedent to such amendment have been satisfied.

SECTION 3.22. <u>Taxes</u>. So long as any of the Securitized Bonds are Outstanding, the Issuer shall pay all taxes, assessments and governmental charges imposed upon it or any of its properties or assets or with respect to any of its franchises, business, income or property before any penalty accrues thereon if the failure to pay any such taxes, assessments and governmental charges would, after any applicable grace periods, notices or other similar requirements, result in a Lien on the Securitized Bond Collateral; provided that no such tax need be paid if the Issuer is contesting the same in good faith by appropriate proceedings promptly instituted and diligently conducted and if the Issuer has established appropriate reserves as shall be required in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles.

## **ARTICLE IV**

### SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE; DEFEASANCE

### SECTION 4.01. Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture; Defeasance.

(a) This Indenture shall cease to be of further effect with respect to the Securitized Bonds, and the Indenture Trustee, on reasonable written demand of and at the expense of the Issuer, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to the Securitized Bonds, when:

(i) either

(A) all Securitized Bonds theretofore authenticated and delivered (other than (1) Securitized Bonds that have been destroyed, lost or stolen and that have been replaced or paid as provided in <u>Section 2.06</u> and (2) Securitized Bonds for whose payment money has theretofore been deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Issuer and thereafter repaid to the Issuer or discharged from

such trust, as provided in the last paragraph of <u>Section 3.03</u>) have been delivered to the Indenture Trustee for cancellation; or

(B) either (1) the Scheduled Final Payment Date has occurred with respect to all Securitized Bonds not theretofore delivered to the Indenture Trustee for cancellation or (2) the Securitized Bonds will be due and payable on their respective Scheduled Final Payment Dates within one year, and, in any such case, the Issuer has irrevocably deposited or caused to be irrevocably deposited in trust with the Indenture Trustee (x) cash and/or (y) U.S. Government Obligations which through the scheduled payments of principal and interest in respect thereof in accordance with their terms are in an amount sufficient to pay principal, interest and premium, if any, on the Securitized Bonds not theretofore delivered to the Indenture Trustee for cancellation and all other sums payable hereunder by the Issuer with respect to the Securitized Bonds when scheduled to be paid and to discharge the entire indebtedness on the Securitized Bonds when due;

(ii) the Issuer has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Issuer; and

(iii) the Issuer has delivered to the Indenture Trustee an Officer's Certificate, an Opinion of Counsel of external counsel of the Issuer and (if required by the TIA or the Indenture Trustee) an Independent Certificate from a firm of registered public accountants, each meeting the applicable requirements of <u>Section 10.01(a)</u> and each stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to the Securitized Bonds have been complied with.

(b) Subject to Sections 4.01(c) and 4.02, the Issuer at any time may terminate (i) all its obligations under this Indenture with respect to the Securitized Bonds ("Legal Defeasance Option") or (ii) its obligations under Sections 3.04, 3.05, 3.06, 3.07, 3.08, 3.09, 3.10, 3.12, 3.13, 3.14, 3.15, 3.16, 3.17, 3.18 and 3.19 and the operation of Section 5.01(c) ("Covenant Defeasance Option") with respect to Securitized Bonds. The Issuer may exercise the Legal Defeasance Option with respect to the Securitized Bonds notwithstanding its prior exercise of the Covenant Defeasance Option.

If the Issuer exercises the Legal Defeasance Option, the maturity of the Securitized Bonds may not be accelerated because of an Event of Default. If the Issuer exercises the Covenant Defeasance Option, the maturity of the Securitized Bonds may not be accelerated because of an Event of Default specified in <u>Section 5.01(c)</u>.

Upon satisfaction of the conditions set forth herein to the exercise of the Legal Defeasance Option or the Covenant Defeasance Option with respect to Securitized Bonds, the Indenture Trustee, on reasonable written demand of and at the expense of the Issuer, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of the obligations that are terminated pursuant to such exercise.

(c) Notwithstanding <u>Sections 4.01(a)</u> and 4.01(b) above, (i) rights of registration of transfer and exchange, (ii) substitution of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen

Securitized Bonds, (iii) rights of Holders to receive payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest, (iv) Sections 4.03 and 4.04, (v) the rights, obligations and immunities of the Indenture Trustee hereunder (including the rights of the Indenture Trustee under Section 6.07 and the obligations of the Indenture Trustee under Section 4.03) and (vi) the rights of Holders as beneficiaries hereof with respect to the property deposited with the Indenture Trustee payable to all or any of them, shall survive until this Indenture or certain obligations hereunder have been satisfied and discharged pursuant to Section 4.01(a) or 4.01(b) have been paid in full. Thereafter the obligations in Sections 6.07 and 4.04 shall survive.

SECTION 4.02. <u>Conditions to Defeasance</u>. The Issuer may exercise the Legal Defeasance Option or the Covenant Defeasance Option with respect to the Securitized Bonds only if:

(a) the Issuer has irrevocably deposited or caused to be irrevocably deposited in trust with the Indenture Trustee (i) cash and/or (ii) U.S. Government Obligations which through the scheduled payments of principal and interest in respect thereof in accordance with their terms are in an amount sufficient to pay principal, interest and premium, if any, on the Securitized Bonds not therefore delivered to the Indenture Trustee for cancellation and all other sums payable hereunder by the Issuer with respect to the Securitized Bonds when scheduled to be paid and to discharge the entire indebtedness on the Securitized Bonds when due;

(b) the Issuer delivers to the Indenture Trustee a certificate from a nationally recognized firm of Independent registered public accountants expressing its opinion that the payments of principal and interest when due and without reinvestment of the deposited U.S. Government Obligations plus any deposited cash without investment will provide cash at such times and in such amounts (but, in the case of the Legal Defeasance Option only, not more than such amounts) as will be sufficient to pay in respect of the Securitized Bonds (i) principal in accordance with the Expected Amortization Schedule therefor, (ii) interest when due and (iii) all other sums payable hereunder by the Issuer with respect to the Securitized Bonds;

(c) in the case of the Legal Defeasance Option, ninety-five (95) days pass after the deposit is made and during the ninety-five (95)-day period no Default specified in Section 5.01(e) or (f) occurs which is continuing at the end of the period;

(d) no Default has occurred and is continuing on the day of such deposit and after giving effect thereto;

(e) in the case of an exercise of the Legal Defeasance Option, the Issuer shall have delivered to the Indenture Trustee an Opinion of Counsel of external counsel of the Issuer stating that (i) the Issuer has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling, or (ii) since the date of execution of this Indenture, there has been a change in the applicable U.S. federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such opinion shall confirm that, the Holders of the Securitized Bonds will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a result of such legal defeasance and will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such legal defeasance had not occurred;

(f) in the case of an exercise of the Covenant Defeasance Option, the Issuer shall have delivered to the Indenture Trustee an Opinion of Counsel of external counsel of the Issuer to the effect that the Holders of the Securitized Bonds will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a result of such covenant defeasance and will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such covenant defeasance had not occurred;

(g) the Issuer delivers to the Indenture Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel of external counsel to the Issuer, each stating that all conditions precedent to the Legal Defeasance Option or the Covenant Defeasance Option, as applicable, have been complied with as required by this <u>Article IV</u>;

(h) the Issuer delivers to the Indenture Trustee an Opinion of Counsel of external counsel of the Issuer to the effect that: (i) in a case under the Bankruptcy Code in which Kentucky Power (or any of its Affiliates, other than the Issuer) is the debtor, the court would hold that the deposited moneys or U.S. Government Obligations would not be in the bankruptcy estate of Kentucky Power (or any of its Affiliates, other than the Issuer, that deposited the moneys or U.S. Government Obligations); and (ii) in the event Kentucky Power (or any of its Affiliates, other than the Issuer, that deposited the moneys or U.S. Government Obligations) were to be a debtor in a case under the Bankruptcy Code, the court would not disregard the separate legal existence of Kentucky Power (or any of its Affiliates, other than the Issuer, that deposited the moneys or U.S. Government Obligations) were to be a debtor in a case under the Bankruptcy Code, the court would not disregard the separate legal existence of Kentucky Power (or any of its Affiliates, other than the Issuer, that deposited the moneys or U.S. Government Obligations) and the Issuer so as to order substantive consolidation under the Bankruptcy Code of the Issuer's assets and liabilities with the assets and liabilities of Kentucky Power or such other Affiliate; and

(i) the Rating Agency Condition shall have been satisfied with respect to the exercise of any Legal Defeasance Option or Covenant Defeasance Option.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this <u>Section 4.02</u>, no delivery of moneys or U.S. Government Obligations to the Indenture Trustee shall terminate any obligation of the Issuer to the Indenture Trustee under this Indenture or the Series Supplement or any obligation of the Issuer to apply such moneys or U.S. Government Obligations under <u>Section 4.03</u> until principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Securitized Bonds shall have been paid in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture and the Series Supplement.

SECTION 4.03. <u>Application of Trust Money</u>. All moneys or U.S. Government Obligations deposited with the Indenture Trustee pursuant to <u>Section 4.01</u> or <u>4.02</u> shall be held in trust and applied by it, in accordance with the provisions of the Securitized Bonds and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent, as the Indenture Trustee may determine, to the Holders of the particular Securitized Bonds for the payment of which such moneys have been deposited with the Indenture Trustee, of all sums due and to become due thereon for principal, premium, if any, and interest; but such moneys need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required herein or in the Servicing Agreement or required by law. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this <u>Article IV</u>, the Indenture Trustee shall deliver or pay to the Issuer from time to time upon Issuer Request any moneys or U.S. Government Obligations held by it pursuant to <u>Section 4.02</u> which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of Independent registered public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Indenture Trustee (and not at the cost or expense of the Indenture Trustee), are in excess of the amount thereof which would be required to be deposited for the purpose for which such moneys or U.S. Government Obligations were deposited, <u>provided</u> that any such payment shall be subject to the satisfaction of the Rating Agency Condition.

SECTION 4.04. <u>Repayment of Moneys Held by Paying Agent</u>. In connection with the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or the Covenant Defeasance Option or Legal Defeasance Option with respect to the Securitized Bonds, all moneys then held by any Paying Agent other than the Indenture Trustee under the provisions of this Indenture or the Intercreditor Agreement with respect to the Securitized Bonds shall, upon demand of the Issuer, be paid to the Indenture Trustee to be held and applied according to <u>Section 3.03</u> and thereupon such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such moneys.

# **ARTICLE V**

## REMEDIES

SECTION 5.01. <u>Events of Default</u>. "<u>Event of Default</u>" wherever used herein, means any one or more of the following events (whatever the reason for such Event of Default and whether it shall be voluntary or involuntary or be effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body):

(a) default in the payment of any interest on any Securitized Bond when the same becomes due and payable (whether such failure to pay interest is caused by a shortfall in Securitized Surcharges received or otherwise), and such default shall continue for a period of five (5) Business Days;

(b) default in the payment of the then unpaid principal of any Securitized Bond of any Tranche on the Final Maturity Date for such Tranche;

(c) default in the observance or performance of any covenant or agreement of the Issuer made in this Indenture (other than defaults specified in <u>Section 5.01(a)</u> or (b) above), and such default shall continue or not be cured, for a period of thirty (30) days after the earlier of (i) the date that there shall have been given, by registered or certified mail, to the Issuer by the Indenture Trustee or to the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee by the Holders of at least 25 percent of the Outstanding Amount of the Securitized Bonds, a written notice specifying such default and requiring it to be remedied and stating that such notice is a "<u>Notice of Default</u>" hereunder or (ii) the date that the Issuer has actual knowledge of the default;

(d) any representation or warranty of the Issuer made in this Indenture or in any certificate or other writing delivered pursuant hereto or in connection herewith proving to have been incorrect in any material respect as of the time when the same shall have been made, and the circumstance or condition in respect of which such misrepresentation or warranty was incorrect shall not have been eliminated or otherwise cured, within thirty (30) days after the earlier of (i) the date that there shall have been given, by registered or certified mail, to the Issuer by the Indenture Trustee or to the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee by the Holders of at least 25 percent of the

Outstanding Amount of the Securitized Bonds, a written notice specifying such incorrect representation or warranty and requiring it to be remedied and stating that such notice is a "<u>Notice of Default</u>" hereunder or (ii) the date the Issuer has actual knowledge of the default,

(e) the filing of a decree or order for relief by a court having jurisdiction in the premises in respect of the Issuer or any substantial part of the Securitized Bond Collateral in an involuntary case or proceeding under any applicable U.S. federal or State bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, or appointing a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, sequestrator or similar official of the Issuer or for any substantial part of the Securitized Bond Collateral, or ordering the winding-up or liquidation of the Issuer's affairs, and such decree or order shall remain unstayed and in effect for a period of ninety (90) consecutive days;

(f) the commencement by the Issuer of a voluntary case under any applicable U.S. federal or State bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, or the consent by the Issuer to the entry of an order for relief in an involuntary case or proceeding under any such law, or the consent by the Issuer to the appointment or taking possession by a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, sequestrator or similar official of the Issuer or for any substantial part of the Securitized Bond Collateral, or the making by the Issuer of any general assignment for the benefit of creditors, or the failure by the Issuer generally to pay its debts as such debts become due, or the taking of action by the Issuer in furtherance of any of the foregoing; or

(g) any act or failure to act by the Commonwealth of Kentucky or any of its agencies (including the Commission), officers or employees which violates or is not in material accordance with the State Pledge.

The Issuer shall deliver to a Responsible Officer of the Indenture Trustee and to the Rating Agencies, within five (5) days after a Responsible Officer of the Issuer has knowledge of the occurrence thereof, written notice in the form of an Officer's Certificate of any event (I) which is an Event of Default under Section 5.01(a), (b), (f) or (g) or (II) which with the giving of notice, the lapse of time, or both, would become an Event of Default under Section 5.01(c), (d) or (e), including, in each case, the status of such Default or Event of Default and what action the Issuer is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

SECTION 5.02. <u>Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment</u>. If an Event of Default (other than an Event of Default under <u>Section 5.01(g)</u>) should occur and be continuing, then and in every such case the Indenture Trustee or the Holders representing not less than a majority of the Outstanding Amount of the Securitized Bonds may declare the Securitized Bonds to be immediately due and payable, by a notice in writing to the Issuer (and to the Indenture Trustee if given by Holders), and upon any such declaration the unpaid principal amount of the Securitized Bonds, together with accrued and unpaid interest thereon through the date of acceleration, shall become immediately due and payable.

At any time after such declaration of acceleration of maturity has been made and before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained by the Indenture Trustee as hereinafter provided in this <u>ARTICLE V</u>, the Holders representing not less than a

majority of the Outstanding Amount of the Securitized Bonds, by written notice to the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if:

(a) the Issuer has paid or deposited with the Indenture Trustee a sum sufficient to pay:

(i) all payments of principal of and premium, if any, and interest on all Securitized Bonds due and owing at such time as if such Event of Default had not occurred and was not continuing and all other amounts that would then be due hereunder or upon the Securitized Bonds if the Event of Default giving rise to such acceleration had not occurred and was not continuing; and

(ii) all sums paid or advanced by the Indenture Trustee hereunder and the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Indenture Trustee and its agents and counsel; and

(b) all Events of Default, other than the nonpayment of the principal of the Securitized Bonds that has become due solely by such acceleration, have been cured or waived as provided in <u>Section 5.12</u>.

No such rescission shall affect any subsequent Default or impair any right consequent thereto.

SECTION 5.03. <u>Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by</u> <u>Indenture Trustee</u>.

(a) If an Event of Default under <u>Section 5.01(a)</u> or (b) has occurred and is continuing, subject to <u>Section 10.19</u>, the Indenture Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, may institute a Proceeding for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, and may prosecute such Proceeding to judgment or final decree, and, subject to the limitations on recourse set forth herein, may enforce the same against the Issuer or other obligor upon the Securitized Bonds and collect in the manner provided by applicable law out of the property of the Issuer or other obligor upon the Securitized Bonds, wherever situated the moneys payable, or the Securitized Bond Collateral and the proceeds thereof, the whole amount then due and payable on the Securitized Bonds for principal, premium, if any, and interest, with interest upon the overdue principal and premium, if any, and, to the extent payment at such rate of interest shall be legally enforceable, upon overdue installments of interest, at the respective rate borne by the Securitized Bonds or the applicable Tranche and in addition thereto such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Indenture Trustee and its agents and counsel.

(b) If an Event of Default (other than an Event of Default under  $\underline{Section 5.01(g)}$ ) occurs and is continuing, the Indenture Trustee shall, as more particularly provided in  $\underline{Section 5.04}$ , proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Holders, by such appropriate Proceedings as the Indenture Trustee (subject to  $\underline{Section 5.11}$ ) shall deem most effective to protect and enforce any such rights, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted herein, or to enforce any other proper remedy or legal or equitable right vested in the Indenture Trustee by

this Indenture and the Series Supplement or by applicable law, including foreclosing or otherwise enforcing the Lien of the Securitized Bond Collateral securing the Securitized Bonds or applying to a court of competent jurisdiction for sequestration of revenues arising with respect to the Securitized Property.

(c) If an Event of Default under Section 5.01(e) or (f) has occurred and is continuing, the Indenture Trustee, irrespective of whether the principal of any Securitized Bonds shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Indenture Trustee shall have made any demand pursuant to the provisions of this Section 5.03, shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in any Proceedings related to such Event of Default or otherwise:

(i) to file and prove a claim or claims for the whole amount of principal, premium, if any, and interest owing and unpaid in respect of the Securitized Bonds and to file such other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Indenture Trustee (including any claim for reasonable compensation to the Indenture Trustee and each predecessor Indenture Trustee, and their respective agents, attorneys and counsel, and for reimbursement of all expenses and liabilities incurred, and all advances made, by the Indenture Trustee and each predecessor Indenture Trustee, except as a result of negligence or bad faith) and of the Holders allowed in such Proceedings;

(ii) unless prohibited by applicable law and regulations, to vote on behalf of the Holders in any election of a trustee in bankruptcy, a standby trustee or Person performing similar functions in any such Proceedings;

(iii) to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute all amounts received with respect to the claims of the Holders and of the Indenture Trustee on their behalf;

(iv) to file such proofs of claim and other papers and documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Indenture Trustee or the Holders allowed in any judicial proceeding relative to the Issuer, its creditors and its property; and

(v) any trustee, receiver, liquidator, custodian or other similar official in any such Proceeding is hereby authorized by each of such Holders to make payments to the Indenture Trustee, and, in the event that the Indenture Trustee shall consent to the making of payments directly to such Holders, to pay to the Indenture Trustee such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover reasonable compensation to the Indenture Trustee, each predecessor Indenture Trustee and their respective agents, attorneys and counsel, and all other expenses and liabilities incurred, and all advances made, by the Indenture Trustee and each predecessor Indenture Trustee except as a result of negligence or bad faith.

(d) Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Indenture Trustee to authorize or consent to or vote for or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securitized Bonds or the rights of any Holder thereof or to authorize the Indenture Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such Proceeding except, as aforesaid, to vote for the election of a trustee in bankruptcy or similar Person.

(e) All rights of action and of asserting claims under this Indenture, or under any of the Securitized Bonds, may be enforced by the Indenture Trustee without the possession of any of the Securitized Bonds or the production thereof in any trial or other Proceedings relative thereto, and any such Proceedings instituted by the Indenture Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment, subject to the payment of the expenses, disbursements and compensation of the Indenture Trustee, each predecessor Indenture Trustee and their respective agents and attorneys, shall be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securitized Bonds.

(f) In any Proceedings brought by the Indenture Trustee (and also any Proceedings involving the interpretation of any provision of this Indenture to which the Indenture Trustee shall be a party), the Indenture Trustee shall be held to represent all the Holders of the Securitized Bonds, and it shall not be necessary to make any Holder a party to any such Proceedings.

## SECTION 5.04. <u>Remedies; Priorities</u>.

(a) If an Event of Default (other than an Event of Default under <u>Section 5.01(g)</u>) shall have occurred and be continuing, the Indenture Trustee may do one or more of the following (subject to <u>Section 5.05</u>):

(i) institute Proceedings in its own name and as trustee of an express trust for the collection of all amounts then payable on the Securitized Bonds or under this Indenture with respect thereto, whether by declaration of acceleration or otherwise, and, subject to the limitations on recovery set forth herein, enforce any judgment obtained, and collect from the Issuer or any other obligor moneys adjudged due upon the Securitized Bonds;

(ii) institute Proceedings from time to time for the complete or partial foreclosure of this Indenture with respect to the Securitized Bond Collateral;

(iii) exercise any remedies of a secured party under the UCC, the Securitization Law or any other applicable law and take any other appropriate action to protect and enforce the rights and remedies of the Indenture Trustee and the Holders of the Securitized Bonds;

(iv) at the written direction of the Holders of a majority of the Outstanding Amount of the Securitized Bonds, sell the Securitized Bond Collateral or any portion thereof or rights or interest therein, at one or more public or private sales called and conducted in any manner permitted by applicable law, or elect that the Issuer maintain possession of all or a portion of the Securitized Bond Collateral pursuant to <u>Section 5.05</u> and continue to apply the Securitized Bond Charge Collection as if there had been no declaration of acceleration; and

(v) exercise all rights, remedies, powers, privileges and claims of the Issuer against the Seller, the Administrator or the Servicer under or in connection with, and

pursuant to the terms of, the Sale Agreement, the Administration Agreement, the Intercreditor Agreement or the Servicing Agreement;

<u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the Indenture Trustee may not sell or otherwise liquidate any portion of the Securitized Bond Collateral following such an Event of Default, other than an Event of Default described in <u>Section 5.01(a)</u> or (b), unless (A) the Holders of 100 percent of the Outstanding Amount of the Securitized Bonds consent thereto, (B) the proceeds of such sale or liquidation distributable to the Holders are sufficient to discharge in full all amounts then due and unpaid upon the Securitized Bonds for principal, premium, if any, and interest after taking into account payment of all amounts due prior thereto pursuant to the priorities set forth in <u>Section 8.02(e)</u> or (C) the Indenture Trustee determines that the Securitized Bonds as they would have become due if the Securitized Bonds had not been declared due and payable, and the Indenture Trustee obtains the written consent of Holders of at least two thirds (2/3) of the Outstanding Amount of the Securitized Bonds. In determining such sufficiency or insufficiency with respect to <u>clauses (B)</u> and (C), the Indenture Trustee may, but need not, obtain and conclusively rely upon an opinion of an Independent investment banking or accounting firm of national reputation as to the feasibility of such proposed action and as to the sufficiency of the Securitized Bond Collateral for such purpose.

(b) If an Event of Default under Section 5.01(g) shall have occurred and be continuing, the Indenture Trustee, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, shall be entitled and empowered, to the extent permitted by applicable law, to institute or participate in Proceedings necessary to compel performance of or to enforce the State Pledge and to collect any monetary damages incurred by the Holders or the Indenture Trustee as a result of any such Event of Default, and may prosecute any such Proceeding to final judgment or decree. Such remedy shall be the only remedy that the Indenture Trustee may exercise if the only Event of Default that has occurred and is continuing is an Event of Default under Section 5.01(g).

(c) If the Indenture Trustee collects any money pursuant to this <u>ARTICLE V</u>, it shall pay out such money in accordance with the priorities set forth in <u>Section 8.02(e)</u>.

SECTION 5.05. Optional Preservation of the Securitized Bond Collateral. If the Securitized Bonds have been declared to be due and payable under <u>Section 5.02</u> following an Event of Default and such declaration and its consequences have not been rescinded and annulled, the Indenture Trustee may, but need not, elect to maintain possession of all or a portion of the Securitized Bond Collateral. It is the desire of the parties hereto and the Holders that there be at all times sufficient funds for the payment of principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Securitized Bonds, and the Indenture Trustee shall take such desire into account when determining whether or not to maintain possession of the Securitized Bond Collateral. In determining whether to maintain possession of the Securitized Bond Collateral or sell or liquidate the same, the Indenture Trustee may, but need not, obtain and conclusively rely upon an opinion of an Independent investment banking or accounting firm of national reputation as to the feasibility of such proposed action and as to the sufficiency of the Securitized Bond Collateral for such purpose.

SECTION 5.06. <u>Limitation of Suits</u>. No Holder of any Securitized Bond shall have any right to institute any Proceeding, judicial or otherwise, to avail itself of any remedies provided in the Securitization Law or to avail itself of the right to foreclose on the Securitized

Bond Collateral or otherwise enforce the Lien and the security interest on the Securitized Bond Collateral with respect to this Indenture and the Series Supplement, or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless:

(a) such Holder previously has given written notice to the Indenture Trustee of a continuing Event of Default;

(b) the Holders of not less than a majority of the Outstanding Amount of the Securitized Bonds have made written request to the Indenture Trustee to institute such Proceeding in respect of such Event of Default in its own name as Indenture Trustee hereunder;

(c) such Holder or Holders have offered to the Indenture Trustee indemnity satisfactory to it against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred in complying with such request;

(d) the Indenture Trustee for sixty (60) days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity has failed to institute such Proceedings; and

(e) no direction inconsistent with such written request has been given to the Indenture Trustee during such sixty-day period by the Holders of a majority of the Outstanding Amount of the Securitized Bonds;

it being understood and intended that no one or more Holders shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of, or by availing of, any provision of this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other Holders or to obtain or to seek to obtain priority or preference over any other Holders or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided.

In the event the Indenture Trustee shall receive conflicting or inconsistent requests and indemnity from two or more groups of Holders, each representing less than a majority of the Outstanding Amount of the Securitized Bonds, the Indenture Trustee in its sole discretion may file a petition with a court of competent jurisdiction to resolve such conflict or determine what action, if any, shall be taken, notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture.

SECTION 5.07. <u>Unconditional Rights of Holders To Receive Principal, Premium,</u> <u>if any, and Interest</u>. Notwithstanding any other provisions in this Indenture, the Holder of any Securitized Bond shall have the right, which is absolute and unconditional, (a) to receive payment of (i) the interest, if any, on such Securitized Bond on the due dates thereof expressed in such Securitized Bond or in this Indenture or (ii) the unpaid principal, if any, of the Securitized Bonds on the Final Maturity Date therefor and (b) to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment, and such right shall not be impaired without the consent of such Holder.

SECTION 5.08. <u>Restoration of Rights and Remedies</u>. If the Indenture Trustee or any Holder has instituted any Proceeding to enforce any right or remedy under this Indenture and such Proceeding has been discontinued or abandoned for any reason or has been determined adversely to the Indenture Trustee or to such Holder, then and in every such case the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee and the Holders shall, subject to any determination in such Proceeding, be restored severally and respectively to their former positions hereunder, and thereafter all rights and remedies of the Indenture Trustee and the Holders shall continue as though no such Proceeding had been instituted.

SECTION 5.09. <u>Rights and Remedies Cumulative</u>. No right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Indenture Trustee or to the Holders is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every right and remedy shall, to the extent permitted by applicable law, be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other appropriate right or remedy.

SECTION 5.10. <u>Delay or Omission Not a Waiver</u>. No delay or omission of the Indenture Trustee or any Holder to exercise any right or remedy accruing upon any Default or Event of Default shall impair any such right or remedy or constitute a waiver of any such Default or Event of Default or an acquiescence therein. Every right and remedy given by this <u>ARTICLE</u>  $\underline{V}$  or by applicable law to the Indenture Trustee or to the Holders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as may be deemed expedient, by the Indenture Trustee or by the Holders, as the case may be.

SECTION 5.11. <u>Control by Holders</u>. The Holders of not less than a majority of the Outstanding Amount of the Securitized Bonds of an affected Tranche shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any Proceeding for any remedy available to the Indenture Trustee with respect to the Securitized Bonds of such Tranche or Tranches or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Indenture Trustee with respect to such Tranche or Tranches; <u>provided that</u>:

(i) such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of applicable law or with this Indenture and shall not involve the Indenture Trustee in any personal liability or expense;

(ii) subject to other conditions specified in <u>Section 5.04</u>, any direction to the Indenture Trustee to sell or liquidate any Securitized Bond Collateral shall be by the Holders representing the applicable percentage of the Outstanding Amount of the Securitized Bonds as provided in <u>Section 5.04</u>;

(iii) if the conditions set forth in <u>Section 5.05</u> have been satisfied and the Indenture Trustee elects to retain the Securitized Bond Collateral pursuant to <u>Section 5.05</u>, then any direction to the Indenture Trustee by Holders representing less than 100 percent of the Outstanding Amount of the Securitized Bonds to sell or liquidate the Securitized Bond Collateral shall be of no force and effect; and

(iv) the Indenture Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Indenture Trustee that is not inconsistent with such direction;

<u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that, the Indenture Trustee's duties shall be subject to <u>Section 6.01</u>, and the Indenture Trustee need not take any action that it determines might involve it in liability or might materially adversely affect the rights of any Holders not consenting to such action. Furthermore and without limiting the foregoing, the Indenture Trustee shall not be required to take any action

for which it reasonably believes that it will not be indemnified to its satisfaction against any cost, expense or liabilities.

SECTION 5.12. <u>Waiver of Past Defaults</u>. Prior to the declaration of the acceleration of the maturity of the Securitized Bonds as provided in <u>Section 5.02</u>, the Holders representing not less than a majority of the Outstanding Amount of the Securitized Bonds of an affected Tranche, by notice to the Indenture Trustee, may waive any past Default or Event of Default and its consequences except a Default (a) in payment of principal of or premium, if any, or interest on any of the Securitized Bonds or (b) in respect of a covenant or provision hereof that cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Securitized Bond of all Tranches affected. In the case of any such waiver, the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee and the Holders shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder, respectively, but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereto.

Upon any such waiver, such Default shall cease to exist and be deemed to have been cured and not to have occurred, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured and not to have occurred, for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereto.

SECTION 5.13. <u>Undertaking for Costs</u>. All parties to this Indenture agree, and each Holder of any Securitized Bond by such Holder's acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Indenture Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it as Indenture Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the provisions of this Section 5.13 shall not apply to (a) any suit instituted by the Indenture Trustee, (b) any suit instituted by any Holder, or group of Holders, in each case holding in the aggregate more than ten (10) percent of the Outstanding Amount of the Securitized Bonds or (c) any suit instituted by any Holder for the enforcement of the payment of (i) interest on any Securitized Bond on or after the due dates expressed in such Securitized Bond and in this Indenture or (ii) the unpaid principal, if any, of any Securitized Bond on or after the Final Maturity Date therefor.

SECTION 5.14. <u>Waiver of Stay or Extension Laws</u>. The Issuer covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, or plead or in any manner whatsoever, claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay or extension law wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, that may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and the Issuer (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law, and covenants that it will not hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Indenture Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law had been enacted.

SECTION 5.15. <u>Action on Securitized Bonds</u>. The Indenture Trustee's right to seek and recover judgment on the Securitized Bonds or under this Indenture shall not be affected

by the seeking, obtaining or application of any other relief under or with respect to this Indenture. Neither the Lien of this Indenture nor any rights or remedies of the Indenture Trustee or the Holders shall be impaired by the recovery of any judgment by the Indenture Trustee against the Issuer or by the levy of any execution under such judgment upon any portion of the Securitized Bond Collateral or any other assets of the Issuer.

### **ARTICLE VI**

### THE INDENTURE TRUSTEE

### SECTION 6.01. Duties of Indenture Trustee.

(a) If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Indenture Trustee shall exercise the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise as a prudent Person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of such Person's own affairs.

(b) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default:

(i) the Indenture Trustee undertakes to perform such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Indenture Trustee; and

(ii) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Indenture Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Indenture Trustee and conforming on their face to the requirements of this Indenture.

(c) The Indenture Trustee may not be relieved from liability for its own negligent action, its own bad faith, its own negligent failure to act or its own willful misconduct, except that:

(i) this <u>Section 6.01(c)</u> does not limit the effect of <u>Section 6.01(b)</u>;

(ii) the Indenture Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by the Indenture Trustee unless it is proved that the Indenture Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and

(iii) the Indenture Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in accordance with a direction received by it hereunder.

(d) Every provision of this Indenture that in any way relates to the Indenture Trustee is subject to Section 6.01(a), (b) and (c).

(e) The Indenture Trustee shall not be liable for interest on any money received by it except as the Indenture Trustee may agree in writing with the Issuer.

(f) Money held in trust by the Indenture Trustee need not be segregated from other funds held by the Indenture Trustee except to the extent required by applicable law or the terms of this Indenture, the Sale Agreement, the Servicing Agreement, Administration Agreement or the Intercreditor Agreement.

(g) No provision of this Indenture shall require the Indenture Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if it shall have reasonable grounds to believe that repayments of such funds or indemnity satisfactory to it against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.

(h) Every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of or affording protection to the Indenture Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of this <u>Section 6.01</u> and to the provisions of the TIA.

(i) In the event that the Indenture Trustee is also acting as Paying Agent or Securitized Bond Registrar hereunder, the protections of this <u>Article VI</u> shall also be afforded to the Indenture Trustee in its capacity as Paying Agent or Securitized Bond Registrar.

(j) Except for the express duties of the Indenture Trustee set forth in the Basic Documents, the Indenture Trustee shall have no obligation to administer, service or collect Securitized Property or to maintain, monitor or otherwise supervise the administration, servicing or collection of the Securitized Property.

(k) Under no circumstance shall the Indenture Trustee be liable for any indebtedness of the Issuer, the Servicer or the Seller evidenced by or arising under the Securitized Bonds or the Basic Documents. None of the provisions of this Indenture shall in any event require the Indenture Trustee to perform or be responsible for the performance of any of the Servicer's obligations under the Basic Documents.

(1) Commencing with March 15,  $20[\bullet]$ , on or before March 15<sup>th</sup> of each fiscal year ending December 31, the Indenture Trustee shall (i) deliver to the Issuer a report (in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Issuer and addressed to the Issuer and signed by an authorized officer of the Indenture Trustee) regarding the Indenture Trustee's assessment of compliance, during the immediately preceding fiscal year ending December 31, with each of the applicable servicing criteria specified on Exhibit C hereto as required under Rules 13a-18 and 15d-18 of the Exchange Act and Item 1122 of Regulation AB and (ii) deliver to the Issuer a report of an Independent registered public accounting firm reasonably acceptable to the Issuer that attests to and reports on, in accordance with Rules 1-02(a)(3) and 2-02(g) of Regulation S-X under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, the assessment of compliance made by the Indenture Trustee and delivered pursuant to clause (i) of this Section 6.01(1).

(m) The Indenture Trustee shall not be required to take any action it is directed to take under this Indenture if the Indenture Trustee determines in good faith that the action so directed is inconsistent with this Indenture, any other Basic Document or applicable Law, or would involve the Indenture Trustee in personal liability.

(n) The Indenture Trustee shall not be responsible for special, indirect, punitive or consequential damages, except as a result of its own willful misconduct, negligence or bad faith.

(o) In no event shall the Indenture Trustee be liable for failure to perform its duties hereunder if such failure is a direct result of another party's failure to perform its obligations hereunder.

(p) Any discretion, permissive right or privilege of the Indenture Trustee hereunder shall not be deemed to be or otherwise construed as a duty or obligation.

(q) The Indenture Trustee's receipt of publicly available reports hereunder shall constitute notice of any information contained therein or determinable therefrom, including but not limited to a party's compliance with covenants under the Indenture.

## SECTION 6.02. Rights of Indenture Trustee.

(a) The Indenture Trustee may conclusively rely and shall be fully protected in relying on any document (including electronic documents and communications delivered in accordance with the terms of this Indenture) believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper Person. The Indenture Trustee need not investigate any fact or matter stated in such document.

(b) Before the Indenture Trustee acts or refrains from acting, it may require and shall be entitled to receive an Officer's Certificate or an Opinion of Counsel of external counsel of the Issuer (at no cost or expense to the Indenture Trustee) that such action is required or permitted hereunder. The Indenture Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in reliance on such Officer's Certificate or Opinion of Counsel.

(c) The Indenture Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys or a custodian or nominee, and the Indenture Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of, or for the supervision of, any such agent, attorney, custodian or nominee appointed with due care by it hereunder. The Indenture Trustee shall give prompt written notice to the Rating Agencies of the appointment of any such agent, custodian or nominee to whom it delegates any of its express duties under this Indenture; <u>provided</u>, that the Indenture Trustee shall not be obligated to give such notice (i) if the Issuer or the Holders have directed the Indenture Trustee to appoint such agent, custodian or nominee (in which event the Issuer shall give prompt notice to the Rating Agencies of any such direction) or (ii) of the appointment of any agents, custodians or nominees made at any time that an Event of Default on account of non-payment of principal or interest on the Securitized Bonds or insolvency of the Issuer has occurred and is continuing.

(d) The Indenture Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith which it believes to be authorized or within its rights or powers; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the Indenture Trustee's conduct does not constitute willful misconduct, negligence or bad faith.

(e) The Indenture Trustee may consult with counsel, and the advice or Opinion of Counsel with respect to legal matters relating to this Indenture and the Securitized Bonds shall

be full and complete authorization and protection from liability in respect to any action taken, omitted or suffered by it hereunder in good faith and in accordance with the advice or opinion of such counsel.

(f) The Indenture Trustee shall be under no obligation to (i) take any action or exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture or any other Basic Document at the request or direction of any of the Holders pursuant to this Indenture or (ii) institute, conduct or defend any litigation hereunder or thereunder or in relation hereto or thereto or to investigate any matter, at the request, order or direction of any of the Holders pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture and the Series Supplement or otherwise, unless it shall have grounds to believe in its discretion that security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities which may be incurred therein or thereby is to its satisfaction assured to it.

(g) In no event shall the Indenture Trustee be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations hereunder arising out of or caused by, directly or indirectly, forces beyond its control, including, without limitation, strikes, work stoppages, acts of war or terrorism, civil or military disturbances, nuclear or natural catastrophes or acts of God, and interruptions, loss or malfunctions of utilities, communications or computer systems and services; it being understood that the Indenture Trustee shall use reasonable efforts which are consistent with accepted practices in the banking industry to resume performance as soon as practicable under the circumstances.

(h) The Indenture Trustee shall not be deemed to have notice or knowledge of any Default or Event of Default unless a Responsible Officer of the Indenture Trustee has actual knowledge thereof or the Indenture Trustee has received written notice thereof pursuant to Section 10.04(a)(i).

SECTION 6.03. <u>Individual Rights of Indenture Trustee</u>. The Indenture Trustee in its individual or any other capacity may become the owner or pledgee of Securitized Bonds and may otherwise deal with the Issuer or its Affiliates with the same rights it would have if it were not Indenture Trustee. Any Paying Agent, Securitized Bond Registrar, co-registrar or co-paying agent or agent appointed under <u>Section 3.04</u> may do the same with like rights. However, the Indenture Trustee must comply with <u>Sections 6.11</u> and <u>6.12</u>.

SECTION 6.04. <u>Indenture Trustee's Disclaimer</u>. The Indenture Trustee shall not be responsible for and makes no representation (other than as set forth in <u>Section 6.13</u>) as to the validity or adequacy of this Indenture or the Securitized Bonds, it shall not be accountable for the Issuer's use of the proceeds from the Securitized Bonds, and it shall not be responsible for any statement of the Issuer in this Indenture or in any document issued in connection with the sale of the Securitized Bonds or in the Securitized Bonds other than the Indenture Trustee's certificate of authentication. The Indenture Trustee shall not be responsible for the form, character, genuineness, sufficiency, value or validity of any of the Securitized Bond Collateral, or for or in respect of the Securitized Bonds (other than the certificate of authentication for the Securitized Bonds) or the Basic Documents, and the Indenture Trustee shall in no event assume or incur any liability, duty or obligation to any Holder, other than as expressly provided in this Indenture. The Indenture Trustee shall not be liable for the default or misconduct of the Issuer, the Seller, or the Servicer under the Basic Documents or otherwise, and the Indenture Trustee shall have no obligation or liability to perform the obligations of such Persons.

SECTION 6.05. <u>Notice of Defaults</u>. If a Default occurs and is continuing and if it is actually known to a Responsible Officer of the Indenture Trustee, the Indenture Trustee shall mail to the Commission, each Rating Agency and each Holders notice of the Default within ten (10) Business Days after such Default was actually known to a Responsible Officer of the Indenture Trustee (provided that the Indenture Trustee shall give the Rating Agencies prompt notice of any payment default in respect of the Securitized Bonds). Except in the case of a Default in payment of principal of and premium, if any, or interest on any Securitized Bond, the Indenture Trustee may withhold the notice if a Responsible Officer in good faith determines that prompt notice of the Default is not likely to be material to Holders and the Default is likely to be cured and therefore that withholding the notice is in the interests of Holders. Except for an Event of Default under Section 5.01(a) or (b) in no event shall the Indenture Trustee shall have actual knowledge of a Default or shall have received written notice thereof.

## SECTION 6.06. <u>Reports by Indenture Trustee to Holders</u>.

(a) So long as Securitized Bonds are Outstanding and the Indenture Trustee is the Securitized Bond Registrar and Paying Agent, upon the written request of any Holder or the Issuer, within the prescribed period of time for tax reporting purposes after the end of each calendar year, the Indenture Trustee shall deliver to each relevant current or former Holder such information in its possession as may be required to enable such Holder to prepare its U.S. federal income and any applicable local or State tax returns. If the Securitized Bond Registrar and Paying Agent is other than the Indenture Trustee, such Securitized Bond Registrar and Paying Agent, within the prescribed period of time for tax reporting purposes after the end of each calendar year, shall deliver to each relevant current or former Holder such information in its possession as may be required to enable such Holder to prepare its U.S. federal income and any applicable local or State tax returns.

(b) On or prior to each Payment Date or Special Payment Date therefor, the Indenture Trustee will deliver to the Commission and each Holder of the Securitized Bonds on such Payment Date or Special Payment Date a statement as provided and prepared by the Servicer, which will include (to the extent applicable) the following information (and any other information so specified in the Series Supplement) as to the Securitized Bonds with respect to such Payment Date or Special Payment Date or the period since the previous Payment Date, as applicable:

- (i) the amount of the payment to Holders allocable to principal, if any;
- (ii) the amount of the payment to Holders allocable to interest;

(iii) the aggregate Outstanding Amount of the Securitized Bonds, before and after giving effect to any payments allocated to principal reported under <u>Section 6.06(b)(i)</u> above;

(iv) the difference, if any, between the amount specified in <u>Section(b)(iii)</u> above and the Outstanding Amount specified in the related Expected Amortization Schedule;

(v) any other transfers and payments to be made on such Payment Date or Special Payment Date, including amounts paid to the Indenture Trustee and to the Servicer; and

(vi) the amounts on deposit in the Capital Subaccount and the Excess Funds Subaccount, after giving effect to the foregoing payments.

(c) The Issuer shall send a copy of each of the Certificate of Compliance delivered to it pursuant to <u>Section 3.03</u> of the Servicing Agreement and the Annual Accountant's Report delivered to it pursuant to <u>Section 3.04</u> of the Servicing Agreement to the Rating Agencies, the Indenture Trustee and to the Servicer for posting on the 17g-5 Website in accordance with Rule 17g-5 under the Exchange Act. A copy of such certificate and report may be obtained by any Holder by a request in writing to the Indenture Trustee.

The Issuer shall pay to the SECTION 6.07. Compensation and Indemnity. Indenture Trustee from time to time reasonable compensation for its services. The Indenture Trustee's compensation shall not, to the extent permitted by applicable law, be limited by any law on compensation of a trustee of an express trust. The Issuer shall reimburse the Indenture Trustee for all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by it, including costs of collection, in addition to the compensation for its services. Such expenses shall include the reasonable compensation and expenses, disbursements and advances of the Indenture Trustee's agents, counsel, accountants and experts. The Issuer shall indemnify and hold harmless the Indenture Trustee and its officers, directors, employees and agents (each an "Indemnified Person") against any and all cost, damage, loss, liability, tax or expense (including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, the fees of experts and agents and any reasonable extraordinary outof-pocket expenses) incurred by it in connection with the administration and the enforcement of this Indenture, the Series Supplement and the Basic Documents, including the costs and expenses of defending themselves against any claim of liability in connection with the exercise of the Indenture Trustee's rights, powers and obligations under this Indenture, the Series Supplement and the other Basic Documents and the performance of its duties hereunder and obligations under or pursuant to this Indenture, the Series Supplement and the Basic Documents and the costs of defending any claim or bringing any claim to enforce the Issuer's indemnification obligations hereunder. The Issuer shall not be required to indemnify the Indemnified Person for any amount paid or payable by such Indemnified Person in the settlement of any action, proceeding or investigation without the prior written consent of the Issuer, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. Promptly after receipt by an Indemnified Person of notice of the commencement of any action, proceeding or investigation, such Indemnified Person shall, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against the Issuer under this Section 6.07, notify the Issuer in writing of the commencement thereof. Failure by an Indemnified Person to so notify the Issuer shall not relieve the Issuer from the obligation to indemnify and hold harmless such Indemnified Person under this Section 6.07. With respect to any action, proceeding or investigation brought by a third party for which indemnification may be sought under this Section 6.07 the Issuer shall be entitled to conduct and control, at its expense and with counsel of its choosing that is reasonably satisfactory to such Indemnified Person, the defense of any such action, proceeding or investigation (in which case the Issuer shall not thereafter be responsible for the fees and expenses of any separate counsel retained by such Indemnified Person except as set forth below); provided that such Indemnified Person shall have the right to participate in such action, proceeding or investigation through counsel chosen by it and at its own expense. Notwithstanding the Issuer's election to assume the defense of any action, proceeding or investigation, such Indemnified Person shall have the right to employ separate counsel (including local counsel), and the Issuer shall bear the reasonable fees, costs and expenses of such separate counsel if (i) the defendants in any such action include both the Indemnified Person and the Issuer and the Indemnified Person shall have reasonably concluded that there may be legal defenses available to it that are different from or additional to those available to the Issuer, (ii) the Issuer shall not have employed counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Indemnified Person to represent the Indemnified Person within a reasonable time after notice of the institution of such action or (iii) the Issuer shall authorize the Indemnified Person to employ separate counsel at the expense of the Issuer. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Issuer shall not be obligated to pay for the fees, costs and expenses of more than one separate counsel for the Indemnified Person other than one local counsel, if appropriate. The Issuer need not reimburse any expense or indemnify against any loss, liability or expense incurred by the Indenture Trustee through the Indemnified Person's own willful misconduct, negligence or bad faith. The rights of the Indenture Trustee set forth in this Section 6.07 are subject to and limited by the priority of payments set forth in Section 8.02(e).

The payment obligations to the Indenture Trustee pursuant to this <u>Section 6.07</u> shall survive the discharge of this Indenture and the Series Supplement or the earlier resignation or removal of the Indenture Trustee. When the Indenture Trustee incurs expenses after the occurrence of a Default specified in <u>Section 5.01(e)</u> or (f) with respect to the Issuer, the expenses are intended to constitute expenses of administration under the Bankruptcy Code or any other applicable U.S. federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency or similar law.

#### SECTION 6.08. <u>Replacement of Indenture Trustee and Securities Intermediary</u>.

(a) The Indenture Trustee may resign at any time upon thirty (30) days' prior written notice to the Issuer subject to <u>Section 6.08(c)</u> below. The Holders of a majority of the Outstanding Amount of the Securitized Bonds may remove the Indenture Trustee with thirty (30) days' prior written notice by so notifying the Indenture Trustee and may appoint a successor Indenture Trustee. The Issuer shall remove the Indenture Trustee if:

- (i) the Indenture Trustee fails to comply with <u>Section 6.11</u>;
- (ii) the Indenture Trustee is adjudged as bankrupt or insolvent;

(iii) a receiver or other public officer takes charge of the Indenture Trustee or its property;

(iv) the Indenture Trustee otherwise becomes incapable of acting; or

(v) the Indenture Trustee fails to provide to the Issuer any information reasonably requested by the Issuer pertaining to the Indenture Trustee and necessary for the Issuer or the Depositor to comply with its reporting obligations under the Exchange Act and Regulation AB and such failure is not resolved to the Issuer's and the Indenture Trustee's mutual satisfaction within a reasonable period of time. Any removal or resignation of the Indenture Trustee shall also constitute a removal or resignation of the Securities Intermediary.

(b) If the Indenture Trustee or Securities Intermediary gives notice of resignation or is removed or if a vacancy exists in the office of Indenture Trustee or Securities Intermediary for any reason (the Indenture Trustee in such event being referred to herein as the retiring Indenture Trustee and the Securities Intermediary in such event being referred to herein as the retiring Securities Intermediary), the Issuer shall promptly appoint a successor Indenture Trustee or a successor Securities Intermediary, as the case may be.

(c) Each of the successor Indenture Trustee and the successor Securities Intermediary, as the case may be, shall deliver a written acceptance of its appointment as the Indenture Trustee or as the Securities Intermediary, as applicable, to the retiring Indenture Trustee and the retiring Securities Intermediary, as applicable, and to the Issuer. Thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Indenture Trustee or the retiring Securities Intermediary, as the case may be, shall become effective, and the successor Indenture Trustee or the successor Securities Intermediary, as applicable, shall have all the rights, powers and duties of the Indenture Trustee and Securities Intermediary, as applicable, under this Indenture, the Intercreditor Agreement and other Basic Documents. No resignation or removal of the Indenture Trustee pursuant to this Section 6.08 shall become effective until acceptance of the appointment by a successor Indenture Trustee having the qualifications set forth in <u>Section 6.11</u>. Notice of any such appointment shall be promptly given to each Rating Agency by the successor Indenture Trustee. The successor Indenture Trustee shall mail a notice of its succession to Holders. The retiring Indenture Trustee shall promptly transfer all property held by it as Indenture Trustee to the successor Indenture Trustee.

(d) If a successor Indenture Trustee or a successor Securities Intermediary does not take office within sixty (60) days after the retiring Indenture Trustee or the retiring Securities Intermediary, as the case may be, resigns or is removed, the retiring Indenture Trustee or the retiring Securities Intermediary, as the case may be the Issuer or the Holders of a majority in Outstanding Amount of the Securitized Bonds may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Indenture Trustee or a successor Securities Intermediary, as the case may be.

(e) If the Indenture Trustee fails to comply with <u>Section 6.11</u>, any Holder may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Indenture Trustee and the appointment of a successor Indenture Trustee.

(f) Notwithstanding the replacement of the Indenture Trustee or the Securities Intermediary pursuant to this <u>Section 6.08</u>, the Issuer's obligations under <u>Section 6.07</u> shall continue for the benefit of the retiring Indenture Trustee and the retiring Securities Intermediary.

SECTION 6.09. <u>Successor Indenture Trustee by Merger</u>. If the Indenture Trustee consolidates with, merges or converts into, or transfers all or substantially all its corporate trust business or assets to, another corporation or banking association, the resulting, surviving or transferee corporation or banking association without any further act shall be the successor Indenture Trustee; provided, however, that, if such successor Indenture Trustee is not eligible

under <u>Section 6.11</u>, then the successor Indenture Trustee shall be replaced in accordance with <u>Section 6.08</u>. Notice of any such event shall be promptly given to each Rating Agency by the successor Indenture Trustee.

In case at the time such successor or successors by merger, conversion, consolidation or transfer shall succeed to the trusts created by this Indenture any of the Securitized Bonds shall have been authenticated but not delivered, any such successor to the Indenture Trustee may adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor trustee, and deliver the Securitized Bonds so authenticated; and in case at that time any of the Securitized Bonds shall not have been authenticated, any successor to the Indenture Trustee may authenticate the Securitized Bonds either in the name of any predecessor hereunder or in the name of the successor to the Indenture Trustee; and in all such cases such certificates shall have the full force which it is anywhere in the Securitized Bonds or in this Indenture provided that the certificate of the Indenture Trustee shall have.

## SECTION 6.10. <u>Appointment of Co-Trustee or Separate Trustee</u>.

(a) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture, at any time, for the purpose of meeting any legal requirement of any jurisdiction in which any part of the trust created by this Indenture or the Securitized Bond Collateral may at the time be located, the Indenture Trustee shall have the power and may execute and deliver all instruments to appoint one or more Persons to act as a co-trustee or co-trustees, or separate trustee or separate trustees, of all or any part of the trust created by this Indenture or the Securitized Bond Collateral, and to vest in such Person or Persons, in such capacity and for the benefit of the Secured Parties, such title to the Securitized Bond Collateral, or any part hereof, and, subject to the other provisions of this Section 6.10, such powers, duties, obligations, rights and trusts as the Indenture Trustee may consider necessary or desirable. No co-trustee or separate trustee hereunder shall be required to meet the terms of eligibility as a successor trustee under Section 6.11 and no notice to Holders of the appointment of any co-trustee or separate trustee shall be required under Section 6.08. Notice of any such appointment shall be promptly given to each Rating Agency and the Commission by the Indenture Trustee.

(b) Every separate trustee and co-trustee shall, to the extent permitted by applicable law, be appointed and act subject to the following provisions and conditions:

(i) all rights, powers, duties and obligations conferred or imposed upon the Indenture Trustee shall be conferred or imposed upon and exercised or performed by the Indenture Trustee and such separate trustee or co-trustee jointly (it being understood that such separate trustee or co-trustee is not authorized to act separately without the Indenture Trustee joining in such act), except to the extent that under any applicable law of any jurisdiction in which any particular act or acts are to be performed the Indenture Trustee shall be incompetent or unqualified to perform such act or acts, in which event such rights, powers, duties and obligations (including the holding of title to the Securitized Bond Collateral or any portion thereof in any such jurisdiction) shall be exercised and performed singly by such separate trustee or co-trustee, but solely at the direction of the Indenture Trustee; (ii) no trustee hereunder shall be personally liable by reason of any act or omission of any other trustee hereunder; and

(iii) the Indenture Trustee may at any time accept the resignation of or remove any separate trustee or co-trustee.

(c) Any notice, request or other writing given to the Indenture Trustee shall be deemed to have been given to each of the then-separate trustees and co-trustees, as effectively as if given to each of them. Every instrument appointing any separate trustee or co-trustee shall refer to this Indenture and the conditions of this <u>Article VI</u>. Each separate trustee and co-trustee, upon its acceptance of the trusts conferred, shall be vested with the estates or property specified in its instrument of appointment, either jointly with the Indenture Trustee or separately, as may be provided therein, subject to all the provisions of this Indenture, specifically including every provision of this Indenture Trustee. Every such instrument shall be filed with the Indenture Trustee.

(d) Any separate trustee or co-trustee may at any time constitute the Indenture Trustee, its agent or attorney-in-fact with full power and authority, to the extent not prohibited by applicable law, to do any lawful act under or in respect of this Indenture on its behalf and in its name. If any separate trustee or co-trustee shall die, become incapable of acting, resign or be removed, all of its estates, properties, rights, remedies and trusts shall vest in and be exercised by the Indenture Trustee, to the extent permitted by applicable law, without the appointment of a new or successor trustee.

SECTION 6.11. <u>Eligibility</u>; <u>Disqualification</u>. The Indenture Trustee shall at all times satisfy the requirements of TIA § 310(a)(1) and § 310(a)(5) and Section 26(a)(1) of the Investment Company Act. The Indenture Trustee shall have a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000 as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition and it shall have a long term debt rating of "Baa3" or better by Moody's and "BBB-" or better by Standard & Poor's. The Indenture Trustee shall comply with TIA § 310(b), including the optional provision permitted by the second sentence of TIA § 310(b)(9); <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that there shall be excluded from the operation of TIA § 310(b)(1) any indenture or indentures under which other securities of the Issuer are outstanding if the requirements for such exclusion set forth in TIA § 310(b)(1) are met.

SECTION 6.12. <u>Preferential Collection of Claims Against Issuer</u>. The Indenture Trustee shall comply with TIA § 311(a), excluding any creditor relationship listed in TIA § 311(b). An Indenture Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to TIA § 311(a) to the extent indicated therein.

SECTION 6.13. <u>Representations and Warranties of Indenture Trustee</u>. The Indenture Trustee hereby represents and warrants that:

(a) the Indenture Trustee is a national banking association duly organized and validly existing under the laws of the United States of America;

(b) the Indenture Trustee has full power, authority and legal right to execute, deliver and perform its obligations under this Indenture and the other Basic Documents to which the Indenture Trustee is a party and has taken all necessary action to authorize the execution, delivery, and performance of obligations by it of this Indenture and such other Basic Documents; and

(c) no consent, license, approval or authorization of, or filing or registration with, any governmental authority, bureau or agency is required to be obtained that has not been obtained by the Indenture Trustee in connection with the execution, delivery or performance by the Indenture Trustee of this Indenture and the Basic Documents to which the Indenture Trustee is a party.

SECTION 6.14. <u>Annual Report by Independent Registered Public Accountants</u>. In the event the firm of Independent registered public accountants requires the Indenture Trustee to agree or consent to the procedures performed by such firm pursuant to Section 3.04(a) of the Servicing Agreement, the Indenture Trustee shall deliver such letter of agreement or consent in conclusive reliance upon the direction of the Issuer in accordance with Section 3.04(a) of the Servicing Agreement. In the event such firm requires the Indenture Trustee to agree to the procedures performed by such firm, the Issuer shall direct the Indenture Trustee in writing to so agree, it being understood and agreed that the Indenture Trustee will deliver such letter of agreement in conclusive reliance upon the direction of the Issuer, and the Indenture Trustee makes no independent inquiry or investigation to, and shall have no obligation or liability in respect of, the sufficiency, validity or correctness of such procedures.

SECTION 6.15. Custody of Securitized Bond Collateral. The Indenture Trustee shall hold such of the Securitized Bond Collateral (and any other collateral that may be granted to the Indenture Trustee) as consists of instruments, deposit accounts, negotiable documents, money, goods, letters of credit, and advices of credit in the State of New York. The Indenture Trustee shall hold such of the Securitized Bond Collateral as constitute investment property through the Securities Intermediary (which, as of the date hereof, is U.S. Bank National Association). The initial Securities Intermediary, hereby agrees (and each future Securities Intermediary shall agree) with the Indenture Trustee that (a) such investment property shall at all times be credited to a Securities Account of the Indenture Trustee, (b) the Securities Intermediary shall treat the Indenture Trustee as entitled to exercise the rights that comprise each Financial Asset credited to such Securities Account, (c) all property credited to such Securities Account shall be treated as a Financial Asset, (d) the Securities Intermediary shall comply with entitlement orders originated by the Indenture Trustee without the further consent of any other Person or entity, (e) the Securities Intermediary will not agree with any Person other than the Indenture Trustee to comply with entitlement orders originated by such other Person, (f) such Securities Accounts and the property credited thereto shall not be subject to any Lien or right of set-off in favor of the Securities Intermediary or anyone claiming through it (other than the Indenture Trustee), and (g) such agreement shall be governed by the internal laws of the State of New York. The Indenture Trustee shall hold any Securitized Bond Collateral consisting of money in a deposit account and shall act as a "bank" for purposes of perfecting the security interest in such deposit account. Terms used in the two preceding sentences that are defined in the UCC and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meaning set forth in the UCC. Except as permitted by this Section 6.15, or elsewhere in

this Indenture, the Indenture Trustee shall not hold Securitized Bond Collateral through an agent or a nominee.

## ARTICLE VII

#### HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS

SECTION 7.01. <u>Issuer To Furnish Indenture Trustee Names and Addresses of</u> <u>Holders</u>. The Issuer will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Indenture Trustee (a) not more than five (5) days after the earlier of (i) each Record Date and (ii) six (6) months after the last Record Date, a list, in such form as the Indenture Trustee may reasonably require, of the names and addresses of the Holders as of such Record Date, and (b) at such other times as the Indenture Trustee may request in writing, within thirty (30) days after receipt by the Issuer of any such request, a list of similar form and content as of a date not more than ten (10) days prior to the time such list is furnished; provided, however, that, so long as the Indenture Trustee is the Securitized Bond Registrar, no such list shall be required to be furnished.

SECTION 7.02. Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders.

(a) The Indenture Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, the names and addresses of the Holders contained in the most recent list furnished to the Indenture Trustee as provided in <u>Section 7.01</u> and the names and addresses of Holders received by the Indenture Trustee in its capacity as Securitized Bond Registrar. The Indenture Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in <u>Section 7.01</u> upon receipt of a new list so furnished.

(b) Holders may communicate pursuant to TIA § 312(b) with other Holders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or under the Securitized Bonds. In addition, upon the written request of any Holder or group of Holders of Outstanding Securitized Bonds evidencing not less than 10 percent of the Outstanding Amount of the Securitized Bonds, the Indenture Trustee shall afford the Holder or Holders making such request a copy of a current list of Holders for purposes of communicating with other Holders with respect to their rights hereunder; provided, that the Indenture Trustee gives prior written notice to the Issuer of such request.

(c) The Issuer, the Indenture Trustee and the Securitized Bond Registrar shall have the protection of TIA 312(c).

SECTION 7.03. Reports by Issuer.

(a) The Issuer shall:

(i) so long as the Issuer or the Depositor is required to file such documents with the SEC, provide to the Indenture Trustee, within fifteen (15) days after the Issuer is required to file the same with the SEC, copies of the annual reports and of the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the SEC may from time to time by rules and regulations prescribe) which the Issuer or the Depositor may be required to file with the SEC pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act; (ii) provide to the Indenture Trustee and file with the SEC, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the SEC such additional information, documents and reports with respect to compliance by the Issuer with the conditions and covenants of this Indenture as may be required from time to time by such rules and regulations; and

(iii) supply to the Indenture Trustee (and the Indenture Trustee shall transmit to all Holders described in TIA § 313(c)), such summaries of any information, documents and reports required to be filed by the Issuer pursuant to <u>Section 7.03(a)(i)</u> and <u>(ii)</u> as may be required by rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the SEC.

Except as may be provided by Section 313(c) of the Trust Indenture Act, the Issuer may fulfill its obligation to provide the materials described in this <u>Section 7.03(a)</u> by providing such materials in electronic format, and the Issuer shall be deemed to have provided such materials to the Indenture Trustee if such materials are available on the SEC's EDGAR website (or any successor SEC website).

Delivery of such reports, information and documents to the Indenture Trustee is for informational purposes only and the Indenture Trustee's receipt of such shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Issuer's compliance with any of its covenants hereunder (as to which the Indenture Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on Officer's Certificates).

(b) Unless the Issuer otherwise determines, the fiscal year of the Issuer shall end on December 31 of each year.

SECTION 7.04. <u>Reports by Indenture Trustee</u>. If required by TIA § 313(a), within sixty (60) days after March 30 of each year, commencing with March 30,  $20[\bullet]$ , the Indenture Trustee shall send to each Holder as required by TIA § 313(c) a brief report dated as of such date that complies with TIA § 313(a). The Indenture Trustee also shall comply with TIA § 313(b); provided, however, that the initial report if required to be so issued shall be delivered not more than twelve (12) months after the initial issuance of the Securitized Bonds.

A copy of each report at the time of its sending to Holders shall be filed by the Servicer with the SEC and each stock exchange, if any, on which the Securitized Bonds are listed. The Issuer shall notify the Indenture Trustee in writing if and when the Securitized Bonds are listed on any stock exchange.

#### **ARTICLE VIII**

#### ACCOUNTS, DISBURSEMENTS AND RELEASES

SECTION 8.01. <u>Collection of Money</u>. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, the Indenture Trustee may demand payment or delivery of, and shall receive and collect, directly and without intervention or assistance of any fiscal agent or other intermediary, all money and other property payable to or receivable by the Indenture Trustee pursuant to this Indenture and the other Basic Documents. The Indenture Trustee shall apply all such money received by it as provided in this Indenture. Except as otherwise expressly provided in this Indenture, if any default occurs in the making of any payment or performance under any agreement or instrument that is part of the Securitized Bond Collateral, the Indenture Trustee may take such action as may be appropriate to enforce such payment or performance, subject to Article VI, including the institution and prosecution of appropriate Proceedings. Any such action shall be without prejudice to any right to claim a Default or Event of Default under this Indenture and any right to proceed thereafter as provided in Article V.

#### SECTION 8.02. Collection Accounts.

Prior to the Closing Date, the Issuer shall open or cause to be opened with (a) the Securities Intermediary, or at another Eligible Institution, one or more segregated trust accounts in the Indenture Trustee's name for the deposit of Estimated Collections, Securitized Surcharge Collections and all other amounts received with respect to the Securitized Bond Collateral (the "Collection Account"). The Securities Intermediary shall hold the Collection Account for the benefit of the Secured Parties and other Persons indemnified hereunder. Initially, the Collection Account shall be divided into three subaccounts, which need not be separate accounts: a general subaccount (the "General Subaccount"), an excess funds subaccount (the "Excess Funds Subaccount") and a capital subaccount (the "Capital Subaccount" and, together with the General Subaccount and the Excess Funds Subaccount, the "Subaccounts"). Each Subaccount shall have a separate subaccount (each, a "Cash Subaccount") where cash allocated to the related Subaccount will be held. Only cash shall be allocated to a Cash Subaccount and no other Securitized Bond Collateral shall be allocated to a Cash Subaccount. References to any Subaccount shall be deemed to include the related Cash Subaccount. For administrative purposes, the Subaccounts may be established by the Indenture Trustee as separate accounts. Such separate accounts will be recognized individually as a Subaccount and collectively as the "Collection Account." Prior to or concurrently with the issuance of Securitized Bonds, the Member shall deposit into the Capital Subaccount an amount equal to the Required Capital Level. All amounts in the Collection Account not allocated to any other subaccount shall be allocated to the General Subaccount. Any cash transferred to, or arising under, a Subaccount will be held in the related Cash Subaccount. Prior to the Initial Payment Date, all amounts in the Collection Account (other than funds deposited into the Capital Subaccount, up to the Required Capital Level and Return on Invested Capital) shall be allocated to the General Subaccount. All references to the Collection Account shall be deemed to include reference to all Subaccounts contained therein. Withdrawals from and deposits to each of Subaccounts of the Collection Account shall be made as set forth in Section 8.02(d) and (e). The Collection Account shall at all times be maintained in an Eligible Account, under the sole dominion and exclusive control of the Indenture Trustee, through the Securities Intermediary, and only the Indenture Trustee shall have access to the Collection Account for the purpose of making deposits in and withdrawals from the Collection Account in accordance with this Indenture. Funds in the Collection Account shall not be commingled with any other moneys. All moneys deposited from time to time in the Collection Account, all deposits therein pursuant to this Indenture, and all investments made in Eligible Investments as directed in writing by the Issuer with such moneys, including all income or other gain from such investments other than Return on Invested Capital, shall be held by the Indenture Trustee in the Collection Account as part of the Securitized Bond Collateral as herein provided. The Securities Intermediary shall have no liability in respect of losses incurred as a result of the liquidation of any Eligible Investment prior to its stated maturity or its date of redemption or the failure of the Issuer or the Servicer to provide timely written investment direction.

(b) The Securities Intermediary hereby confirms that (i) the Collection Account (other than each Cash Subaccount) is, or at inception will be established as, a "securities account" as such term is defined in Section 8-501(a) of the UCC, (ii) it is a "securities intermediary" (as such term is defined in Section 8-102(a) (14) of the UCC) and is acting in such capacity with respect to such accounts, (iii) the Indenture Trustee for the benefit of the Secured Parties is the sole "entitlement holder" (as such term is defined in Section 8-102(a)(7) of the UCC) with respect to such accounts and no other Person shall have the right to give "entitlement orders" (as such term is defined in Section 8-102(a)(8)) with respect to such Collection Account and (iv) the Securities Intermediary agrees to comply with "entitlement orders" originated by the Indenture Trustee with respect to the Collection Account without further consent of the Issuer or any other Person. The Securities Intermediary hereby further agrees that each item of property (whether investment property, financial asset, security, instrument or cash) received by it will be credited to the Collection Account (and that all cash will be credited to the related Cash Subaccount). Such property, other than cash, shall be treated by it as a Financial Asset. The Indenture Trustee shall cause the Securities Intermediary to hold any Securitized Bond Collateral consisting of money in the applicable Cash Subaccount and the Securities Intermediary hereby confirms that each Cash Subaccount is a "deposit account" within the meaning of Section 9-102(a)(29) of the UCC. The Securities Intermediary further confirms that for purposes of perfecting the security interest in such deposit account, it shall (i) act as the "bank" within the meaning of Section 9-102(a)(8) of the UCC and (ii) comply with instructions originated by the Indenture Trustee directing disposition of the funds in the Cash Subaccount without further consent of the Issuer or any other Person. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, for purposes of the UCC, The State of New York shall be deemed to be "securities intermediary jurisdiction" within the meaning of Section 8-110(e) of the UCC of the Securities Intermediary and "bank's jurisdiction" within the meaning of Section 9-304(a) of the UCC of the Securities Intermediary acting as the "bank" and the Collection Account (as well as the securities entitlements related thereto) shall be governed by the laws of the State of New York. The Securities Intermediary represents and agrees that (i) the "account agreement" (within the meaning of the Hague Securities Convention establishing the Collection Account is governed by the law of the State of New York and that the law of the State of New York shall govern all issues specified in Article 2(1) of the Hague Securities Convention and (ii) at the time of entry of such account agreement, the Securities Intermediary had one or more offices (within the meaning of the Hague Securities Convention) in the United States of America which satisfies the criteria provided in Article 4(1)(a) or (b) of the Hague Securities Convention.

(c) The Indenture Trustee shall have sole dominion and exclusive control over all moneys in the Collection Account through the Securities Intermediary and shall apply such amounts therein as provided in this Section 8.02 The Indenture Trustee shall also pay from the Collection Account any amounts requested in writing to be paid by or to the Servicer pursuant to Section 6.11(c)(ii) of the Servicing Agreement.

(d) Securitized Surcharge Collections shall be deposited in the General Subaccount as provided in <u>Section 6.11</u> of the Servicing Agreement. All deposits to and withdrawals from the Collection Account, all allocations to the Subaccounts of the Collection Account and any amounts to be paid to the Servicer under <u>Section 8.02(c)</u> shall be made by the Indenture Trustee in accordance with the written instructions provided by the Servicer in the Monthly Servicer's Certificate, the Servicer's Certificate or upon other written notice provided by the Servicer pursuant to <u>Section 6.11(a)</u> of the Servicing Agreement, as applicable.

(e) On each Payment Date, the Indenture Trustee shall apply all amounts on deposit in the Collection Account, including all Investment Earnings thereon, to pay the following amounts, solely in accordance with the Servicer's Certificate, in the following priority:

(i) all amounts owed by the Issuer to the Indenture Trustee (including legal fees and expenses and outstanding indemnity amounts) shall be paid to the Indenture Trustee (subject to <u>Section 6.07</u>) in an amount not to exceed annually the amount set forth in the Series Supplement;

(ii) the Servicing Fee with respect to such Payment Date and all unpaid Servicing Fees for prior Payment Dates shall be paid to the Servicer;

(iii) the Administration Fee for such Payment Date shall be paid to the Administrator and the Independent Manager Fee for such Payment Date shall be paid to the Independent Managers, and in each case with any unpaid Administration Fees or Independent Manager Fees from prior Payment Dates;

(iv) all other ordinary and periodic Operating Expenses for such Payment Date not described above shall be paid to the parties, pro rata, to which such Operating Expenses are owed;

(v) Periodic Interest for such Payment Date, including any overdue Periodic Interest (together with, to the extent lawful, interest on such overdue Periodic Interest at the applicable Bond Interest Rate), with respect to the Securitized Bonds shall be paid to the Holders of Securitized Bonds;

(vi) principal due and payable on the Securitized Bonds as a result of an Event of Default or on the Final Maturity Date of the Securitized Bonds shall be paid to the Holders of Securitized Bonds;

(vii) Periodic Principal for such Payment Date, including any overdue Periodic Principal, with respect to the Securitized Bonds shall be paid to the Holders of Securitized Bonds, pro rata;

(viii) any other unpaid fees, expenses and indemnity amounts owed to the Indenture Trustee;

(ix) any other unpaid Operating Expenses and any remaining amounts owed pursuant to the Basic Documents;

(x) the amount, if any, by which the Required Capital Level exceeds the amount in the Capital Subaccount as of such Payment Date shall be allocated to the Capital Subaccount;

(xi) any Return on Invested Capital then due and payable shall be paid to Kentucky Power;

(xii) the balance, if any, shall be allocated to the Excess Funds Subaccount for distribution on subsequent Payment Dates; and

(xiii) after principal of and premium, if any, and interest on all Securitized Bonds, and all of the other foregoing amounts, have been paid in full, including, without limitation, amounts due and payable to the Indenture Trustee under <u>Section 6.07</u> or otherwise, the balance (including all amounts then held in the Capital Subaccount and the Excess Funds Subaccount), if any, shall be paid to the Issuer, free from the Lien of this Indenture and the Series Supplement.

All payments to the Holders of the Securitized Bonds pursuant to Section 8.02(e)(v), (vi) and (vii) above shall be made to such Holders pro rata based on the respective amounts of interest and/or principal owed, unless, in the case of Securitized Bonds comprised of two or more Tranches, the Series Supplement provides otherwise. Payments in respect of principal of and premium, if any, and interest on any Tranche of Securitized Bonds will be made on a pro rata basis among all the Holders of such Tranche. In the case of an Event of Default, then, in accordance with Section 5.04(c), in respect of any application of moneys pursuant to Section 8.02(e)(v) or (vi), moneys will be applied pursuant to Section 8.02(e)(v) and (vi), as the case may be, in such order, on a pro rata basis, based upon the interest or the principal owed.

(f) If on any Payment Date funds on deposit in the General Subaccount are insufficient to make the payments contemplated by Section 8.02(e)(i)-(ix) above, the Indenture Trustee shall: (i) first, draw from amounts on deposit in the Excess Funds Subaccount and (ii) second, draw from amounts on deposit in the Capital Subaccount, in each case, up to the amount of such shortfall in order to make the payments contemplated by Section 8.02(e)(i)-(ix). In addition, if on any Payment Date funds on deposit in the General Subaccount are insufficient to make the allocations contemplated by clause (x) above, the Indenture Trustee shall draw from amounts on deposit in the Excess Funds Subaccount are insufficient to make the allocations contemplated by clause (x) above, the Indenture Trustee shall draw from amounts on deposit in the Excess Funds Subaccount to make such allocations.

(g) On any Business Day upon which the Indenture Trustee receives a written request from the Administrator stating that any Operating Expense payable by the Issuer (but only as described in Section 8.02(e)(i)-(iv)) will become due and payable prior to the next Payment Date, and setting forth the amount and nature of such Operating Expense and the date such Operating Expense is due, as well as any supporting documentation that the Indenture Trustee may reasonably request, the Indenture Trustee, upon receipt of such information, will make payment of such Operating Expenses on or before the date such payment is due from amounts on deposit in the General Subaccount, the Excess Funds Subaccount and the Capital Subaccount, in that order and only to the extent required to make such payment.

#### SECTION 8.03. General Provisions Regarding the Collection Account.

(a) So long as no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, all or a portion of the funds in the Collection Account shall be invested in Eligible Investments and reinvested by the Indenture Trustee upon Issuer Order; provided, however, that such Eligible Investments shall not mature or be redeemed later than the Business Day prior to the next Payment Date or Special Payment Date, if applicable, for the Securitized Bonds. All income or other gain from investments of moneys deposited in the Collection Account shall be deposited

by the Indenture Trustee in such Collection Account, and any loss resulting from such investments shall be charged to the Collection Account. The Issuer will not direct the Indenture Trustee to make any investment of any funds or to sell any investment held in the Collection Account unless the security interest Granted and perfected in such account will continue to be perfected in such investment or the proceeds of such sale, in either case without any further action by any Person, and, in connection with any direction to the Indenture Trustee to make any such investment or sale, if requested by the Indenture Trustee, the Issuer shall deliver to the Indenture Trustee an Opinion of Counsel of external counsel of the Issuer (at the Issuer's cost and expense) to such effect. In no event shall the Indenture Trustee be liable for the selection of Eligible Investments or for investment losses incurred thereon. The Indenture Trustee shall have no liability in respect of losses incurred as a result of the liquidation of any Eligible Investment prior to its stated maturity or its date of redemption or the failure of the Issuer or the Servicer to provide timely written investment direction. The Indenture Trustee shall have no obligation to invest or reinvest any amounts held hereunder in the absence of written investment direction pursuant to an Issuer Order.

(b) Subject to <u>Section 6.01(c)</u>, the Indenture Trustee shall not in any way be held liable by reason of any insufficiency in the Collection Account resulting from any loss on any Eligible Investment included therein except for losses attributable to the Indenture Trustee's failure to make payments on such Eligible Investments issued by the Indenture Trustee, in its commercial capacity as principal obligor and not as trustee, in accordance with their terms.

(c) If (i) the Issuer shall have failed to give written investment directions for any funds on deposit in the Collection Account to the Indenture Trustee by 11:00 a.m. Eastern Time (or such other time as may be agreed by the Issuer and Indenture Trustee) on any Business Day; or (ii) a Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing with respect to the Securitized Bonds but the Securitized Bonds shall not have been declared due and payable pursuant to <u>Section 5.02</u>, then the Indenture Trustee shall, to the fullest extent practicable, invest and reinvest funds in such Collection Account in Eligible Investments specified in the most recent written investment directions delivered by the Issuer to the Indenture Trustee; provided, that if the Issuer has never delivered written investment directions to the Indenture Trustee, the Indenture Trustee shall not invest or reinvest such funds in any investments.

(d) The parties hereto acknowledge that the Servicer may, pursuant to the Servicing Agreement, select Eligible Investments on behalf of the Issuer.

(e) Except as otherwise provided hereunder or agreed in writing among the parties hereto, the Issuer shall retain the authority to institute, participate and join in any plan of reorganization, readjustment, merger or consolidation with respect to the issuer of any Eligible Investments held hereunder, and, in general, to exercise each and every other power or right with respect to each such asset or investment as Persons generally have and enjoy with respect to their own assets and investment, including power to vote upon any Eligible Investments.

## SECTION 8.04. Release of Securitized Bond Collateral.

(a) So long as the Issuer is not in default hereunder and no Default hereunder would occur as a result of such action, the Issuer, through the Servicer, may collect, sell or otherwise dispose of written-off receivables, at any time and from time to time in the ordinary course of business, without any notice to, or release or consent by, the Indenture Trustee, but only as and to the extent permitted by the Basic Documents; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that any and all proceeds of such dispositions shall become part of the Securitized Bond Collateral and be deposited to the General Subaccount immediately upon receipt thereof by the Issuer or any other Person, including the Servicer. Without limiting the foregoing, the Servicer, may, at any time and from time to time without any notice to, or release or consent by, the Indenture Trustee, sell or otherwise dispose of any part of the Securitized Bond Collateral previously written-off as a defaulted or uncollectible account in accordance with the terms of the Servicing Agreement and the requirements of the proviso in the immediately preceding sentence.

(b) The Indenture Trustee may, and when required by the provisions of this Indenture shall, execute instruments to release property from the Lien of this Indenture, or convey the Indenture Trustee's interest in the same, in a manner and under circumstances that are not inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture. No party relying upon an instrument executed by the Indenture Trustee as provided in this <u>Article VIII</u> shall be bound to ascertain the Indenture Trustee's authority, inquire into the satisfaction of any conditions precedent or see to the application of any moneys. The Indenture Trustee shall release property from the Lien of this Indenture pursuant to this <u>Section 8.04(b)</u> only upon receipt of an Issuer Request accompanied by an Officer's Certificate, an Opinion of Counsel of external counsel of the Issuer (at the Issuer's cost and expense) and (if required by the TIA) Independent Certificates in accordance with TIA \$\$ 314(c) and 314(d)(1) meeting the applicable requirements of <u>Section 10.01</u>.

(c) The Indenture Trustee shall, at such time as there are no Securitized Bonds Outstanding and all sums payable to the Indenture Trustee pursuant to <u>Section 6.07</u> or otherwise have been paid, release any remaining portion of the Securitized Bond Collateral that secured the Securitized Bonds from the Lien of this Indenture and release to the Issuer or any other Person entitled thereto any funds or investments then on deposit in or credited to the Collection Account in accordance with <u>Section 8.02</u>.

SECTION 8.05. <u>Opinion of Counsel</u>. The Indenture Trustee shall receive at least seven (7) days' notice when requested by the Issuer to take any action pursuant to <u>Section 8.04</u>, accompanied by copies of any instruments involved, and the Indenture Trustee shall also require, as a condition to such action, an Opinion of Counsel of external counsel of the Issuer, in form and substance satisfactory to the Indenture Trustee, stating the legal effect of any such action, outlining the steps required to complete the same, and concluding that all conditions precedent to the taking of such action have been complied with and such action will not materially and adversely impair the perfection or priority of the remaining security for the Securitized Bonds or the rights of the Holders in contravention of Counsel shall not be required to express an opinion as to the fair value of the Securitized Bond Collateral. Counsel rendering any such opinion may rely, without independent investigation, on the accuracy and validity of any certificate or other instrument delivered to the Indenture Trustee in connection with any such action.

SECTION 8.06. <u>Reports by Independent Registered Public Accountants</u>. As of the Closing Date, the Issuer shall appoint a firm of Independent registered public accountants of recognized national reputation for purposes of preparing and delivering the reports or certificates of such accountants required by this Indenture and the Series Supplement. In the event such firm

requires the Indenture Trustee to agree to the procedures performed by such firm, the Issuer shall direct the Indenture Trustee in writing to so agree; it being understood and agreed that the Indenture Trustee will deliver such letter of agreement in conclusive reliance upon the direction of the Issuer, and the Indenture Trustee makes no independent inquiry or investigation to, and shall have no obligation or liability in respect of, the sufficiency, validity or correctness of such procedures. Upon any resignation by, or termination by the Issuer of, such firm, the Issuer shall provide written notice thereof to the Indenture Trustee and shall promptly appoint a successor thereto that shall also be a firm of Independent registered public accountants of recognized national reputation. If the Issuer shall fail to appoint a successor to a firm of Independent registered public accountants that has resigned or been terminated within fifteen (15) days after such resignation or termination, the Indenture Trustee shall promptly notify the Issuer of such failure in writing. If the Issuer shall not have appointed a successor within ten (10) days thereafter the Indenture Trustee shall promptly appoint a successor firm of Independent registered public accountants of recognized national reputation; provided that the Indenture Trustee shall have no liability with respect to such appointment. The fees of such Independent registered public accountants and its successor shall be payable by the Issuer as an Operating Expense.

#### ARTICLE IX

#### SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

#### SECTION 9.01. Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders.

(a) Without the consent of the Holders of any Securitized Bonds but with prior notice to the Rating Agencies, the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee, when authorized by an Issuer Order, at any time and from time to time, may enter into one or more indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the TIA as in force at the date of the execution thereof), in form satisfactory to the Indenture Trustee, for any of the following purposes:

(i) to correct or amplify the description of any property, including, without limitation, the Securitized Bond Collateral, at any time subject to the Lien of this Indenture, or better to assure, convey and confirm unto the Indenture Trustee any property subject or required to be subjected to the Lien of this Indenture and the Series Supplement, or to subject to the Lien of this Indenture and the Series Supplement additional property;

(ii) to evidence the succession, in compliance with the applicable provisions hereof, of another Person to the Issuer, and the assumption by any such successor of the covenants of the Issuer herein and in the Securitized Bonds;

(iii) to add to the covenants of the Issuer, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Issuer;

(iv) to convey, transfer, assign, mortgage or pledge any property to or with the Indenture Trustee;

(v) to cure any ambiguity or mistake, to correct or supplement any provision herein or in any supplemental indenture, including the Series Supplement, which may be inconsistent with any other provision herein or in any supplemental indenture, including the Series Supplement, or to make any other provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under this Indenture or in any supplemental indenture; <u>provided</u>, that (A) such action shall not, as evidenced by an Opinion of Counsel of external counsel of the Issuer, adversely affect in any material respect the interests of the Holders of the Securitized Bonds and (B) the Rating Agency Condition shall have been satisfied with respect thereto;

(vi) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of the appointment hereunder by a successor trustee with respect to the Securitized Bonds and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one trustee, pursuant to the requirements of <u>Article VI</u>;

(vii) to modify, eliminate or add to the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to effect the qualification of this Indenture under the TIA or under any similar or successor federal statute hereafter enacted and to add to this Indenture such other provisions as may be expressly required by the TIA;

(viii) to evidence the final terms of the Securitized Bonds in the Series Supplement;

- (ix) to qualify the Securitized Bonds for registration with a Clearing Agency;
- (x) to satisfy any Rating Agency requirements;

(xi) to make any amendment to this Indenture or the Securitized Bonds relating to the transfer and legending of the Securitized Bonds to comply with applicable securities laws;

(xii) to conform the text of this Indenture or the Securitized Bonds to any provisions of the registration statement filed by the Issuer with the SEC with respect to the issuance of the Securitized Bonds to the extent that such provision was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of this Indenture or the Securitized Bonds; or

(xiii) to authorize the appointment of any Person for the Securitized Bonds required or advisable with the listing of the Securitized Bonds on any stock exchange and otherwise amend this Indenture to incorporate changes requested or required by a Governmental Authority, stock exchange authority or fiduciary for the Securitized Bonds in connection with such listing.

The Indenture Trustee is hereby authorized to join in the execution of any such supplemental indenture and to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations that may be therein contained.

(b) The Issuer and the Indenture Trustee, when authorized by an Issuer Order, may, also without the consent of any of the Holders of the Securitized Bonds, enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto for the purpose of adding any provisions to, or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of, this Indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of the Securitized Bonds under this Indenture; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that (i) such action shall not, as evidenced by an Opinion of Counsel of nationally

recognized counsel of the Issuer experienced in structured finance transactions, adversely affect in any material respect the interests of the Holders and (ii) the Rating Agency Condition shall have been satisfied with respect thereto.

SECTION 9.02. <u>Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Holders</u>. The Issuer and the Indenture Trustee, when authorized by an Issuer Order, also may, with prior notice to the Rating Agencies and with the consent of the Holders of not less than a majority of the Outstanding Amount of the Securitized Bonds of each Tranche to be adversely affected, by Act of such Holders delivered to the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee, enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto for the purpose of adding any provisions to, or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of, this Indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of the Securitized Bonds under this Indenture; provided, however, that no such supplemental indenture shall, without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Securitized Bond of each Tranche affected thereby:

(i) change the date of payment of any installment of principal of or premium, if any, or interest on any Securitized Bond of such Tranche, or reduce the principal amount thereof, the interest rate thereon or premium, if any, with respect thereto, change the provisions of this Indenture and the Series Supplement relating to the application of collections on, or the proceeds of the sale of, the Securitized Bond Collateral to payment of principal of or premium, if any, or interest on the Securitized Bonds, or change any place of payment where, or the coin or currency in which, any Securitized Bond or the interest thereon is payable;

(ii) reduce the percentage of the Outstanding Amount of the Securitized Bonds or of a Tranche thereof, the consent of the Holders of which is required for any such supplemental indenture, or the consent of the Holders of which is required for any waiver of compliance with certain provisions of this Indenture or certain defaults hereunder and their consequences provided for in this Indenture;

(iii) reduce the percentage of the Outstanding Amount of the Securitized Bonds required to direct the Indenture Trustee to direct the Issuer to sell or liquidate the Securitized Bond Collateral pursuant to <u>Section 5.04</u>;

(iv) modify any provision of this <u>Section 9.02</u> except to increase any percentage specified herein or to provide that those provisions of this Indenture or the other Basic Documents referenced in this <u>Section 9.02</u> cannot be modified or waived without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Securitized Bond affected thereby;

(v) modify any of the provisions of this Indenture in such manner as to affect the calculation of the amount of any payment of interest, principal or premium, if any, due on any Securitized Bond on any Payment Date (including the calculation of any of the individual components of such calculation) or change the Expected Amortization Schedule or Final Maturity Date of any Tranche of Securitized Bonds;

(vi) decrease the Required Capital Level;

(vii) permit the creation of any Lien ranking prior to or on a parity with the Lien of this Indenture with respect to any part of the Securitized Bond Collateral or, except as otherwise permitted or contemplated herein, terminate the Lien of this Indenture on any property at any time subject hereto or deprive the Holder of any Securitized Bond of the security provided by the Lien of this Indenture;

(viii) cause any material adverse U.S. federal income tax consequence to the Seller, the Issuer, the Managers, the Indenture Trustee or the then-existing Holders; or

(ix) impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of the provisions of this Indenture regarding payment or application of funds.

It shall not be necessary for any Act of Holders under this <u>Section 9.02</u> to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such Act shall approve the substance thereof.

Promptly after the execution by the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee of any supplemental indenture pursuant to this <u>Section 9.02</u>, the Issuer shall mail to the Rating Agencies a copy of such supplemental indenture and to the Holders of the Securitized Bonds to which such supplemental indenture relates either a copy of such supplemental indenture or a notice setting forth in general terms the substance of such supplemental indenture. Any failure of the Issuer to mail such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such supplemental indenture.

SECTION 9.03. <u>Execution of Supplemental Indentures</u>. In executing any supplemental indenture permitted by this <u>Article IX</u> or the modifications thereby of the Securitized Bond Collateral, the Indenture Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and subject to <u>Sections 6.01</u> and <u>6.02</u>, shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture and all conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Indenture Trustee and the Securities Intermediary may, but shall not be obligated to, enter into any such supplemental indenture that affects the Indenture Trustee's or the Securities Intermediary's own rights, duties, liabilities or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

SECTION 9.04. <u>Effect of Supplemental Indenture</u>. Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions hereof, this Indenture shall be and be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith with respect to each Tranche of Securitized Bonds affected thereby, and the respective rights, limitations of rights, obligations, duties, liabilities and immunities under this Indenture of the Indenture Trustee, the Issuer and the Holders shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments, and all the terms and conditions of any such supplemental indenture shall be and be deemed to be part of the terms and conditions of this Indenture for any and all purposes.

SECTION 9.05. <u>Conformity with Trust Indenture Act</u>. Every amendment of this Indenture and every supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this <u>Article IX</u> shall conform to

the requirements of the TIA as then in effect so long as this Indenture shall then be qualified under the TIA.

SECTION 9.06. <u>Reference in Securitized Bonds to Supplemental Indentures</u>. Securitized Bonds authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to this <u>Article IX</u> may bear a notation as to any matter provided for in such supplemental indenture. If the Issuer or the Indenture Trustee shall so determine, new Securitized Bonds so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Indenture Trustee and the Issuer, to any such supplemental indenture may be prepared and executed by the Issuer and authenticated and delivered by the Indenture Trustee in exchange for Outstanding Securitized Bonds.

## ARTICLE X

## MISCELLANEOUS

#### SECTION 10.01. Compliance Certificates and Opinions, etc.

(a) Upon any application or request by the Issuer to the Indenture Trustee to take any action under any provision of this Indenture, the Issuer shall furnish to the Indenture Trustee (i) an Officer's Certificate stating that all conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with, (ii) an Opinion of Counsel stating that in the opinion of such counsel all such conditions precedent, if any, have been complied with and (iii) (if required by the TIA) an Independent Certificate from a firm of registered public accountants meeting the applicable requirements of this Section 10.01, except that, in the case of any such application or request as to which the furnishing of such documents is specifically required by any provision of this Indenture, no additional certificate or opinion need be furnished.

Every certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture shall include:

(i) a statement that each signatory of such certificate or opinion has read or has caused to be read such covenant or condition and the definitions herein relating thereto;

(ii) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;

(iii) a statement that, in the opinion of each such signatory, such signatory has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable such signatory to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and

(iv) a statement as to whether, in the opinion of each such signatory, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

(b) (i) Prior to the deposit of any Securitized Bond Collateral or other property or securities with the Indenture Trustee that is to be made the basis for the release of any property or securities subject to the Lien of this Indenture, the Issuer shall, in addition to any obligation imposed in <u>Section 10.01(a)</u> or elsewhere in this Indenture, furnish to the Indenture Trustee an Officer's Certificate certifying or stating the opinion of each Person signing such certificate as to the fair value (within ninety (90) days of such deposit) to the Issuer of the Securitized Bond Collateral or other property or securities to be so deposited.

(ii) Whenever the Issuer is required to furnish to the Indenture Trustee an Officer's Certificate certifying or stating the opinion of any signer thereof as to the matters described in Section 10.01(b)(i) above, the Issuer shall also deliver to the Indenture Trustee an Independent Certificate as to the same matters, if the fair value to the Issuer of the securities to be so deposited and of all other such securities made the basis of any such withdrawal or release since the commencement of the then-current fiscal year of the Issuer, as set forth in the certificates delivered pursuant to Section 10.01(b)(i) and this Section 10.01(b)(ii), is ten percent or more of the Outstanding Amount of the Securitized Bonds, but such a certificate need not be furnished with respect to any securities so deposited, if the fair value thereof to the Issuer as set forth in the related Officer's Certificate is less than the lesser of (A) \$25,000 or (B) one percent of the Outstanding Amount of the Securitized Bonds.

(iii) Whenever any property or securities are to be released from the Lien of this Indenture other than pursuant to <u>Section 8.02(e)</u>, the Issuer shall also furnish to the Indenture Trustee an Officer's Certificate certifying or stating the opinion of each Person signing such certificate as to the fair value (within ninety (90) days of such release) of the property or securities proposed to be released and stating that in the opinion of such Person the proposed release will not impair the security under this Indenture in contravention of the provisions hereof.

(iv) Whenever the Issuer is required to furnish to the Indenture Trustee an Officer's Certificate certifying or stating the opinion of any signatory thereof as to the matters described in Section 10.01(b)(iii) above, the Issuer shall also furnish to the Indenture Trustee an Independent Certificate as to the same matters if the fair value of the property or securities with respect thereto, or securities released from the Lien of this Indenture (other than pursuant to Section8.02(e)) since the commencement of the thencurrent calendar year, as set forth in the certificates required by Section 10.01(b)(iii) and this Section 10.01(b)(iv), equals ten percent or more of the Outstanding Amount of the Securitized Bonds, but such certificate need not be furnished in the case of any release of property or securities if the fair value thereof as set forth in the related Officer's Certificate is less than the lesser of (A) \$25,000 or (B) one percent of the then Outstanding Amount of the Securitized Bonds.

(v) Notwithstanding any other provision of this <u>Section 10.01</u>, the Indenture Trustee may (A) collect, liquidate, sell or otherwise dispose of the Securitized Property and the other Securitized Bond Collateral as and to the extent permitted or required by the Basic Documents and (B) make cash payments out of the Collection Account as and to the extent permitted or required by the Basic Documents.

SECTION 10.02. Form of Documents Delivered to Indenture Trustee. In any case where several matters are required to be certified by, or covered by an opinion of, any specified

Person, it is not necessary that all such matters be certified by, or covered by the opinion of, only one such Person, or that they be so certified or covered by only one document, but one such Person may certify or give an opinion with respect to some matters and one or more other such Persons as to other matters, and any such Person may certify or give an opinion as to such matters in one or several documents.

Any certificate or opinion of a Responsible Officer of the Issuer may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, counsel, unless such Responsible Officer knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his or her certificate or opinion is based are erroneous. Any Opinion of Counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters (including financial and capital markets), upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, an officer or officers of the Servicer or the Issuer and other documents necessary and advisable in the judgment of counsel delivering such Opinion of Counsel.

Whenever in this Indenture, in connection with any application or certificate or report to the Indenture Trustee, it is provided that the Issuer shall deliver any document as a condition of the granting of such application, or as evidence of the Issuer's compliance with any term hereof, it is intended that the truth and accuracy, at the time of the granting of such application or at the effective date of such certificate or report (as the case may be), of the facts and opinions stated in such document shall in such case be conditions precedent to the right of the Issuer to have such application granted or to the sufficiency of such certificate or report. The foregoing shall not, however, be construed to affect the Indenture Trustee's right to rely conclusively upon the truth and accuracy of any statement or opinion contained in any such document as provided in <u>Article VI</u>.

Where any Person is required to make, give or execute two or more applications, requests, consents, certificates, statements, opinions or other instruments under this Indenture, they may, but need not, be consolidated and form one instrument.

## SECTION 10.03. Acts of Holders.

(a) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by Holders may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such Holders in person or by agents duly appointed in writing, and except as herein otherwise expressly provided such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments are delivered to the Indenture Trustee, and, where it is hereby expressly required, to the Issuer. Such instrument or instruments (and the action embodied therein and evidenced thereby) are herein sometimes referred to as the "Act" of the Holders signing such instrument or instruments. Proof of execution of any such instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and (subject to Section 6.01) conclusive in favor of the Indenture Trustee and the Issuer, if made in the manner provided in this Section 10.03.

(b) The fact and date of the execution by any Person of any such instrument or writing may be proved in any manner that the Indenture Trustee deems sufficient.

(c) The ownership of Securitized Bonds shall be proved by the Securitized Bond Register.

(d) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action by the Holder of any Securitized Bonds shall bind the Holder of every Securitized Bond issued upon the registration thereof or in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof, in respect of anything done, omitted or suffered to be done by the Indenture Trustee or the Issuer in reliance thereon, whether or not notation of such action is made upon such Securitized Bond.

#### SECTION 10.04. Notices, etc., to Indenture Trustee, Issuer and Rating Agencies.

(a) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or Act of Holders or other documents provided or permitted by this Indenture to be made upon, given or furnished to or filed with:

(i) the Indenture Trustee by any Holder or by the Issuer shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder if made, given, furnished or filed in writing by facsimile or other electronic transmission, first-class mail or overnight delivery service to or with the Indenture Trustee at the Corporate Trust Office and, if to a Responsible Officer of the Indenture Trustee, with a copy to: [*insert applicable Responsible Officers and notice details*],

(ii) the Issuer by the Indenture Trustee or by any Holder shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder if in writing and mailed, first-class, postage prepaid, to the Issuer addressed to: Kentucky Power Consumer Funding LLC at 1645 Winchester Avenue, Ashland, Kentucky 41101, Attention: Vice President – Regulatory and Finance, Telephone: [•], Email: Treasury\_Operations\_AEP@aep.com, or at any other address previously furnished in writing to the Indenture Trustee by the Issuer. The Issuer shall promptly transmit any notice received by it from the Holders to the Indenture Trustee, or

(iii) the Commission by the Seller, the Issuer or the Indenture Trustee shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder if in writing and mailed, first-class, postage prepaid, to the Commission addressed to: to Kentucky Public Service Commission P.O. Box 615, 211 Sower Boulevard, Frankfort, Kentucky 40602-0615, Telephone: (502) 564-3940, Email: psced@ky.gov.

(b) Notices required to be given to the Rating Agencies by the Issuer or the Indenture Trustee shall be in writing, facsimile or other electronic transmission, personally delivered or mailed by certified mail, return receipt requested to:

(i) in the case of Moody's, to: Moody's Investors Service, Inc., ABS/RMBS Monitoring Department, 25th Floor, 7 World Trade Center, 250 Greenwich, New York, New York 10007, Email: ServicerReports@moodys.com (all such notices to be delivered to Moody's in writing by email), and solely for purposes of Rating Agency Condition communications: abscormonitoring@moodys.com;

(ii) in the case of Standard & Poor's, to: Standard & Poor's Ratings Group, Inc., Structured Credit Surveillance, 55 Water Street, New York, New York 10041, Telephone: (212) 438-8991, Email: servicer\_reports@spglobal.com (all such notices to be delivered to Standard & Poor's in writing by email); and

(iii) as to each of the foregoing, at such other address as shall be designated by written notice to the other parties.

Any notice, report or other communication given hereunder may be in writing and addressed as follows or to the extent receipt is confirmed telephonically sent by Electronic Means to the address provided above.

SECTION 10.05. <u>Notices to Holders; Waiver</u>. Where this Indenture provides for notice to Holders of any event, such notice shall be sufficiently given (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class, postage prepaid, or otherwise delivered in accordance with DTC's procedures, to each Holder affected by such event, at such Holder's address as it appears on the Securitized Bond Register, not later than the latest date, and not earlier than the earliest date, prescribed for the giving of such notice. In any case where notice to Holders is given by mail, neither the failure to mail such notice nor any defect in any notice so mailed to any particular Holder shall affect the sufficiency of such notice with respect to other Holders, and any notice that is mailed in the manner herein provided shall conclusively be presumed to have been duly given.

Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by any Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with the Indenture Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such a waiver.

In case, by reason of the suspension of regular mail service as a result of a strike, work stoppage or similar activity, it shall be impractical to mail notice of any event of Holders when such notice is required to be given pursuant to any provision of this Indenture, then any manner of giving such notice as shall be satisfactory to the Indenture Trustee shall be deemed to be a sufficient giving of such notice.

Where this Indenture provides for notice to the Rating Agencies, failure to give such notice shall not affect any other rights or obligations created hereunder, and shall not under any circumstance constitute a Default or Event of Default.

SECTION 10.06. <u>Rule 17g-5 Compliance</u>. The Indenture Trustee agrees that any notice, report, request for satisfaction of the Rating Agency Condition, document or other information provided by the Indenture Trustee to any Rating Agency under this Indenture or any other Basic Document to which it is a party for the purpose of determining or confirming the credit rating of the Securitized Bonds or undertaking credit rating surveillance of the Securitized Bonds shall be provided, substantially concurrently, to the Servicer for posting on a password-protected website (the "17g-5 Website"). The Servicer shall be responsible for posting all of the information on the 17g-5 Website.

SECTION 10.07. <u>Conflict with Trust Indenture Act</u>. If any provision hereof limits, qualifies or conflicts with another provision hereof that is required to be included in this Indenture by any of the provisions of the TIA, such required provision shall control.

The provisions of TIA §§ 310 through 317 that impose duties on any Person (including the provisions automatically deemed included herein unless expressly excluded by this Indenture) are a part of and govern this Indenture, whether or not physically contained herein.

SECTION 10.08. <u>Effect of Headings and Table of Contents</u>. The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

SECTION 10.09. <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. All covenants and agreements in this Indenture and the Securitized Bonds by the Issuer shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not. All agreements of the Indenture Trustee in this Indenture shall bind its successors.

SECTION 10.10. <u>Severability</u>. Any provision in this Indenture or in the Securitized Bonds that is prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability without invalidating the remainder of such provision (if any) or the remaining provisions hereof (unless such construction shall be unreasonable), and any such prohibition or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction.

SECTION 10.11. <u>Benefits of Indenture</u>. Nothing in this Indenture or in the Securitized Bonds, express or implied, shall give to any Person, other than the parties hereto and their successors hereunder, and the Holders, and any other party secured hereunder, and any other Person with an ownership interest in any part of the Securitized Bond Collateral, any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture.

SECTION 10.12. <u>Legal Holidays</u>. In any case where the date on which any payment is due shall not be a Business Day, then (notwithstanding any other provision of the Securitized Bonds or this Indenture) payment need not be made on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day with the same force and effect as if made on the date on which nominally due, and no interest shall accrue for the period from and after any such nominal date.

SECTION 10.13. <u>GOVERNING LAW</u>. THIS INDENTURE SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, WITHOUT REFERENCE TO ITS CONFLICT OF LAW PROVISIONS (OTHER THAN SECTION 5-1401 OF THE NEW YORK GENERAL OBLIGATIONS LAW AND SECTIONS 9-301 THROUGH 9-306 OF THE NY UCC), AND THE OBLIGATIONS, RIGHTS AND REMEDIES OF THE PARTIES HEREUNDER SHALL BE DETERMINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SUCH LAWS; PROVIDED THAT THE CREATION, ATTACHMENT AND PERFECTION OF ANY LIENS CREATED HEREUNDER IN SECURITIZED PROPERTY, AND ALL RIGHTS AND REMEDIES OF THE INDENTURE TRUSTEE AND THE HOLDERS WITH RESPECT TO THE SECURITIZED PROPERTY, SHALL BE GOVERNED BY THE LAWS OF THE COMMONWEALTH OF KENTUCKY. SECTION 10.14. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which so executed shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

SECTION 10.15. <u>Recording of Indenture</u>. If this Indenture is subject to recording in any appropriate public recording offices, such recording is to be effected by the Issuer and at its expense accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel at the Issuer's cost and expense (which shall be external counsel of the Issuer) to the effect that such recording is necessary either for the protection of the Holders or any other Person secured hereunder or for the enforcement of any right or remedy granted to the Indenture Trustee under this Indenture.

SECTION 10.16. <u>Issuer Obligation</u>. No recourse may be taken, directly or indirectly, with respect to the obligations of the Issuer or the Indenture Trustee on the Securitized Bonds or under this Indenture or any certificate or other writing delivered in connection herewith or therewith, against (a) the Issuer, other than from the Securitized Bond Collateral as specified in <u>Section 10.17</u> below, (b) any owner of a membership interest in the Issuer (including Kentucky Power) or (c) any shareholder, partner, owner, beneficiary, agent, officer, director or employee of the Indenture Trustee, the Managers or any owner of a membership interest in the Issuer (including Kentucky Power) in its respective individual capacity, or of any successor or assign of any of them in their respective individual or corporate capacities, except as any such Person may have expressly agreed in writing. Each Holder by accepting a Securitized Bond specifically confirms the nonrecourse nature of these obligations, and waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Securitized Bonds.

SECTION 10.17. <u>No Recourse to Issuer</u>. Notwithstanding any provision of this Indenture or the Series Supplement to the contrary, Holders shall look only to the Securitized Bond Collateral with respect to any amounts due to the Holders hereunder and under the Securitized Bonds and, in the event such Securitized Bond Collateral is insufficient to pay in full the amounts owed on the Securitized Bonds, shall have no recourse against the Issuer in respect of such insufficiency. Each Holder by accepting a Securitized Bond specifically confirms the nonrecourse nature of these obligations, and waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Securitized Bonds.

SECTION 10.18. <u>Basic Documents</u>. The Indenture Trustee is hereby authorized to execute and deliver the Intercreditor Agreement and the Servicing Agreement and to execute and deliver any other Basic Document which it is requested to acknowledge and, upon receipt of an Issuer Request, to modify the Intercreditor Agreement in order to add as parties thereto any other trustees for holders of "securitized bonds" (as defined in the Securitization Law) issued by Affiliates of Kentucky Power so long as such modification, as evidenced by an Officer's Certificate delivered to the Indenture Trustee, does not materially and adversely affect any Holder's rights in and to any Tranche of Securitized Bonds, or otherwise hereunder. Such request shall be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel of external counsel of the Issuer, upon which the Indenture Trustee may rely conclusively with no duty of independent investigation or inquiry, to the effect that all conditions precedent for an amendment to the Intercreditor Agreement have been satisfied. The Intercreditor Agreement shall be binding on the Holders.

SECTION 10.19. No Petition. The Indenture Trustee, by entering into this Indenture, and each Holder, by accepting a Securitized Bond (or interest therein) issued hereunder, hereby covenant and agree that they shall not, prior to the date which is one year and one day after the termination of this Indenture, acquiesce, petition or otherwise invoke or cause the Issuer or any Manager to invoke the process of any court or government authority for the purpose of commencing or sustaining a case against the Issuer under any insolvency law or appointing a receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, custodian, sequestrator or other similar official of the Issuer or any substantial part of its respective property, or ordering the dissolution, winding up or liquidation of the affairs of the Issuer. Nothing in this paragraph shall preclude, or be deemed to estop, such Holder or the Indenture Trustee (a) from taking or omitting to take any action prior to such date in (i) any case or proceeding voluntarily filed or commenced by or on behalf of the Issuer under or pursuant to any such law or (ii) any involuntary case or proceeding pertaining to the Issuer which is filed or commenced by or on behalf of a Person other than such Holder and is not joined in by such Holder (or any Person to which such holder shall have assigned, transferred or otherwise conveyed any part of the obligations of the Issuer hereunder) under or pursuant to any such law, or (b) from commencing or prosecuting any legal action which is not an involuntary case or proceeding under or pursuant to any such law against the Issuer or any of its properties.

SECTION 10.20. <u>Securities Intermediary</u>. The Securities Intermediary, in acting under this Indenture, is entitled to all rights, benefits, protections, immunities and indemnities accorded to U.S. Bank Trust Company, National Association, a national banking association, in its capacity as Indenture Trustee under this Indenture.

SECTION 10.21. Submission to Non-Exclusive Jurisdiction; Waiver of Jury Trial. Each of the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee and each Holder (by its acceptance of the Securitized Bonds) hereby irrevocably submits to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of any New York State court sitting in The Borough of Manhattan in The City of New York or any U.S. federal court sitting in The Borough of Manhattan in The City of New York in respect of any suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Indenture and the Securitized Bonds and irrevocably accepts for itself and in respect of its respective property, generally and unconditionally, jurisdiction of the aforesaid courts. EACH OF THE ISSUER, THE INDENTURE TRUSTEE AND EACH HOLDER (BY ITS ACCEPTANCE OF THE SECURITIZED BONDS) IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT THAT IT MAY EFFECTIVELY DO SO UNDER APPLICABLE LAW, TRIAL BY JURY.

#### (SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee and the Securities Intermediary have caused this Indenture to be duly executed by their respective officers thereunto duly authorized and duly attested, all as of the day and year first above written.

#### **KENTUCKY POWER CONSUMER FUNDING LLC**, as Issuer

By: \_\_\_

Name: Title:

## U.S. BANK TRUST COMPANY, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Indenture Trustee

By: \_\_\_\_

Name: Title:

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Securities Intermediary

By:

Name: Title:

STATE OF []	)
	) ss:
COUNTY OF []	)

On the day of [, 20[•], before me, \_\_\_\_\_, a Notary Public in and for said county and state, personally appeared \_\_\_\_\_\_, personally known to me (or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence) to be the person and officer whose name is subscribed to the within instrument and acknowledged to me that such person executed the same in such person's authorized capacity, and that by the signature on the instrument U.S. Bank Trust Company, National Association, a national banking association, and the entity upon whose behalf the person acted, executed this instrument.

WITNESS my hand and official seal.

Notary Public My commission expires: \_\_\_\_\_

STATE OF []	)
	) ss:
COUNTY OF []	)

On the day of [, 20[•], before me, \_\_\_\_, a Notary Public in and for said county and state, personally appeared \_\_\_\_\_, personally known to me (or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence) to be the person and officer whose name is subscribed to the within instrument and acknowledged to me that such person executed the same in such person's authorized capacity, and that by the signature on the instrument U.S. Bank National Association, a national banking association, and the entity upon whose behalf the person acted, executed this instrument.

WITNESS my hand and official seal.

Notary Public My commission expires: \_\_\_\_\_

STATE OF []	)
	) ss:
COUNTY OF []	)

On the \_\_\_\_\_ day of [\_\_\_\_], 20[ $\bullet$ ], before me, \_\_\_\_\_\_, a Notary Public in and for said county and state, personally appeared \_\_\_\_\_\_, personally known to me (or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence) to be the person whose name is subscribed to the within instrument and acknowledged to me that he executed the same in [his][her] capacity as [a manager] of Kentucky Power Consumer Funding LLC, and that by his signature on the instrument Kentucky Power Consumer Funding LLC, a Delaware limited liability company and the entity upon whose behalf such person acted, executed this instrument.

WITNESS my hand and official seal.

Notary Public My commission expires: \_\_\_\_\_

#### EXHIBIT A

#### FORM OF SECURITIZED BOND

UNLESS AND UNTIL IT IS EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR SECURITIES IN DEFINITIVE REGISTERED FORM, THIS SECURITY MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT AS A WHOLE BY THE DEPOSITARY TO THE NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY TO THE DEPOSITARY OR ANOTHER NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY THE DEPOSITARY OR ANY SUCH NOMINEE TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF SUCH SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY. UNLESS THIS SECURITY IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY, A NEW YORK CORPORATION ("DTC"), TO THE ISSUER OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY SECURITY ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REOUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.

REGISTERED No.

\$\_\_\_\_\_

#### SEE REVERSE FOR CERTAIN DEFINITIONS

CUSIP NO.

THE PRINCIPAL OF THIS SEREIS 20[•] SENIOR SECURED SECURITIZED BOND, TRANCHE **{** - **}** ("THIS TRANCHE **{** - **}** SECURITIZED BOND"), WILL BE PAID IN INSTALLMENTS AS SET FORTH HEREIN. ACCORDINGLY, THE OUTSTANDING PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF THIS TRANCHE 4 - 4 SECURITIZED BOND AT ANY TIME MAY BE LESS THAN THE AMOUNT SHOWN ON THE FACE HEREOF. THE HOLDER OF THIS SECURITIZED BOND HAS NO RECOURSE TO THE ISSUER HEREOF AND AGREES TO LOOK ONLY TO THE SECURITIZED BOND COLLATERAL, AS DESCRIBED IN THE INDENTURE, FOR PAYMENT OF ANY AMOUNTS DUE HEREUNDER. ALL OBLIGATIONS OF THE ISSUER OF THIS TRANCHE **{** - **}** SECURITIZED BOND UNDER THE TERMS OF THE INDENTURE WILL BE RELEASED AND DISCHARGED UPON PAYMENT IN FULL HEREOF OR AS OTHERWISE PROVIDED IN SECTION 3.11(b) OR ARTICLE IV OF THE INDENTURE. THE HOLDER OF THIS TRANCHE  $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{4}$ SECURITIZED BOND HEREBY COVENANTS AND AGREES THAT PRIOR TO THE DATE WHICH IS ONE (1) YEAR AND ONE (1) DAY AFTER THE PAYMENT IN FULL OF THE TRANCHE **F** - **F** SECURITIZED BONDS, IT WILL NOT INSTITUTE AGAINST, OR JOIN ANY OTHER PERSON IN INSTITUTING AGAINST, THE ISSUER ANY BANKRUPTCY, REORGANIZATION, ARRANGEMENT, INSOLVENCY OR LIQUIDATION PROCEEDINGS OR OTHER SIMILAR PROCEEDING UNDER THE LAWS OF THE UNITED STATES OR ANY STATE OF THE UNITED STATES. NOTHING IN THIS PARAGRAPH SHALL PRECLUDE, OR BE DEEMED TO ESTOP, SUCH HOLDER (A) FROM TAKING OR OMITTING TO TAKE ANY ACTION PRIOR TO SUCH DATE IN (I) ANY CASE OR PROCEEDING VOLUNTARILY FILED OR COMMENCED BY OR ON BEHALF OF THE ISSUER UNDER OR PURSUANT TO ANY SUCH LAW OR (II) ANY INVOLUNTARY CASE OR PROCEEDING PERTAINING TO THE ISSUER WHICH IS FILED OR COMMENCED BY OR ON BEHALF OF A PERSON OTHER THAN SUCH HOLDER AND IS NOT JOINED IN BY SUCH HOLDER (OR ANY PERSON TO WHICH SUCH HOLDER SHALL HAVE ASSIGNED, TRANSFERRED OR OTHERWISE CONVEYED ANY PART OF THE OBLIGATIONS OF THE ISSUER HEREUNDER) UNDER OR PURSUANT TO ANY SUCH LAW, OR (B) FROM COMMENCING OR PROSECUTING ANY LEGAL ACTION WHICH IS NOT AN INVOLUNTARY CASE OR PROCEEDING UNDER OR PURSUANT TO ANY SUCH LAW AGAINST THE ISSUER OR ANY OF ITS PROPERTIES.

## 

INTEREST <u>RATE</u>

# ORIGINAL PRINCIPALFINAL MATURITYAMOUNTDATE

Kentucky Power Consumer Funding LLC, a limited liability company created under the laws of the State of Delaware (herein referred to as the "Issuer"), for value received, hereby promises to pay to  $\frac{1}{2}$ , or registered assigns, the Original Principal Amount shown above in semi-annual installments on the Payment Dates and in the amounts specified on the reverse hereof or, if less, the amounts determined pursuant to Section 8.02 of the Indenture, in each year, commencing on the date determined as provided on the reverse hereof and ending on or before the Final Maturity Date shown above and to pay interest, at the Interest Rate shown above, on each and or if any such day is not a Business Day, the next succeeding Business Day, commencing on  $\frac{1}{2}$  and continuing until the earlier of the payment in full of the principal hereof and the Final Maturity Date (each a "Payment Date"), on the principal amount of this Tranche **[** - **]** Securitized Bond (hereinafter referred to as this "Tranche **[** - **]** Securitized Bond"). Interest on this Tranche  $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{4}$  Securitized Bond will accrue for each Payment Date from the most recent Payment Date on which interest has been paid to but excluding such Payment Date or, if no interest has yet been paid, from the date of issuance. Interest will be computed on the basis of  $\frac{1}{4}$  specify method of computation  $\frac{1}{4}$ . Such principal of and interest on this Tranche  $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{4}$ Securitized Bond shall be paid in the manner specified on the reverse hereof.

The principal of and interest on this Tranche  $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{3}$  Securitized Bond are payable in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts. All payments made by the Issuer with respect to this Tranche

 $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{3}$  Securitized Bond shall be applied first to interest due and payable on this Tranche  $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{3}$  Securitized Bond as provided above and then to the unpaid principal of and premium, if any, on this Tranche  $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{3}$  Securitized Bond, all in the manner set forth in the Indenture.

Reference is made to the further provisions of this Tranche  $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{3}$  Securitized Bond set forth on the reverse hereof, which shall have the same effect as though fully set forth on the face of this Tranche  $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{3}$  Securitized Bond.

Unless the certificate of authentication hereon has been executed by the Indenture Trustee whose name appears below by manual, electronic or facsimile signature, this Tranche  $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{4}$  Securitized Bond shall not be entitled to any benefit under the Indenture referred to on the reverse hereof, or be valid or obligatory for any purpose.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Issuer has caused this instrument to be signed, manually, electronically or in facsimile, by its Responsible Officer.

Date:

KENTUCKY POWER CONSUMER FUNDING LLC

By:

Name: Title:

# INDENTURE TRUSTEE'S CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_,

This is one of the Tranche  $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{4}$  Securitized Bonds, designated above and referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

U.S. Bank Trust Company, National Association, as Indenture Trustee

By: <u>Name:</u>

Name Title:

### REVERSE OF SECURITIZED BOND\* <sup>3</sup>

This Tranche  $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{4}$  Securitized Bond is one of a duly authorized issue of Securitized Bonds of the Issuer (herein called the "Securitized Bonds"), issued and which Securitized Bonds are issuable in one or more Tranches, and the Securitized Bonds consists of  $\frac{1}{4}$ + Tranches, including this Tranche  $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{4}$  Securitized Bond (herein called the "Tranche  $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{4}$  Securitized Bonds"), all issued and to be issued under that certain Indenture dated as of [•], 20[•], (as supplemented by the Series Supplement (as defined below), the "Indenture"), by and among the Issuer, U.S. Bank Trust Company, National Association, a national banking association, in its capacity as indenture trustee (the "Indenture Trustee", which term includes any successor indenture trustee under the Indenture), and U.S. Bank National Association, a national banking association, in its capacity as securities intermediary (the "Securities Intermediary", which term includes any successor securities intermediary under the Indenture), to which Indenture and all indentures supplemental thereto reference is hereby made for a statement of the respective rights and obligations thereunder of the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee and the Holders of the Securitized Bonds. For purposes herein, "Series Supplement" means that certain Series Supplement dated as of [ ], 20[•], between the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee. All terms used in this Tranche ↓ - ↓ Securitized Bond that are defined in the Indenture, as amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in the Indenture.

The Tranche  $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{3}$  Securitized Bonds, the other Tranches of Securitized Bonds (all of such Tranches being referred to herein as "<u>Securitized Bonds</u>") are and will be equally and ratably secured by the Securitized Bond Collateral pledged as security therefor as provided in the Indenture.

The principal of this Tranche  $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{4}$  Securitized Bond shall be payable on each Payment Date only to the extent that amounts in the Collection Account are available therefor, and only until the outstanding principal balance thereof on the preceding Payment Date (after giving effect to all payments of principal, if any, made on the preceding Payment Date) has been reduced to the principal balance specified in the Expected Amortization Schedule which is attached to the Series Supplement as Schedule A, unless payable earlier because an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing and the Indenture Trustee or the Holders representing not less than a majority of the Outstanding Amount of the Securitized Bonds have declared the Securitized Bonds to be immediately due and payable in accordance with Section 5.02 of the Indenture (unless such declaration shall have been rescinded and annulled in accordance with Section 5.02 of the Indenture). However, actual principal payments may be made in lesser than expected amounts and at later than expected times as determined pursuant to Section 8.02 of the Indenture. The entire unpaid principal amount of this Tranche  $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{4}$  Securitized Bond shall be due and payable on the Final Maturity Date hereof. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the entire unpaid principal amount of the Securitized Bonds shall be due and payable, if not then previously paid, on the date on which an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing and the Indenture Trustee or

<sup>\*</sup>The form of the reverse of a Securitized Bond is substantially as follows, unless otherwise specified in the Series Supplement.

the Holders of the Securitized Bonds representing not less than a majority of the Outstanding Amount of the Securitized Bonds have declared the Securitized Bonds to be immediately due and payable in the manner provided in Section 5.02 of the Indenture (unless such declaration shall have been rescinded and annulled in accordance with Section 5.02 of the Indenture). All principal payments on the Tranche  $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{4}$  Securitized Bonds shall be made pro rata to the Tranche  $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{4}$  Bonds shall be made pro rata to the Tranche  $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{4}$  Securitized Bonds shall be made pro rata to the Tranche  $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{4}$  Securitized Bonds shall be made pro rata to the Tranche  $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{4}$  Securitized Bonds shall be made pro rata to the Tranche  $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{4}$  Securitized Bonds shall be made pro rata to the Tranche  $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{4}$  Securitized Bonds shall be made pro rata to the Tranche  $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{4}$  Securitized Bonds shall be made pro rata to the Tranche  $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{4}$  Securitized Bonds shall be made pro rata to the Tranche  $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{4}$  Securitized Bonds held by them.

Payments of interest on this Tranche  $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{4}$  Securitized Bond due and payable on each Payment Date, together with the installment of principal or premium, if any, shall be made by wire transfer to an account maintained by the Person whose name appears as the Registered Holder of this Tranche 4 - 4 Securitized Bond (or one or more Predecessor Securitized Bonds) on the Securitized Bond Register as of the close of business on the Record Date or in such other manner as may be provided in the Indenture or the Series Supplement, except that if this Tranche **↓** - **↓** Securitized Bond is held in Book-Entry Form, payments will be made by wire transfer in immediately available funds to the account designated by the Holder of the applicable Global Securitized Bond evidencing this Tranche **f** - **f** Securitized Bond unless and until such Global Securitized Bond is exchanged for Definitive Securitized Bonds (in which event payments shall be made as provided above), and except for the final installment of principal and premium, if any, payable with respect to this Tranche  $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{4}$  Securitized Bond on a Payment Date which shall be payable as provided below. Any reduction in the principal amount of this Tranche  $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{4}$  Securitized Bond (or any one or more Predecessor Securitized Bonds) effected by any payments made on any Payment Date shall be binding upon all future Holders of this Tranche  $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{4}$  Securitized Bond and of any Securitized Bond issued upon the registration of transfer hereof or in exchange hereof or in lieu hereof, whether or not noted hereon. If funds are expected to be available, as provided in the Indenture, for payment in full of the then remaining unpaid principal amount of this Tranche  $\frac{1}{4}$  -Execuritized Bond on a Payment Date, then the Indenture Trustee, in the name of and on behalf of the Issuer, will notify the Person who was the Registered Holder hereof as of the Record Date preceding such Payment Date by notice mailed no later than five (5) days prior to such final Payment Date and shall specify that such final installment will be payable only upon presentation and surrender of this Tranche **f** - **f** Securitized Bond and shall specify the place where this Tranche  $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{4}$  Securitized Bond may be presented and surrendered for payment of such installment.

The Issuer shall pay interest on overdue installments of interest at the Bond Interest Rate to the extent lawful.

This Securitized Bond is a "securitized bond" as such term is defined in the Securitization Law. Principal and interest due and payable on this Securitized Bond are payable from and secured primarily by Securitized Property created and established by the Financing Order obtained from the Public Servicer Commission of the Commonwealth of Kentucky pursuant to the Securitization Law. Securitized Property consists of the rights and interests of the Seller in the relevant Financing Order, including the right to impose, collect and recover certain charges (defined in the Securitization Law as "securitized surcharges"), to be included as a separate line item in regular electric utility bills of existing and future electric service customers within the

service territory of Kentucky Power, a Kentucky electric utility, or its successors or assigns, as more fully described in the Financing Order.

The Securitization Law provides that: Neither the full faith and credit nor the taxing power of the Commonwealth of Kentucky is pledged to the payment of the principal of, or interest on, this bond. The Commonwealth and its agencies pledges, however, for the benefit and protection of financing parties and the electric utility, that it will not: (a) alter the provisions of Sections 278.670 to 278.696 and Section 65.114 of the Securitization Law which authorize the commission to create an irrevocable contract right or right to sue by the issuance of a financing order creating securitized property, making the securitized surcharges imposed by a financing order irrevocable, binding, or affecting the nonbypassable charges for all existing and future retail customers of the electric utility; (b) take or permit any action that impairs or would impair the value of securitized property or the security for the securitized bonds or revises the securitized costs for which recovery is authorized; (c) in any way impair the rights and remedies of the bondholders, assignees, and other financing parties; and (d) except for changes made pursuant to the formula-based true-up mechanism authorized under Section 278.678 of the Securitization Law, reduce, alter, or impair securitized surcharges that are to be imposed, billed, charge, collected, and remitted for the benefit of the bondholders, any assignee, and any other financing parties until any and all principal, interest, premium, financing costs, and other fees, expenses, or charges incurred, and any contracts to be performed, in connection with the related securitized bonds have been paid and performed in full.

The Issuer and Kentucky Power hereby acknowledge that the purchase of this Securitized Bond by the Holder hereof or the purchase of any beneficial interest herein by any Person are made in reliance on the foregoing pledge.

As provided in the Indenture and subject to certain limitations set forth therein, the + Securitized Bond may be registered on the Securitized Bond transfer of this Tranche -Register upon surrender of this Tranche  $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{4}$  Securitized Bond for registration of transfer at the office or agency designated by the Issuer pursuant to the Indenture, duly endorsed by, or accompanied by (a) a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Indenture Trustee duly executed by the Holder hereof or such Holder's attorney duly authorized in writing, with such signature guaranteed by an institution which is a member of one of the following recognized Signature Guaranty Programs: (i) The Securities Transfer Agent Medallion Program (STAMP); (ii) The New York Stock Exchange Medallion Program (MSP); (iii) The Stock Exchange Medallion Program (SEMP); or (iv) in such other guarantee program acceptable to the Indenture Trustee, and (b) such other documents as the Indenture Trustee may require, and thereupon one or **‡** Securitized Bonds of Minimum Denominations and in the same more new Tranche aggregate principal amount will be issued to the designated transferee or transferees. No service charge will be charged for any registration of transfer or exchange of this Tranche f ŧ Securitized Bond, but the transferor may be required to pay a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any such registration of transfer or exchange, other than exchanges pursuant to Sections 2.04 or 2.06 of the Indenture not involving any transfer.

Each Securitized Bond holder, by acceptance of a Securitized Bond, covenants and agrees that no recourse may be taken, directly or indirectly, with respect to the obligations of the Issuer or the Indenture Trustee on the Securitized Bonds or under the Indenture or any certificate or other writing delivered in connection therewith, against (i) any owner of a membership interest in the Issuer (including Kentucky Power) or (ii) any shareholder, partner, owner, beneficiary, agent, officer or employee of the Indenture Trustee, the Managers or any owner of a membership interest in the Issuer (including Kentucky Power) in its respective individual or corporate capacities, or of any successor or assign of any of them in their individual or corporate capacities, except as any such Person may have expressly agreed in writing. Each Holder by accepting a Securitized Bond specifically confirms the nonrecourse nature of these obligations, and waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Securitized Bonds.

Prior to the due presentment for registration of transfer of this Tranche  $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{3}$ Securitized Bond, the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Indenture Trustee may treat the Person in whose name this Tranche  $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{3}$  Securitized Bond is registered (as of the day of determination) as the owner hereof for the purpose of receiving payments of principal of and premium, if any, and interest on this Tranche  $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{3}$  Securitized Bond and for all other purposes whatsoever, whether or not this Tranche  $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{3}$  Securitized Bond be overdue, and neither the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee nor any such agent shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

The Indenture permits, with certain exceptions as therein provided, the amendment thereof and the modification of the rights and obligations of the Issuer and the rights of the Holders of the Securitized Bonds under the Indenture at any time by the Issuer with the consent of the Holders representing not less than a majority of the Outstanding Amount of all Securitized Bonds at the time outstanding of each Tranche to be affected. The Indenture also contains provisions permitting the Holders representing specified percentages of the Outstanding Amount of the Securitized Bonds, on behalf of the Holders of all the Securitized Bonds, to waive compliance by the Issuer with certain provisions of the Indenture and certain past defaults under the Indenture and their consequences. Any such consent or waiver by the Holder of this Tranche  $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{4}$ Securitized Bond (or any one of more Predecessor Securitized Bonds) shall be conclusive and binding upon such Holder and upon all future Holders of this Tranche 4 - 4 Securitized Bond and of any Securitized Bond issued upon the registration of transfer hereof or in exchange hereof or in lieu hereof whether or not notation of such consent or waiver is made upon this Tranche  $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{4}$ Securitized Bond. The Indenture also permits the Indenture Trustee to amend or waive certain terms and conditions set forth in the Indenture without the consent of Holders of the Securitized Bonds issued thereunder.

The Indenture contains provisions for defeasance at any time of (a) the entire indebtedness of the Issuer on this Tranche  $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{4}$  Securitized Bond and (b) certain restrictive covenants and the related Events of Default, upon compliance by the Issuer with certain conditions set forth herein, which provisions apply to this Tranche  $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{4}$  Securitized Bond.

The term "Issuer" as used in this Tranche  $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{4}$  Securitized Bond includes any successor to the Issuer under the Indenture.

The Issuer is permitted by the Indenture, under certain circumstances, to merge or consolidate, subject to the rights of the Indenture Trustee and the Holders under the Indenture.

The Tranche  $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{3}$  Securitized Bonds are issuable only in registered form in denominations as provided in the Indenture and the Series Supplement subject to certain limitations therein set forth.

THIS TRANCHE  $\frac{1}{2}$  -  $\frac{1}{2}$  SECURITIZED BOND, THE INDENTURE AND THE SERIES SUPPLEMENT SHALL BE CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, WITHOUT REFERENCE TO ITS CONFLICT OF LAW PROVISIONS (OTHER THAN SECTION 5-1401 OF THE NEW YORK GENERAL OBLIGATIONS LAW AND SECTIONS 9-301 THROUGH 9-306 OF THE NY UCC), AND THE OBLIGATIONS, RIGHTS AND REMEDIES OF THE PARTIES HEREUNDER AND THEREUNDER SHALL BE DETERMINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SUCH LAWS; <u>PROVIDED</u> THAT THE CREATION, ATTACHMENT AND PERFECTION OF ANY LIENS CREATED UNDER THE INDENTURE IN SECURITIZED PROPERTY, AND ALL RIGHTS AND REMEDIES OF THE INDENTURE TRUSTEE AND THE HOLDERS WITH RESPECT TO THE SECURITIZED PROPERTY, SHALL BE GOVERNED BY THE LAWS OF THE COMMONWEALTH OF KENTUCKY.

No reference herein to the Indenture and no provision of this Tranche  $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{3}$ Securitized Bond or of the Indenture shall alter or impair the obligation, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of and interest on this Tranche  $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{3}$  Securitized Bond at the times, place, and rate, and in the coin or currency herein prescribed.

The Issuer and the Indenture Trustee, by entering into the Indenture, and the Holders and any Persons holding a beneficial interest in any Tranche  $\frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{4}$  Securitized Bond, by acquiring any Tranche  $\frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{4}$  Securitized Bond or interest therein, (i) express their intention that, solely for the purpose of U.S. federal taxes and, to the extent consistent with applicable state, local and other tax law, solely for the purpose of state, local and other taxes, the Tranche  $\frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{4}$  Securitized Bond Collateral and (ii) solely for purposes of U.S. federal taxes and, to the extent consistent with applicable state, local and other taxes, the Securitized Bond Collateral and (ii) solely for purposes of U.S. federal taxes and, to the extent consistent with applicable state, local and other tax law, solely for purposes of state, local and other tax law, solely for purposes of state, local and other tax law, solely for purposes of state, local and other tax law, solely for purposes of state, local and other tax law, solely for purposes of state, local and other taxes, so long as any of the Tranche  $\frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{4}$  Securitized Bonds are outstanding, agree to treat the Tranche  $\frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{4}$  Securitized Bonds as indebtedness of the sole owner of the Issuer secured by the Securitized Bond Collateral unless otherwise required by appropriate taxing authorities.

## ABBREVIATIONS

The following abbreviations, when used in the inscription of the face of this Tranche  $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{4}$  Securitized Bond, shall be construed as though they were written out in full according to applicable laws or regulations.

TEN COM	as tenants in common	
TEN ENT	as tenants by the entireties	
JT TEN	as joint tenants with right of survivorsh in common	ip and not as tenants
UNIF GIFT MIN ACT	Custodian (Custodian) Under Uniform Gifts to Minor Act (	(minor) (State)

Additional abbreviations may also be used though not in the above list.

### ASSIGNMENT

Social Security or taxpayer I.D. or other identifying number of assignee

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned<sup>4</sup> hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto

(name and address of assignee)

the within Tranche  $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{3}$  Securitized Bond and all rights thereunder, and hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints \_\_\_\_\_\_, attorney, to transfer said Tranche  $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{3}$  Securitized Bond on the books kept for registration thereof, with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated:

Signature Guaranteed:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> SECURITIZED BOND: The signature to this assignment must correspond with the name of the registered owner as it appears on the face of the within Tranche  $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{4}$  Securitized Bond in every particular, without alteration, enlargement or any change whatsoever.

NOTE: Signature(s) must be guaranteed by an institution which is a member of one of the following recognized Signature Guaranty Programs: (i) The Securities Transfer Agent Medallion Program (STAMP), (ii) The New York Stock Exchange Medallion Program (MSP), (iii) the Stock Exchange Medallion Program (SEMP) or (iv) such other guarantee program acceptable to the Indenture Trustee.

### EXHIBIT B

#### FORM OF SERIES SUPPLEMENT

This SERIES SUPPLEMENT dated as of [\_\_\_] [\_], 20[ $\bullet$ ] (this "<u>Supplement</u>"), by and among Kentucky Power Consumer Funding LLC, a limited liability company created under the laws of the State of Delaware (the "<u>Issuer</u>"), U.S. Bank Trust Company, National Association, a national banking association ("<u>BANK</u>"), in its capacity as indenture trustee (the "<u>Indenture Trustee</u>"), and U.S. Bank National Association, a national banking association, in its capacity as securities intermediary (the "<u>Securities Intermediary</u>"), for the benefit of the Secured Parties under the Indenture dated as of [ $\bullet$ ], 20[ $\bullet$ ] (the "<u>Indenture</u>"), by and among the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee and the Securities Intermediary.

### PRELIMINARY STATEMENT

Section 9.01 of the Indenture provides, among other things, that the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee may at any time enter into an indenture supplemental to the Indenture for the purposes of authorizing the issuance by the Issuer of the Securitized Bonds and specifying the terms thereof. The Issuer has duly authorized the creation of the Securitized Bonds with an initial aggregate principal amount of  $\frac{1}{2}$  to be known as Kentucky Power Consumer Funding LLC Series 20[•] Senior Secured Securitized Bonds (the "<u>Securitized Bonds</u>"), and the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee are executing and delivering this Supplement in order to provide for the Securitized Bonds.

All terms used in this Supplement that are defined in the Indenture, either directly or by reference therein, have the meanings assigned to them therein, except to the extent such terms are defined or modified in this Supplement or the context clearly requires otherwise. In the event that any term or provision contained herein shall conflict with or be inconsistent with any term or provision contained in the Indenture, the terms and provisions of this Supplement shall govern.

### **GRANTING CLAUSE**

With respect to the Securitized Bonds, the Issuer hereby Grants to the Indenture Trustee, as Indenture Trustee for the benefit of the Secured Parties of the Securitized Bonds, all of the Issuer's right, title and interest (whether now owned or hereafter acquired or arising) in and to the following (the "Securitized Bond Collateral"):

(a) the Securitized Property created under and pursuant to the Securitization Law and Financing Order, and transferred by the Seller to the Issuer pursuant to the Sale Agreement (including, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, the right to impose, bill, charge, collect and receive Securitized Surcharges, the right to obtain periodic adjustments to the Securitized Surcharges, and all revenues, collections, claims, rights to payments, payments, moneys and proceeds arising from the rights and interests specified in the Financing Order);

(b) all Securitized Surcharges related to the Securitized Property;

(c) the Sale Agreement and the Bill of Sale executed in connection therewith and all property and interests in property transferred under the Sale Agreement and the Bill of Sale with respect to the Securitized Property and the Securitized Bonds;

(d) the Servicing Agreement, the Intercreditor Agreement, the Administration Agreement and any subservicing, agency, other intercreditor, administration or collection agreements executed in connection therewith, to the extent related to the Securitized Property and the Securitized Bonds;

(e) the Collection Account, all subaccounts thereof and all amounts of cash, instruments, investment property or other assets on deposit therein or credited thereto from time to time and all Financial Assets;

(f) all rights to compel the Servicer to file for and obtain periodic adjustments to the Securitized Surcharges in accordance with the Securitization Law, the Financing Order, the Securitization Financing Rider and any Securitization Financing Rider Adjustments filed in connection therewith;

(g) all present and future claims, demands, causes and choses in action in respect of any or all of the foregoing, whether such claims, demands, causes and choses in action constitute Securitized Property, accounts, general intangibles, instruments, contract rights, chattel paper or proceeds of such items or any other form of property;

(h) all accounts, chattel paper, deposit accounts, documents, general intangibles, goods, instruments, investment property, letters of credit, letters-of-credit rights, money, commercial tort claims and supporting obligations related to the foregoing; and

(i) all payments on or under, and all proceeds in respect of, any or all of the foregoing;

provided that none of the following shall constitute any part of the Securitized Bond Collateral:

(x) cash that has been released pursuant to  $\underline{\text{Section 8.02(e)(xi)}}$  of the Indenture and, following retirement of all Outstanding Securitized Bonds, cash that has been released pursuant to  $\underline{\text{Section 8.02(e)(xiii)}}$  of the Indenture;

(y) amounts deposited with the Issuer on the Closing Date, for payment of costs of issuance with respect to the Securitized Bonds (together with any interest earnings thereon); or

(z) proceeds from the sale of the Securitized Bonds required to pay (A) the purchase price for the Securitized Property and paid pursuant to the Sale Agreement or (B) up-front Financing Costs;

it being understood that such amounts described in <u>clauses</u> (x), (y) and (z) above shall not be subject to <u>Section 3.17</u> of the Indenture.

The foregoing Grant is made in trust to secure the payment of principal of and premium, if any, interest on, and any other amounts owing in respect of, the Securitized Bonds

and all fees, expenses, counsel fees and other amounts due and payable to the Indenture Trustee equally and ratably without prejudice, priority or distinction, except as expressly provided in the Indenture, to secure compliance with the provisions of the Indenture with respect to the Securitized Bonds, all as provided in the Indenture and to secure the performance by the Issuer of all of its obligations under the Indenture (collectively, the "Secured Obligations"). The Indenture and this Series Supplement constitute a security agreement within the meaning of the Securitization Law and under the UCC to the extent that the provisions of the UCC are applicable hereto.

The Indenture Trustee, as indenture trustee on behalf of the Secured Parties of the Securitized Bonds, acknowledges such Grant and accepts the trusts under this Supplement and the Indenture in accordance with the provisions of this Supplement and the Indenture.

SECTION 1. Designation. The Securitized Bonds shall be designated generally as the Securitized Bonds, and further denominated as Tranches  $\frac{1}{2}$  through  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

SECTION 2. Initial Principal Amount; Bond Interest Rate; Scheduled Payment Date; Final Maturity Date. The Securitized Bonds of each Tranche shall have the initial principal amount, bear interest at the rates per annum (the "Bond Interest Rate") and shall have the Scheduled Final Payment Dates and the Final Maturity Dates set forth below:

	Initial	Bond	Scheduled	Final
Tranche	Principal	Interest	Final Payment	Maturity
	Amount	<u>Rate</u>	Date	Date

The Bond Interest Rate shall be computed by the Issuer on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months.

SECTION 3. Authentication Date; Payment Dates; Expected Amortization Schedule for Principal; Periodic Interest; No Premium; Other Terms.

Authentication Date. The Securitized Bonds that are authenticated and (a) delivered by the Indenture Trustee to or upon the order of the Issuer on  $\frac{1}{2}$  (the "<u>Closing Date</u>") shall have as their date of authentication  $\frac{1}{4}$ ŧ.

(b) Payment Dates. The Payment Dates for the Securitized Bonds are and of each year or, if any such date is not a Business Day, the next succeeding Business Day, commencing on  $\frac{1}{4}$  (the "<u>Initial Payment Date</u>") and continuing until the earlier of repayment of the Tranche **F** Securitized Bonds in full and the Final Maturity Date Tranche **\downarrow \downarrow** Securitized Bonds.

Expected Amortization Schedule for Principal. Unless an Event of Default (c)shall have occurred and be continuing on each Payment Date, the Indenture Trustee shall distribute to the Holders of record as of the related Record Date amounts payable pursuant to Section 8.02(e) of the Indenture as principal, in the following order and priority:  $\frac{1}{2}(1)$  to the holders of the Tranche A-1 Securitized Bonds, until the Outstanding Amount of such Tranche of Securitized Bonds

thereof has been reduced to zero; (2) to the holders of the Tranche A-2 Securitized Bonds, until the Outstanding Amount of such Tranche of Securitized Bonds thereof has been reduced to zero; (3) to the holders of the Tranche A-3 Securitized Bonds, until the Outstanding Amount of such Tranche of Securitized Bonds thereof has been reduced to zero; (4) to the holders of the Tranche A-4 Securitized Bonds, until the Outstanding Amount of such Tranche of Securitized Bonds, until the Outstanding Amount of such Tranche of Securitized Bonds, until the Outstanding Amount of such Tranche of Securitized Bonds, until the Outstanding Amount of such Tranche A-5 Securitized Bonds, until the Outstanding Amount of such Tranche of Securitized Bonds thereof has been reduced to zero; and (5) to the holders of the Tranche A-5 Securitized Bonds, until the Outstanding Amount of such Tranche of Securitized Bonds thereof has been reduced to zero; provided, however, that in no event shall a principal payment pursuant to this Section 3(c) on any Tranche on a Payment Date be greater than the amount necessary to reduce the Outstanding Amount of such Tranche of Securitized Bonds to the amount specified in the Expected Amortization Schedule which is attached as Schedule A hereto for such Tranche and Payment Date.

(d) <u>Periodic Interest</u>. Periodic Interest will be payable on each Tranche of the Securitized Bonds on each Payment Date in an amount equal to <u>fone-half</u> of the product of (i) the applicable Bond Interest Rate and (ii) the Outstanding Amount of the related Tranche of Securitized Bonds as of the close of business on the preceding Payment Date after giving effect to all payments of principal made to the Holders of the related Tranche of Securitized Bonds on such preceding Payment Date; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that with respect to the Initial Payment Date, or, if no payment has yet been made, interest on the outstanding principal balance will accrue from and including the Closing Date to, but excluding, the following Payment Date.

(e) <u>Book-Entry Securitized Bonds</u>. The Securitized Bonds shall be Book-Entry Securitized Bonds and the applicable provisions of <u>Section 2.11</u> of the Indenture shall apply to the Securitized Bonds.

(f) <u>Waterfall Caps</u>. The amount payable with respect to the Securitized Bonds pursuant to Section 8.02(e)(i) shall not exceed \$100,000 annually.

SECTION 4. <u>Minimum Denominations</u>. The Securitized Bonds shall be issuable in the Minimum Denomination and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof.

SECTION 5. <u>Certain Defined Terms</u>. <u>Article I</u> of the Indenture provides that the meanings of certain defined terms used in the Indenture shall be as defined in <u>Appendix A</u> to the Indenture. Additionally, <u>Article II</u> of the Indenture provides certain terms will have the meanings specified in the related Supplement. With respect to the Securitized Bonds, the following definitions shall apply:

"Bond Interest Rate" has the meaning set forth in Section 2 of this Supplement.

"Initial Payment Date" has the meaning set forth in Section 3 of this Supplement.

"<u>Minimum Denomination</u>" shall mean \$100,000, or integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof, except for one bond of each tranche which may be of a smaller denomination.

"<u>Payment Date</u>" has the meaning set forth in <u>Section 3(b)</u> of this Supplement.

"<u>Periodic Interest</u>" has the meaning set forth in <u>Section 3(d)</u> of this Supplement.

"<u>Closing Date</u>" has the meaning set forth in <u>Section 3(a)</u> of this Supplement.

SECTION 6. <u>Delivery and Payment for the Securitized Bonds</u>; Form of the <u>Securitized Bonds</u>. The Indenture Trustee shall deliver the Securitized Bonds to the Issuer when authenticated in accordance with <u>Section 2.03</u> of the Indenture. The Securitized Bonds of each Tranche shall be in the form of Exhibits  $\frac{1}{4}$ A-1 through A-  $\frac{1}{4}$  hereto.

SECTION 7. <u>Ratification of Indenture</u>. As supplemented by this Supplement, the Indenture is in all respects ratified and confirmed and the Indenture, as so supplemented by this Supplement, shall be read, taken, and construed as one and the same instrument. This Supplement amends, modifies and supplements the Indenture only in so far as it relates to the Securitized Bonds.

SECTION 8. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Supplement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which so executed shall be deemed to be an original, but all of such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

## SECTION 9. GOVERNING LAW; JURISDICTION.

(A) <u>GOVERNING LAW</u>. THIS SUPPLEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, WITHOUT REFERENCE TO ITS CONFLICT OF LAW PROVISIONS (OTHER THAN SECTION 5-1401 OF THE NEW YORK GENERAL OBLIGATIONS LAW AND SECTIONS 9-301 THROUGH 9-306 OF THE NY UCC), AND THE OBLIGATIONS, RIGHTS AND REMEDIES OF THE PARTIES HEREUNDER SHALL BE DETERMINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SUCH LAWS; PROVIDED THAT THE CREATION, ATTACHMENT AND PERFECTION OF ANY LIENS CREATED UNDER THE INDENTURE IN SECURITIZED PROPERTY, AND ALL RIGHTS AND REMEDIES OF THE INDENTURE TRUSTEE, THE SECURITIES INTERMEDIARY AND THE HOLDERS WITH RESPECT TO THE SECURITIZED PROPERTY, SHALL BE GOVERNED BY THE LAWS OF THE COMMONWEALTH OF KENTUCKY.

**(B)** SUBMISSION TO NON-EXCLUSIVE JURISDICTION. EACH OF THE ISSUER AND THE INDENTURE TRUSTEE, THE SECURITIES INTERMEDIARY AND EACH HOLDER (BY ITS ACCEPTANCE OF THE SECURITIZED BONDS) HEREBY IRREVOCABLY SUBMITS TO THE NON-EXCLUSIVE JURISDICTION OF ANY NEW YORK STATE COURT SITTING IN THE BOROUGH OF MANHATTAN IN THE CITY OF NEW YORK OR ANY U.S. FEDERAL COURT SITTING IN THE BOROUGH OF MANHATTAN IN THE CITY OF NEW YORK IN RESPECT OF ANY SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS SUPPLEMENT AND THE SECURITIZED BONDS AND IRREVOCABLY ACCEPTS FOR ITSELF AND IN RESPECT OF ITS RESPECTIVE PROPERTY, GENERALLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY, JURISDICTION OF THE AFORESAID COURTS. EACH OF THE ISSUER, THE INDENTURE TRUSTEE, THE SECURITIES INTERMEDIARY AND EACH HOLDER (BY ITS ACCEPTANCE OF THE SECURITIZED BONDS) IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE

# FULLEST EXTENT THAT IT MAY EFFECTIVELY DO SO UNDER APPLICABLE LAW, TRIAL BY JURY.

SECTION 10. <u>Issuer Obligation</u>. No recourse may be taken directly or indirectly, by the Holders with respect to the obligations of the Issuer on the Securitized Bonds, under the Indenture or under this Supplement or any certificate or other writing delivered in connection herewith or therewith, against (i) any owner of a beneficial interest in the Issuer (including Kentucky Power) or (ii) any shareholder, partner, owner, beneficiary, agent, officer, director, employee or agent of the Indenture Trustee, the Managers or any owner of a beneficial interest in the Issuer (including Kentucky Power) in its individual capacity, or of any successor or assign of any of them in their respective individual or corporate capacities, except as any such Person may have expressly agreed. Each Holder by accepting a Securitized Bond specifically confirms the nonrecourse nature of these obligations, and waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Securitized Bonds.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee and the Securities Intermediary have caused this Supplement to be duly executed by their respective officers thereunto duly authorized as of the date first above written.

# Kentucky Power Consumer Funding LLC, as Issuer

By:

Name: Title:

U.S. Bank Trust Company, National Association, as Indenture Trustee

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: Title:

U.S. Bank National Association,

as Securities Intermediary

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: Title:

# SCHEDULE A

# EXPECTED AMORTIZATION SCHEDULE

# OUTSTANDING PRINCIPAL BALANCE

DATE	<b>TRANCHE</b>	<b>TRANCHE</b>	<u>TRANCHE</u>	<b>TRANCHE</b>	<b>TRANCHE</b>
Issuance Date	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
, 200_					
, 200_					
, 200_					
, 200_					

# **EXHIBIT C**

# SERVICING CRITERIA TO BE ADDRESSED BY INDENTURE TRUSTEE IN ASSESSMENT OF COMPLIANCE

Reg AB Reference	Servicing Criteria	Applicable Indenture Trustee Responsibility
	General Servicing Considerations	Responsionity
	Policies and procedures are instituted to monitor any performance or other triggers and	
1122(d)(1)(i)	events of default in accordance with the transaction agreements.	
1122(0)(1)(1)	If any material servicing activities are outsourced to third parties, policies and	
	procedures are instituted to monitor the third party's performance and compliance with	
1122(d)(1)(ii)	such servicing activities.	
1122(0)(1)(1)	Any requirements in the transaction agreements to maintain a back-up servicer for pool	
1122(d)(1)(iii)	assets are maintained.	
	A fidelity bond and errors and omissions policy is in effect on the party participating in	
	the servicing function throughout the reporting period in the amount of coverage	
1122(d)(1)(iv)	required by and otherwise in accordance with the terms of the transaction agreements.	
	Aggregation of information, as applicable, is mathematically accurate and the	
1122(d)(1)(v)	information conveyed accurately reflects the information.	
	Cash Collection and Administration	
	Payments on pool assets are deposited into the appropriate custodial bank accounts and	Х
	related bank clearing accounts no more than two business days of receipt, or such other	
1122(d)(2)(i)	number of days specified in the transaction agreements.	
	Disbursements made via wire transfer on behalf of an obligor or to an investor are made	X
1122(d)(2)(ii)	only by authorized personnel.	
	Advances of funds or guarantees regarding collections, cash flows or distributions, and	
	any interest or other fees charged for such advances, are made, reviewed and approved	
1122(d)(2)(iii)	as specified in the transaction agreements.	
	The related accounts for the transaction, such as cash reserve accounts or accounts	X
	established as a form of overcollateralization, are separately maintained (e.g., with	
1122(d)(2)(iv)	respect to commingling of cash) as set forth in the transaction agreements.	
	Each custodial account is maintained at a federally insured depository institution as set	X
	forth in the transaction agreements. For purposes of this criterion, "federally insured	
	depository institution" with respect to a foreign financial institution means a foreign	
	financial institution that meets the requirements of Rule 13k-1(b)(1) of the Securities	
1122(d)(2)(v)	Exchange Act.	
1122(d)(2)(vi)	Unissued checks are safeguarded so as to prevent unauthorized access.	
	Reconciliations are prepared on a monthly basis for all asset-backed securities related	
	bank accounts, including custodial accounts and related bank clearing accounts. These	
	reconciliations (A) are mathematically accurate; (B) are prepared within 30 calendar	
	days after the bank statement cutoff date, or such other number of days specified in the	
	transaction agreements; (C) are reviewed and approved by someone other than the	
	person who prepared the reconciliation; and (D) contain explanations for reconciling	
	items. These reconciling items are resolved within 90 calendar days of their original	
1122(d)(2)(vii)	identification, or such other number of days specified in the transaction agreements.	
	Investor Remittances and Reporting	
	Reports to investors, including those to be filed with the Commission, are maintained in	
	accordance with the transaction agreements and applicable Commission requirements.	
	Specifically, such reports (A) are prepared in accordance with timeframes and other	
	terms set forth in the transaction agreements; (B) provide information calculated in	
	accordance with the terms specified in the transaction agreements; (C) are filed with the	
	Commission as required by its rules and regulations; and (D) agree with investors' or	
	the trustee's records as to the total unpaid principal balance and number of pool assets	
1122(d)(3)(i)	serviced by the servicer.	
	Amounts due to investors are allocated and remitted in accordance with timeframes,	Х
1122(d)(3)(ii)	distribution priority and other terms set forth in the transaction agreements.	

Reg AB Reference	Servicing Criteria	Applicable Indenture Trustee Responsibility
1122(d)(3)(iii)	Disbursements made to an investor are posted within two business days to the servicer's investor records, or such other number of days specified in the transaction agreements.	X
1122(d)(3)(iv)	Amounts remitted to investors per the investor reports agree with cancelled checks, or other form of payment, or custodial bank statements.	X
1122(0)(0)(11)	Pool Asset Administration	
1122(d)(4)(i)	Collateral or security on pool assets is maintained as required by the transaction agreements or related documents.	
1122(d)(4)(ii)	Pool assets and related documents are safeguarded as required by the transaction agreements.	
1122(d)(4)(iii)	Any additions, removals or substitutions to the asset pool are made, reviewed and approved in accordance with any conditions or requirements in the transaction agreements.	
1122(d)(4)(iv)	Payments on pool assets, including any payoffs, made in accordance with the related pool asset documents are posted to the servicer's obligor records maintained no more than two business days after receipt, or such other number of days specified in the transaction agreements, and allocated to principal, interest or other items (e.g., escrow) in accordance with the related pool asset documents.	
1122(d)(4)(v)	The servicer's records regarding the pool assets agree with the servicer's records with respect to an obligor's unpaid principal balance.	
1122(d)(4)(vi)	Changes with respect to the terms or status of an obligor's pool assets (e.g., loan modifications or re-agings) are made, reviewed and approved by authorized personnel in accordance with the transaction agreements and related pool asset documents.	
1122(d)(4)(vii)	Loss mitigation or recovery actions (e.g., forbearance plans, modifications and deeds in lieu of foreclosure, foreclosures and repossessions, as applicable) are initiated, conducted and concluded in accordance with the timeframes or other requirements established by the transaction agreements.	
1122(d)(4)(viii)	Records documenting collection efforts are maintained during the period any pool asset is delinquent in accordance with the transaction agreements. Such records are maintained on at least a monthly basis, or such other period specified in the transaction agreements, and describe the entity's activities in monitoring delinquent pool assets including, for example, phone calls, letters and payment rescheduling plans in cases where delinquency is deemed temporary (e.g., illness or unemployment).	
1122(d)(4)(ix)	Adjustments to interest rates or rates of return for pool assets with variable rates are computed based on the related pool asset documents.	
1122(d)(4)(x)	Regarding any funds held in trust for an obligor (such as escrow accounts): (A) such funds are analyzed, in accordance with the obligor's pool asset documents, on at least an annual basis, or such other period specified in the transaction agreements; (B) interest on such funds is paid, or credited, to obligors in accordance with applicable pool asset documents and state laws; and (C) such funds are returned to the obligor within 30 calendar days of full repayment of the related pool assets, or such other number of days specified in the transaction agreements.	
1122(d)(4)(xi)	Payments made on behalf of an obligor (such as tax or insurance payments) are made on or before the related penalty or expiration dates, as indicated on the appropriate bills or notices for such payments, provided that such support has been received by the servicer at least 30 calendar days prior to these dates, or such other number of days specified in the transaction agreements.	
1122(d)(4)(xii)	Any late payment penalties in connection with any payment to be made on behalf of an obligor are paid from the servicer's funds and not charged to the obligor, unless the late payment was due to the obligor's error or omission.	
1122(d)(4)(xiii)	Disbursements made on behalf of an obligor are posted within two business days to the obligor's records maintained by the servicer, or such other number of days specified in the transaction agreements.	
1122(d)(4)(xiv)	Delinquencies, charge-offs and uncollectible accounts are recognized and recorded in accordance with the transaction agreements.	
1122(d)(4)(xv)	Any external enhancement or other support, identified in Item 1114(a)(1) through (3) or Item 1115 of Regulation AB, is maintained as set forth in the transaction agreements.	

## **APPENDIX A**

### **DEFINITIONS**

This is <u>Appendix A</u> to the Indenture.

A. <u>Defined Terms</u>. As used in the Indenture, the Sale Agreement, the LLC Agreement, the Servicing Agreement, the Series Supplement, the Intercreditor Agreement or any other Basic Document as hereinafter defined, as the case may be (unless the context requires a different meaning), the following terms have the following meanings:

"<u>17g-5 Website</u>" is defined in <u>Section 10.06</u> of the Indenture.

"Act" is defined in Section 10.03(a) of the Indenture.

"Account Records" is defined in Section 1(a)(i) of the Administration Agreement.

"<u>Actual Collections</u>" means, with respect to Billed Securitized Surcharges in any Collection Period, the amount of such Billed Securitized Surcharges less the amounts held back under the Securitization Financing Rider to reflect potential write-offs calculated for such Collection Period.

"<u>Administration Agreement</u>" means the Administration Agreement, dated as of [•], 20[•], by and between Kentucky Power and the Issuer, as the same may be amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time.

"Administration Fee" is defined in Section 2 of the Administration Agreement.

"<u>Administrator</u>" means Kentucky Power, as Administrator under the Administration Agreement, or any successor Administrator to the extent permitted under the Administration Agreement.

"<u>Affiliate</u>" means, with respect to any specified Person, any other Person controlling or controlled by or under common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control" when used with respect to any specified Person means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

"<u>Annual Accountant's Report</u>" is defined in Section 3.04(a) of the Servicing Agreement.

"<u>Annual Compliance Certificate</u>" is defined in Section 3.03(a) of the Servicing Agreement.

"<u>Application</u>" means the Electronic Application Of Kentucky Power Company For (1) A General Adjustment Of Its Rates For Electric Service; (2) Approval Of Tariffs And Riders; (3) Approval Of Accounting Practices To Establish Regulatory Assets And Liabilities; (4) A Securitization Financing Order; And (5) All Other Required Approvals And Relief filed by Kentucky Power with the Commission dated June 29, 2023 pursuant to the Securitization Law, or any subsequent similar Application of Kentucky Power.

"<u>Bankruptcy Code</u>" means Title 11 of the United States Code (11 U.S.C. §§ 101 <u>et</u> <u>seq.</u>), as amended from time to time.

"<u>Basic Documents</u>" means the Indenture, the Administration Agreement, the Sale Agreement and the Bill of Sale, the Certificate of Formation, the LLC Agreement, the Servicing Agreement, the Intercreditor Agreement, the Series Supplement, the Letter of Representations, the Underwriting Agreement and all other documents and certificates delivered in connection therewith.

"<u>Bill of Sale</u>" means the Bill of Sale, dated as of  $[\bullet]$ , by and between the Seller and the Issuer, as the same may be amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time.

"Billed Securitized Surcharges" is defined in Annex I to the Servicing Agreement.

"<u>Billing Period</u>" means the period created by dividing the calendar year into twelve (12) consecutive periods of approximately twenty-one (21) Servicer Business Days.

"<u>Bills</u>" means each of the regular monthly bills, summary bills, opening bills and closing bills issued to Customers by Kentucky Power on its own behalf and in its capacity as Servicer.

"<u>Bond Interest Rate</u>" means, with respect to any Tranche of Securitized Bonds, the rate at which interest accrues on the Securitized Bonds of such Tranche, as specified in the Series Supplement.

"<u>Book-Entry Form</u>" means, with respect to any Securitized Bond, that such Securitized Bond is not certificated and the ownership and transfers thereof shall be made through book entries by a Clearing Agency as described in <u>Section 2.11</u> of the Indenture and the Series Supplement pursuant to which such Securitized Bond was issued.

"<u>Book-Entry Securitized Bonds</u>" means any Securitized Bonds issued in Book-Entry Form; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that after the occurrence of a condition whereupon book-entry registration and transfer are no longer permitted and Definitive Securitized Bonds are to be issued to the Holder of such Securitized Bonds, such Securitized Bonds shall no longer be "Book-Entry Securitized Bonds".

"<u>Budget Billing Plan</u>" means a levelized payment plan offered by Servicer pursuant to which the related Customer's invoice amount for each billing cycle is a constant amount (or approximately constant) irrespective of usage for the related billing cycle.

"<u>Business Day</u>" means any day other than a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which banking institutions in Ashland, Kentucky, New York, New York, or Columbus, Ohio are, or DTC

or the Corporate Trust Office is, authorized or obligated by law, regulation or executive order to remain closed.

"<u>Calculation Period</u>" means, with respect to any True-Up Adjustment, the period comprised of the six (6) succeeding Collection Periods beginning with the Collection Period in which a True-Up Adjustment would go into effect; provided that in the case of any True-Up Adjustment which will go into effect after the last Scheduled Final Payment Date, the Calculation Period shall begin on the date the True-Up Adjustment goes into effect and end on the Payment Date next following such True-Up Adjustment date; and provided further that for the purpose of calculating the first Periodic Payment Requirement as of the Closing Date, "Calculation Period" means, initially, the period commencing on the Closing Date and ending on the last day of the billing cycle of [Month]  $20[\bullet]$ .

"<u>Capital Contribution</u>" means the amount of cash contributed to the Issuer by Kentucky Power as specified in the LLC Agreement.

"<u>Capital Subaccount</u>" is defined in <u>Section 8.02(a)</u> of the Indenture.

"Cash Subaccount" is defined in Section 8.02(a) of the Indenture.

"<u>Certificate of Compliance</u>" means the certificate referred to in Section 3.03(a) of the Servicing Agreement and substantially in the form of Exhibit B attached to the Servicing Agreement.

"<u>Certificate of Formation</u>" means the Certificate of Formation filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on  $[\bullet]$ ,  $20[\bullet]$  pursuant to which the Issuer was formed.

"<u>Claim</u>" means a "claim" as defined in Section 101(5) of the Bankruptcy Code.

"<u>Clearing Agency</u>" means an organization registered as a "clearing agency" pursuant to Section 17A of the Exchange Act.

"<u>Clearing Agency Participant</u>" means a securities broker, dealer, bank, trust company, clearing corporation or other financial institution or other Person for whom from time to time a Clearing Agency effects book entry transfers and pledges of securities deposited with the Clearing Agency.

"<u>Closing Date</u>" means,  $[\bullet]$ , 20 $[\bullet]$ , the date on which the Securitized Bonds are to be originally issued in accordance with <u>Section 2.10</u> of the Indenture and the Series Supplement.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

"Collection Account" is defined in Section 8.02(a) of the Indenture.

"<u>Collection Period</u>" means any period commencing on the first Servicer Business Day of any Billing Period and ending on the last Servicer Business Day of such Billing Period. "<u>Commission</u>" means the Public Service Commission of the Commonwealth of Kentucky or any successor.

"<u>Commission Regulations</u>" means the rules and regulations promulgated by the Commission.

"<u>Company Minutes</u>" is defined in Section 1(iv) of the Administration Agreement.

"<u>Corporate Trust Office</u>" means the office of the Indenture Trustee at which, at any particular time, its corporate trust business shall be administered, which office (for all purposes other than registration of transfer of Securitized Bonds) as of the Closing Date is located at 190 South LaSalle Street, 7th Floor, MK-IL-SL7R, Chicago, Illinois 60603, Attention: Corporate Trust Services / Kentucky Power Consumer Funding LLC, Telephone: (312) 332-7496, Email: [•], and for registration of transfers of Securitized Bonds, the office as of the Closing Date is located at 111 Fillmore Avenue East, St. Paul, Minnesota 55107, Attention: Bondholder Services, or at such other address as the Indenture Trustee may designate from time to time by notice to the Holders of Securitized Bonds and the Issuer, or the principal corporate trust office of any successor trustee by like notice.

"Covenant Defeasance Option" is defined in Section 4.01(b) of the Indenture.

"<u>Customer</u>" means all existing and future retail customers retail customers receiving electric service from Kentucky Power or its successors or assignees under Commissionapproved rate schedules even if a retail customer elects to purchase electricity from an alternative electric supplier following a fundamental change in regulation of public utilities in the Commonwealth of Kentucky.

"<u>Customer Class</u>" means each customer class identified as a separate rate class in the Securitization Financing Rider.

"<u>Daily Remittance</u>" is defined in Section 6.11(a) of the Servicing Agreement.

"<u>Default</u>" means any occurrence that is, or with notice or the lapse of time or both would become, an Event of Default as defined in <u>Section 5.01</u> of the Indenture.

"<u>Definitive Securitized Bonds</u>" means Securitized Bonds issued in definitive form in accordance with <u>Section 2.13</u> of the Indenture.

"<u>Depositor</u>" means Kentucky Power, in its capacity as depositor of the Securitized Property.

"DTC" means The Depository Trust Company or any successor thereto.

"<u>Electronic Means</u>" means telephone, telecopy, telegraph, telex, internet, electronic mail, facsimile transmission or any other similar means of electronic communication. Any communication by telephone as an Electronic Means shall be promptly confirmed in writing or by one of the other means of electronic communication authorized herein.

"<u>Eligible Account</u>" means a segregated non-interest-bearing trust account with an Eligible Institution.

"Eligible Institution" means:1

(a) the corporate trust department of the Indenture Trustee, so long as any of the securities of the Indenture Trustee have either a short-term credit rating from Moody's of at least P-1 or a long term unsecured rating from Moody's of at least A2 and have a credit rating from S&P in one of its generic rating categories which signifies investment grade and the Indenture Trustee is a bank or depository institution organized under the laws of the United States or any state thereof or any United States branch or agency of a foreign bank or depository institution that is subject to supervision and examination by federal or state banking authorities that is authorized under those laws to act as a trustee or in any other fiduciary capacity, whose deposits are insured by the FDIC; or

(b) a depository institution organized under the laws of the United States of America or any State (or any domestic branch of a foreign bank), which (i) has either (A) a long-term issuer rating of "AA-" or higher by S&P and "A2" or higher by Moody's or (B) a short-term issuer rating of "A-1+" or higher by S&P and "P-1" or higher by Moody's, or any other long-term, short-term or certificate of deposit rating acceptable to the Rating Agencies and (ii) whose deposits are insured by the FDIC.

If so qualified under clause (b) above, the Indenture Trustee may be considered an Eligible Institution for the purposes of clause (a) of this definition.

"<u>Eligible Investments</u>" mean instruments or investment property which evidence:

(a) direct obligations of, or obligations fully and unconditionally guaranteed as to timely payment by, the United States of America;

(b) demand or time deposits of, unsecured certificates of deposit of, money market deposit accounts of, or bankers' acceptances issued by, any depository institution (including the Indenture Trustee, acting in its commercial capacity) incorporated or organized under the laws of the United States of America or any State thereof and subject to supervision and examination by federal or state banking authorities, so long as the commercial paper or other short term debt obligations of such depository institution are, at the time of deposit, rated not less than A-1 and P-1 or their equivalents by each of S&P and Moody's, or such lower rating as will not result in the downgrading or withdrawal of the ratings of the Securitized Bonds;

(c) commercial paper (including commercial paper of the Indenture Trustee, acting in its commercial capacity, and other than commercial paper of Kentucky Power or any of its Affiliates), which at the time of purchase is rated not less than A-1 and P-1 or

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> **Note to Draft**: Subject to Rating Agency feedback.

their equivalents by each of S&P and Moody's, or such lower rating as will not result in the downgrading or withdrawal of the ratings of the Securitized Bonds;

(d) investments in money market funds having a rating in the highest investment category granted thereby (including funds for which the Indenture Trustee or any of its Affiliates is investment manager or advisor) from Moody's and S&P;

(e) repurchase obligations with respect to any security that is a direct obligation of, or fully guaranteed by, the United States of America or certain of its agencies or instrumentalities, entered into with Eligible Institutions;

(f) repurchase obligations with respect to any security or whole loan entered into with an Eligible Institution or with a registered broker dealer, acting as principal and that meets the ratings criteria set forth below:

(i) a broker/dealer (acting as principal) registered as a broker or dealer under Section 15 of the Exchange Act (any broker/dealer being referred to in this definition as a "broker/dealer"), the unsecured short-term debt obligations of which are rated at least "P-1" by Moody's and "A-1+" by Standard & Poor's at the time of entering into this repurchase obligation, or

(ii) an unrated broker/dealer, acting as principal, that is a wholly-owned subsidiary of a nonbank or bank holding company the unsecured short-term debt obligations of which are rated at least "P-1" by Moody's and "A-1+" by Standard & Poor's at the time of purchase so long as the obligations of such unrated broker/dealer are unconditionally guaranteed by such non-bank or bank holding company; and

(g) any other investment permitted by each of the Rating Agencies;

in each case maturing not later than the Business Day immediately preceding the next Payment Date or Special Payment Date, if applicable (for the avoidance of doubt, investments in money market funds or similar instruments which are redeemable on demand shall be deemed to satisfy the foregoing requirement). Notwithstanding the foregoing: (1) no securities or investments which mature in 30 days or more shall be "Eligible Investments" unless the issuer thereof has either a short-term unsecured debt rating of at least P-1 from Moody's or a long-term unsecured debt rating of at least A2 from Moody's and also has a long-term unsecured debt rating of at least A4 from S&P; (2) no securities or investments described in clauses (b) through (d) above which have maturities of more than 30 days but less than or equal to 3 months shall be "Eligible Investments" unless the issuer thereof has a long-term unsecured debt rating of at least A1 from Moody's and a short-term unsecured debt rating of at least P-1 from Moody's; (3) no securities or investments described in clauses (b) through (d) above which have maturities of more than 30 days but less the issuer thereof has a long-term unsecured debt rating of at least A1 from Moody's and a short-term unsecured debt rating of at least P-1 from Moody's; (3) no securities or investments described in clauses (b) through (d) above which have maturities of more than 3 months shall be an "Eligible Investment" unless the issuer thereof has a long-term unsecured debt rating of at least P1 from Moody's.

"<u>ERISA</u>" means the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended.

"<u>ERISA Affiliate</u>" means with respect to any Person at any time, each trade or business (whether or not incorporated) that would, at that time, be treated together with such Person as a single employer under Section 401 of ERISA or Section 414(b), (c), (m) or (o) of the Code.

"<u>Estimated Collections</u>" means the sum of the payments in respect of Securitized Surcharges which are deemed to have been received by the Servicer, directly or indirectly, from or on behalf of Customers, calculated in accordance with Annex I of the Servicing Agreement.

"Event of Default" is defined in Section 5.01 of the Indenture.

"Excess Funds Subaccount" is defined in Section 8.02(a) of the Indenture.

"<u>Excess Remittance</u>" means the amount, if any, calculated for a particular Collection Period, by which all Estimated Collections remitted to the Collection Account during such Collection Period exceed Actual Collections received by the Servicer during such Collection Period.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"<u>Expected Amortization Schedule</u>" means, with respect to any Tranche, the expected amortization schedule related thereto set forth in the Series Supplement.

"FDIC" means the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or any successor thereto.

"<u>Federal Book-Entry Regulations</u>" means 31 C.F.R. Part 357 et seq. (Department of Treasury).

"<u>Federal Book-Entry Securities</u>" means securities issued in book-entry form by the United States Treasury.

"<u>Federal Funds Rate</u>" means, for any period, a fluctuating interest rate per annum equal for each day during such period to the weighted average of the rates on overnight federal funds transactions with members of the Federal Reserve System arranged by federal funds brokers, as published for such day (or, if such day is not a Business Day, for the next preceding Business Day) by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, or, if such rate is not so published for any day that is a Business Day, the average of the quotations for such day on such transactions received by the Servicer from three (3) federal funds brokers of recognized standing selected by it.

"<u>FERC</u>" means the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission or any successor thereto.

"<u>Final</u>" means, with respect to the Financing Order, that the Financing Order has become final, is not being appealed and that the time for filing an appeal therefrom has expired.

"<u>Final Maturity Date</u>" means, with respect to each Tranche of Securitized Bonds, the Final Maturity Date therefor, as specified in the Series Supplement.

"<u>Financial Asset</u>" means "financial asset" as set forth in Section 8-102(a)(9) of the NY UCC.

"<u>Financing Costs</u>" means all "financing costs" (as defined in Section 278.670(6) of the Securitization Law) recoverable under the Financing Order.

"<u>Financing Order</u>" means the Financing Order, dated  $[\bullet]$ , 20 $[\bullet]$ , issued by the Commission pursuant to the Securitization Law in Case No. 2023-00159, authorizing the creation of the Securitized Property.

## "<u>General Subaccount</u>" is defined in <u>Section 8.02(a)</u> of the Indenture.

"<u>Global Securitized Bond</u>" means a Securitized Bond to be issued to the Holders thereof in Book-Entry Form, which Global Securitized Bond shall be issued to the Clearing Agency, or its nominee, in accordance with <u>Section 2.11</u> of the Indenture and the Series Supplement.

"<u>Governmental Authority</u>" means any nation or government, any federal, state, local or other political subdivision thereof and any court, administrative agency or other instrumentality or entity exercising executive, legislative, judicial, regulatory or administrative function of government.

"<u>Grant</u>" means mortgage, pledge, bargain, sell, warrant, alienate, remise, release, convey, grant, transfer, create, and grant a lien upon and a security interest in and right of set-off against, deposit, set over and confirm pursuant to the Indenture and the Series Supplement. A Grant of the Securitized Bond Collateral or of any other agreement or instrument included therein shall include all rights, powers and options (but none of the obligations) of the Granting party thereunder, including the immediate and continuing right to claim for, collect, receive and give receipt for payments in respect of the Securitized Bond Collateral and all other moneys payable thereunder, to give and receive notices and other communications, to make waivers or other agreements, to exercise all rights and options, to bring Proceedings in the name of the Granting party or otherwise and generally to do and receive anything that the Granting party is or may be entitled to do or receive thereunder or with respect thereto.

"<u>Hague Securities Convention</u>" means the Convention on the Law Applicable to Certain Rights in Respect of Securities Held with an Intermediary, ratified September 28, 2016, S. Treaty Doc. No. 112-6 (2012).

"<u>Holder</u>" or "<u>Bondholder</u>" means the Person in whose name a Securitized Bond is registered on the Securitized Bond Register.

"Indemnified Losses" is defined in Section 5.03 of the Servicing Agreement.

"Indemnified Person" is defined in Section 6.02(a) of the Servicing Agreement.

"Indenture" means the Indenture, dated as of  $[\bullet]$ , 20 $[\bullet]$ , by and among the Issuer, U.S. Bank Trust Company, National Association, a national banking association, as Indenture Trustee, and U.S. Bank National Association, a national banking association, as Securities

Intermediary, as originally executed and, as from time to time supplemented or amended by the Series Supplement or indentures supplemental thereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions of the Indenture, as so supplemented or amended, or both, and shall include the forms and terms of the Securitized Bonds established thereunder.

"<u>Indenture Trustee</u>" means U.S. Bank Trust Company, National Association, a national banking association, as indenture trustee for the benefit of the Secured Parties, or any successor indenture trustee under the Indenture.

"Independent" means, when used with respect to any specified Person, that the Person (a) is in fact independent of the Issuer, any other obligor on the Securitized Bonds, the Seller, the Servicer and any Affiliate of any of the foregoing Persons, (b) does not have any direct financial interest or any material indirect financial interest in the Issuer, any such other obligor, the Seller, the Servicer or any Affiliate of any of the foregoing Persons and (c) is not connected with the Issuer, any such other obligor, the Seller, the Servicer or any Affiliate of the Seller, the Servicer or any Affiliate of the Seller, the Servicer or any Affiliate of the foregoing Persons and (c) is not connected with the Issuer, any such other obligor, the Seller, the Servicer or any Affiliate of the Seller, the Servicer or any Affiliate of

"Independent Certificate" means a certificate or opinion to be delivered to the Indenture Trustee under the circumstances described in, and otherwise complying with, the applicable requirements of Section 10.01 of the Indenture, made by an Independent appraiser or other expert appointed by an Issuer Order and consented to by the Indenture Trustee, and such opinion or certificate shall state that the signer has read the definition of "Independent" in the Indenture and that the signer is Independent within the meaning thereof.

"<u>Independent Manager</u>" is defined in Section 4.01(a) of the LLC Agreement.

"Independent Manager Fee" is defined in Section 4.01(a) of the LLC Agreement.

"Initial Payment Date" is defined in Section 3(b) of the Series Supplement.

"Insolvency Event" means, with respect to a specified Person, (a) the filing of a decree or order for relief by a court having jurisdiction in the premises in respect of such Person or any substantial part of its property in an involuntary case under any applicable federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, or appointing a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, sequestrator or similar official for such Person's affairs, and such decree or order shall remain unstayed and in effect for a period of sixty (60) consecutive days; or (b) the commencement by such Person of a voluntary case under any applicable federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, or the consent by such Person to the entry of an order for relief in an involuntary case under any applicable federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, or the consent by such Person to the entry of an order for relief in an involuntary case under any such law, or the consent by such Person to the appointment of or taking possession by a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, sequestrator or similar official for such Person or for any substantial part of its property, or the making by such Person of any general assignment for the benefit of creditors, or the failure by such Person generally to pay its debts as such debts become due, or the taking of action by such Person in furtherance of any of the foregoing.

"Insolvency Law" means any applicable federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect.

"Intercreditor Agreement" means the Intercreditor Agreement, dated as of  $[\bullet]$ , 20[ $\bullet$ ], by and among the Issuer, Kentucky Power, the Indenture Trustee, AEP Credit, Inc. and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as administrative agent and control agent, as the same may be amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time.

"<u>Interim True-Up Adjustment</u>" means any adjustment (other than a Mandatory True-Up Adjustment) to the Securitized Surcharges made pursuant to the terms of the Securitization Financing Rider.

"<u>Interim True-Up Adjustment Date</u>" means, with respect to any Interim True-Up Adjustment, the date on which such Interim True-Up Adjustment shall take effect.

"<u>Internal Revenue Service</u>" means the Internal Revenue Service of the United States of America.

"Investment Company Act" means the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

"<u>Investment Earnings</u>" means investment earnings on funds deposited in the Collection Account net of losses and investment expenses.

"<u>Issuance Advice Letter</u>" means the Issuance Advice Letter filed with the Commission pursuant to the Securitization Law and the Financing Order with respect to the Securitized Bonds.

"<u>Issuer</u>" means Kentucky Power Consumer Funding LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, named as such in the Indenture until a successor replaces it and, thereafter, means the successor and, for purposes of any provision contained herein and required by the TIA, each other obligor on the Securitized Bonds.

"<u>Issuer Documents</u>" is defined in Section 1(a)(iv) of the Administration Agreement.

"<u>Issuer Order</u>" and "<u>Issuer Request</u>" mean a written order or request signed in the name of the Issuer by any one of its Responsible Officers and delivered to the Indenture Trustee or Paying Agent, as applicable.

"Kentucky Power" means Kentucky Power Company, a Kentucky corporation.

"KRS" means the Kentucky Revised Statutes, as amended from time to time.

"Legal Defeasance Option" is defined in Section 4.01(b) of the Indenture.

"<u>Letter of Representations</u>" means any applicable agreement between the Issuer and the applicable Clearing Agency, with respect to such Clearing Agency's rights and obligations (in its capacity as a Clearing Agency) with respect to any Book-Entry Securitized Bonds, as the same may be amended, supplemented, restated or otherwise modified from time to time.

"<u>Lien</u>" means a security interest, lien, mortgage, charge, pledge, claim, equity or encumbrance of any kind.

"<u>LLC Act</u>" means the Delaware Limited Liability Company Act, 6 Del. C. § 18-101 et seq., as amended from time to time.

"<u>LLC Agreement</u>" means the Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement of Kentucky Power Consumer Funding LLC, dated as of [•], 20[•], as the same may be amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time.

"Losses" means (i) any and all amounts of principal and interest on the Securitized Bonds not paid when due or when scheduled to be paid in accordance with their terms and the amounts of any deposits by or to the Issuer required to have been made in accordance with the terms of the Basic Documents or the Financing Order which are not made when so required and (ii) any and all other liabilities, obligations, losses, claims, damages, payments, costs or expenses of any kind whatsoever.

"<u>Manager</u>" means each manager of the Issuer under the LLC Agreement.

"<u>Mandatory True-Up Adjustment</u>" means each adjustment to the Securitized Surcharges made pursuant to the terms of the Securitization Financing Rider in accordance with <u>Section 4.01(b)(i)</u> of the Servicing Agreement.

"<u>Mandatory True-Up Adjustment Date</u>" means (a) from [*Month*] [*Day*], 2024 until [Date]<sup>2</sup>, each [*Month*] [*Day*] and [*Month*] [*Day*] of each year, and (b) thereafter, each [*Month*] [*Day*], [*Month*] [*Day*], [*Month*] [*Day*] and [*Month*] [*Day*] of each year.

"<u>Member</u>" has the meaning specified in the first paragraph of the LLC Agreement.

"<u>Membership Interest</u>" is defined in Section 6.01 of the LLC Agreement.

"<u>Minimum Denomination</u>" means, with respect to any Securitized Bond, the minimum denomination therefor specified in the Series Supplement, which minimum denomination shall be not less than \$100,000, except for one Securitized Bond of each tranche which may be of smaller denomination, and, except as otherwise provided in the Series Supplement, integral multiples thereof.

"<u>Monthly Servicer's Certificate</u>" means a certificate, substantially in the form of Exhibit A to the Servicing Agreement, completed and executed by a Responsible Officer of the Servicer pursuant to Section 4.01(b)(i) of the Servicing Agreement.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Note to Draft: To be the date that is 12 months prior to the Schedule Final Payment Date, after which the mandatory true-up switches to quarterly.

"<u>Moody's</u>" means Moody's Investors Service, Inc. or any successor thereto. References to Moody's are effective so long as Moody's is a Rating Agency.

"Notice of Default" is defined in Section 5.01(c) of the Indenture.

"<u>NY UCC</u>" means the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect on the date hereof in the State of New York.

"<u>Officer's Certificate</u>" means a certificate signed by a Responsible Officer of the Issuer under the circumstances described in, and otherwise complying with, the applicable requirements of <u>Section 10.01</u> of the Indenture, and delivered to the Indenture Trustee. Unless otherwise specified, any reference in the Indenture to an Officer's Certificate shall be to an Officer's Certificate of any Responsible Officer of the party delivering such certificate.

"<u>Ongoing Financing Costs</u>" means the Financing Costs described as such in the Financing Order, including costs that Kentucky Power and the Commission will continue to incur after the issuance of the Financing Order, Operating Expenses and any other costs identified in the Basic Documents; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that Ongoing Financing Costs do not include the Issuer's costs of issuance of the Securitized Bonds.

"<u>Operating Expenses</u>" means all unreimbursed fees, costs and expenses of the Issuer, including all amounts owed by the Issuer to the Indenture Trustee, any Manager, the Servicing Fee, the Administration Fee, Reimbursable Administrative Expenses, Reimbursable Expenses, legal and accounting fees, Rating Agency fees, costs and expenses of the Issuer and Kentucky Power and any franchise or other taxes owed on investment income in the Collection Account.

"<u>Opinion of Counsel</u>" means one or more written opinions of counsel who may, except as otherwise expressly provided in the Basic Documents, be employees of or counsel to the party providing such opinion of counsel, which counsel shall be reasonably acceptable to the party receiving such opinion of counsel, and shall be in form and substance reasonably acceptable to such party. Any Opinion of Counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters (including financial and capital markets), upon a certificate or opinion or, or representations by, an officer or officer of the Servicer or the Issuer and other documents necessary and advisable in the judgment of counsel delivering such opinion.

"<u>Outstanding</u>" means, as of the date of determination, all Securitized Bonds theretofore authenticated and delivered under this Indenture except:

(a) Securitized Bonds theretofore canceled by the Securitized Bond Registrar or delivered to the Securitized Bond Registrar for cancellation;

(b) Securitized Bonds or portions thereof the payment for which money in the necessary amount has been theretofore deposited with the Indenture Trustee or any Paying Agent in trust for the Holders of such Securitized Bonds; and

(c) Securitized Bonds in exchange for or in lieu of other Securitized Bonds which have been issued pursuant to this Indenture unless proof satisfactory to the Indenture Trustee is presented that any such Securitized Bonds are held by a Protected Purchaser;

provided that, in determining whether the Holders of the requisite Outstanding Amount of the Securitized Bonds or any Tranche thereof have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder or under any Basic Document, Securitized Bonds owned by the Issuer, any other obligor upon the Securitized Bonds, the Member, the Seller, the Servicer or any Affiliate of any of the foregoing Persons shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding (unless one or more such Persons owns 100% of such Securitized Bonds), except that, in determining whether the Indenture Trustee shall be protected in relying upon any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver, only Securitized Bonds that the Indenture Trustee actually knows to be so owned shall be so disregarded. Securitized Bonds so owned that have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Indenture Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Securitized Bonds and that the pledgee is not the Issuer, any other obligor upon the Securitized Bonds, the Member, the Seller, the Servicer or any Affiliate of any of the foregoing Persons.

"<u>Outstanding Amount</u>" means the aggregate principal amount of all Securitized Bonds or, if the context requires, all Securitized Bonds of a Tranche, Outstanding at the date of determination.

"<u>Paying Agent</u>" means, with respect to the Indenture, the Indenture Trustee and any other Person appointed as a paying agent for the Securitized Bonds pursuant to the Indenture.

"<u>Payment Date</u>" means, with respect to any Tranche of Securitized Bonds, the dates specified in the Series Supplement; <u>provided</u> that if any such date is not a Business Day, the Payment Date shall be the Business Day immediately succeeding such date.

"<u>Periodic Billing Requirement</u>" means, for any Calculation Period, the aggregate amount of Securitized Surcharges calculated by the Servicer as necessary to be billed during such period in order to collect the Periodic Payment Requirement on a timely basis.

"<u>Periodic Interest</u>" means, with respect to any Payment Date, the periodic interest for such Payment Date as specified in the Series Supplement.

"<u>Periodic Payment Requirement</u>" for any Calculation Period means the total dollar amount of Securitized Surcharge Collections reasonably calculated by the Servicer in accordance with Section 4.01 of the Servicing Agreement as necessary to be received during such period (after giving effect to the allocation and distribution of amounts on deposit in the Excess Funds Subaccount at the time of calculation and which are projected to be available for payments on the Securitized Bonds at the end of such Calculation Period and including any shortfalls in Periodic Payment Requirements for any prior Calculation Period) in order to ensure that, as of the last Payment Date occurring in such Calculation Period, (1) all accrued and unpaid interest on the Securitized Bonds then due shall have been paid in full on a timely basis, (2) the Outstanding Amount of the Securitized Bonds is equal to the Projected Unrecovered Balance on each Payment Date during such Calculation Period, (3) the balance on deposit in the Capital Subaccount equals the aggregate Required Capital Level and (4) all other fees and expenses due and owing and required or allowed to be paid under <u>Section 8.02</u> of the Indenture as of such date shall have been paid in full; <u>provided</u> that, with respect to any Mandatory True-Up Adjustment or Interim True-Up Adjustment occurring after the last Scheduled Final Payment Date for the Securitized Bonds, the Periodic Payment Requirements shall be calculated to ensure that sufficient Securitized Surcharges will be collected to retire the Securitized Bonds in full as of the next Payment Date.

"<u>Periodic Principal</u>" means, with respect to any Payment Date, the excess, if any, of the Outstanding Amount of Securitized Bonds over the outstanding Unrecovered Balance specified for such Payment Date on the Expected Amortization Schedule.

"<u>Permitted Lien</u>" means the Lien created by the Indenture.

"<u>Permitted Successor</u>" is defined in Section 5.02(e) of the Sale Agreement.

"<u>Person</u>" means any individual, corporation, limited liability company, estate, partnership, joint venture, association, joint stock company, trust (including any beneficiary thereof), unincorporated organization or Governmental Authority.

"<u>Predecessor Securitized Bond</u>" means, with respect to any particular Securitized Bond, every previous Securitized Bond evidencing all or a portion of the same debt as that evidenced by such particular Securitized Bond, and, for the purpose of this definition, any Securitized Bond authenticated and delivered under <u>Section 2.06</u> of the Indenture in lieu of a mutilated, lost, destroyed or stolen Securitized Bond shall be deemed to evidence the same debt as the mutilated, lost, destroyed or stolen Securitized Bond.

"<u>Premises</u>" is defined in Section 1(g) of the Administration Agreement.

"Proceeding" means any suit in equity, action at law or other judicial or administrative proceeding.

"<u>Projected Unrecovered Balance</u>" means, as of any Payment Date, the sum of the projected outstanding principal amount of each Tranche of Securitized Bonds for such Payment Date set forth in the Expected Amortization Schedule.

"Prospectus" means the prospectus dated [•], 20[•] relating to the Securitized

Bonds.

"Protected Purchaser" has the meaning specified in Section 8-303 of the NY UCC.

"<u>Purchase Price</u>" is defined in Section 2.01 of the Sale Agreement.

"<u>Rating Agency</u>" means with respect to any Tranche of Securitized Bonds, any of Moody's or Standard & Poor's which provides a rating with respect to the Securitized Bonds. If no such organization or successor is any longer in existence, "Rating Agency" shall be a nationally recognized statistical rating organization or other comparable Person designated by the Issuer, notice of which designation shall be given to the Indenture Trustee and the Servicer.

"Rating Agency Condition" means, with respect to any action, not less than ten (10) Business Days' prior written notification to each Rating Agency of such action, and written confirmation from each Rating Agency to the Servicer, the Indenture Trustee and the Issuer that such action will not result in a suspension, reduction or withdrawal of the then current rating by such Rating Agency of any Tranche of Securitized Bonds and that prior to the taking of the proposed action no other Rating Agency shall have provided written notice to the Issuer that such action has resulted or would result in the suspension, reduction or withdrawal of the then current rating of any Tranche of Securitized Bonds; provided, that if within such ten (10) Business Day period, any Rating Agency (other than Standard & Poor's) has neither replied to such notification nor responded in a manner that indicates that such Rating Agency is reviewing and considering the notification, then (i) the Issuer shall be required to confirm that such Rating Agency has received the Rating Agency Condition request, and if it has, promptly request the related Rating Agency Condition confirmation and (ii) if the Rating Agency neither replies to such notification nor responds in a manner that indicates it is reviewing and considering the notification within five (5) Business Days following such second (2nd) request, the applicable Rating Agency Condition requirement shall not be deemed to apply to such Rating Agency. For the purposes of this definition, any confirmation, request, acknowledgment or approval that is required to be in writing may be in the form of electronic mail or a press release (which may contain a general waiver of a Rating Agency's right to review or consent).

"<u>Record Date</u>" means, with respect to a Payment Date, in the case of Definitive Securitized Bonds, the close of business on the last day of the calendar month preceding the calendar month in which such Payment Date occurs, and in the case of Book-Entry Securitized Bonds, one Business Day prior to the applicable Payment Date.

"<u>Registered Holder</u>" means the Person in whose name a Securitized Bond is registered on the Securitized Bond Register.

"<u>Registration Statement</u>" means the registration statement, Form SF-1 Registration Nos. [•] and [•], filed with the SEC for registration under the Securities Act relating to the offering and sale of the Securitized Bonds, and including all amendments thereto.

"<u>Regulation AB</u>" means the rules of the SEC promulgated under Subpart 229.1100 – Asset Backed Securities (Regulation AB), 17 C.F.R. §§229.1100-229.1125, as such may be amended from time to time.

"<u>Reimbursable Administrative Expenses</u>" is defined in Section 2 of the Administration Agreement.

"<u>Reimbursable Expenses</u>" is defined in Section 6.06(a) of the Servicing Agreement.

"<u>Released Parties</u>" is defined in Section 6.02(d) of the Servicing Agreement.

"<u>Remittance Shortfall</u>" means the amount, if any, calculated for a particular Collection Period, by which Actual Collections received by the Servicer during such Collection Period exceed all Estimated Collections remitted to the Collection Account during such Collection Period. "<u>Required Capital Level</u>" means an amount equal to 0.50% of the initial principal amount of the Securitized Bonds, or such other amount as may be permitted or required under the Financing Order and applicable Internal Revenue Service rulings, deposited into the Capital Subaccount by the Member prior to or upon the issuance of the Securitized Bonds.

"<u>Requirement of Law</u>" means any foreign, federal, state or local laws, statutes, regulations, rules, codes or ordinances enacted, adopted, issued or promulgated by any Governmental Authority or common law.

"<u>Responsible Officer</u>" means with respect to (a) the Issuer, any Manager or any duly authorized officer; (b) the Indenture Trustee, any officer within the Corporate Trust Office of such trustee (including the President, any Vice President, Assistant Vice President, Secretary or Assistant Treasurer, Trust Officer or any other officer of the Indenture Trustee customarily performing functions similar to those performed by persons who at the time shall be such officers, respectively), and that has direct responsibility for the administration of the Indenture and also, with respect to a particular matter, any other officer to whom such matter is referred to because of such officer's knowledge and familiarity with the particular subject; (c) any corporation (other than the Indenture Trustee), the Chief Executive Officer, the President, any Vice President, the Chief Financial Officer, the Treasurer, the Assistant Treasurer or any other duly authorized officer of such Person who has been authorized to act in the circumstances; (d) any partnership, any general partner thereof; and (e) any other Person (other than an individual or the Indenture Trustee), any duly authorized officer or member of such Person, as the context may require, who is authorized to act in matters relating to such Person.

"<u>Retirement of the Securitized Bonds</u>" means any day on which the final distribution is made to the Indenture Trustee in respect of the last Outstanding Securitized Bonds.

"<u>Return on Invested Capital</u>" means, for any Payment Date with respect to any Remittance Period, the sum of (i) rate of return, payable to Kentucky Power, on its Capital Contribution, equal to Kentucky Power's then authorized pre-tax weighted average cost of capital established in Kentucky Power's then most recent base rate case plus (ii) any Return on Invested Capital not paid on any prior Payment Date.

"Sale Agreement" means the Securitized Property Purchase and Sale Agreement, dated as of  $[\bullet]$ , 20 $[\bullet]$ , by and between Kentucky Power and the Issuer, as the same may be amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time.

"<u>Scheduled Final Payment Date</u>" means with respect to each Tranche of Securitized Bonds, the date when all interest and principal is scheduled to be paid with respect to that Tranche in accordance with the Expected Amortization Schedule, as specified in the Series Supplement. For the avoidance of doubt, the Scheduled Final Payment Date with respect to any Tranche shall be the last Scheduled Payment Date set forth in the Expected Amortization Schedule relating to such Tranche. The "last Scheduled Final Payment Date" means the Scheduled Final Payment Date of the last maturing Tranche of Securitized Bonds.

"<u>Scheduled Payment Date</u>" is defined in the Series Supplement with respect to each Tranche of Securitized Bonds.

"SEC" means the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.

"<u>Secretary of State</u>" means the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware or the Secretary of State of the Commonwealth of Kentucky, as the case may be, or any Governmental Authority succeeding to the duties of such offices.

"<u>Secured Obligations</u>" is defined in the Series Supplement, a form of which is attached as <u>Exhibit B</u> to the Indenture.

"<u>Secured Parties</u>" means the Indenture Trustee, the Bondholders and any credit enhancer described in the Series Supplement.

"<u>Securities Account</u>" means the Collection Account (to the extent it constitutes a securities account as defined in the NY UCC and Federal Book-Entry Regulations).

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

"<u>Securities Intermediary</u>" means U.S. Bank National Association, a national banking association, or any other eligible financial institution, solely in the capacity of a "securities intermediary" (as defined in the NY UCC and Federal Book-Entry Regulations) and an account bank, or any successor securities intermediary or account bank under the Indenture.

"<u>Securitization Financing Rider</u>" means the Securitization Financing Rider, in the form attached to the Financing Order as Appendix B, filed with the Commission pursuant to the Securitization Law to evidence the Securitized Surcharges pursuant to the Financing Order.

"<u>Securitization Financing Rider Adjustment</u>" means a revision to the Securitization Financing Rider or any other notice filing filed with the Commission in respect of the Securitization Financing Rider pursuant to a True-Up Adjustment.

"<u>Securitization Law</u>" means collectively, Chapter 278 of Title XXIV Public Utilities (KRS §§ 278.010, 278.670-.696) and Chapter 65 Counties, Cities, and Other Local Units of the act relating to investor-owned utilities (KRS § 65.114), as amended from time to time.

"<u>Securitized Bond Collateral</u>" has the meaning specified in the preamble of the Indenture.

"<u>Securitized Bond Register</u>" means the register maintained pursuant to <u>Section 2.05</u> of the Indenture, providing for the registration of the Securitized Bonds and transfers and exchanges thereof.

"<u>Securitized Bond Registrar</u>" means the registrar at any time of the Securitized Bond Register, appointed pursuant to <u>Section 2.05</u> of the Indenture.

"<u>Securitized Bonds</u>" means the "Series [•] Senior Secured Securitized Bonds" authorized by the Financing Order and issued by the Issuer under the Indenture and Series Supplement on the Closing Date.

"Securitized Property" means all "securitized property" (as defined in Section 278.670(19) of the Securitization Law) created pursuant to the Financing Order and sold or otherwise conveyed to the Issuer under the Sale Agreement, including the right to impose, bill, charge, collect and receive the Securitized Surcharges authorized under the Financing Order and to obtain periodic adjustments to such charges authorized under the Securitization Law as provided in the Financing Order and all revenues, collections, claims, rights to payments, payments, moneys, or proceeds arising from the rights and interests specified in the Financing Order, regardless of whether those revenues, collections, claims, rights to payment, payments, moneys, or proceeds are imposed, billed, received, collected, or maintained together with or commingled with other revenues, collections, rights to payment, moneys, or proceeds.

"Securitized Property Records" is defined in Section 5.01 of the Servicing Agreement.

"<u>Securitized Surcharge</u>" means any "securitized surcharge" (as defined in Section 278.670(20) of the Securitization Law), which is authorized by the Financing Order.

"<u>Securitized Surcharge Collections</u>" means the Securitized Surcharges actually received by the Servicer to be remitted to the Collection Account.

"<u>Securitized Surcharge Payments</u>" means the payments made by Customers based on the Securitized Surcharges.

"<u>Security Entitlement</u>" means "security entitlement" (as defined in Section 8-102(a)(17) of the NY UCC) with respect to Financial Assets now or hereafter credited to the Securities Account and, with respect to Federal Book-Entry Regulations, with respect to Federal Book-Entry Securities now or hereafter credited to the Securities Account, as applicable.

"<u>Seller</u>" is defined in the preamble to the Sale Agreement.

"Series Supplement" means the Series Supplement, dated as of the  $[\bullet]$ ,  $20[\bullet]$ , among the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee and the Securities Intermediary, as the same may be amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time.

"<u>Servicer</u>" means Kentucky Power, as Servicer under the Servicing Agreement, or any successor Servicer to the extent permitted under the Servicing Agreement.

"<u>Servicer Business Day</u>" means any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or holiday on which the Servicer maintains normal office hours and conducts business.

"Servicer Default" is defined in Section 7.01 of the Servicing Agreement.

"Servicer's Certificate" means a certificate, substantially in the form of Exhibit B to the Servicing Agreement, completed and executed by a Responsible Officer of the Servicer pursuant to Section 4.01(c)(ii) of the Servicing Agreement.

"Servicing Agreement" means the Securitized Property Servicing Agreement, dated as of  $[\bullet]$ ,  $20[\bullet]$ , by and between the Issuer and Kentucky Power, as the same may be amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time.

"<u>Servicing Fee</u>" means the fee payable to the Servicer on each Payment Date for services rendered during the period from, but not including, the preceding Payment Date (or from the Closing Date in the case of the first Payment Date) to and including the current Payment Date, determined pursuant to <u>Section 6.06</u> of the Servicing Agreement.

"Special Member" is defined in Section 1.02(b) of the LLC Agreement.

"<u>Special Payment</u>" means with respect to any Tranche of Securitized Bonds, any payment of principal of or interest on (including any interest accruing upon default), or any other amount in respect of, the Securitized Bonds of such Tranche that is not actually paid within five (5) days of the Payment Date applicable thereto.

"<u>Special Payment Date</u>" means the date on which a Special Payment is to be made by the Indenture Trustee to the Holders.

"Special Purpose Provisions" is defined in Section 11.02(a)(i) of the LLC Agreement.

"<u>Special Record Date</u>" means with respect to any Special Payment Date, the close of business on the fifteenth (15<sup>th</sup>) day (whether or not a Business Day) preceding such Special Payment Date.

"Sponsor" means Kentucky Power, in its capacity as "sponsor" of the Securitized Bonds within the meaning of Regulation AB.

"<u>Standard & Poor's</u>" or "<u>S&P</u>" means Standard & Poor's Ratings Group, Inc., or any successor thereto. References to S&P are effective so long as S&P is a Rating Agency.

"State" means any one of the fifty states of the United States of America or the District of Columbia.

"<u>State Pledge</u>" means the pledge of the Commonwealth of Kentucky as set forth in Section 65.114(2) of the Securitization Law.

"Subaccounts" is defined in Section 8.02(a) of the Indenture.

"Successor Servicer" is defined in Section 3.07(e) of the Indenture.

"<u>Temporary Securitized Bonds</u>" means Securitized Bonds executed, and upon the receipt of an Issuer Order, authenticated and delivered by the Indenture Trustee pending the preparation of Definitive Securitized Bonds pursuant to <u>Section 2.04</u> of the Indenture.

"<u>Termination Notice</u>" is defined in <u>Section 7.01(e)</u> of the Servicing Agreement.

"Tranche" means any one of the tranches of Securitized Bonds.

"Tax Return" is defined in Section 1(a)(iii) of the Administration Agreement.

"<u>Treasury Regulations</u>" means the regulations, including proposed or temporary regulations, promulgated under the Code. References herein to specific provisions of proposed or temporary regulations shall include analogous provisions of final Treasury Regulations or other successor Treasury Regulations.

"<u>True-Up Adjustment</u>" means any Mandatory True-Up Adjustment or Interim True-Up Adjustment, as the case may be.

"<u>Trust Indenture Act</u>" or "<u>TIA</u>" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended by the Trust Indenture Reform Act of 1990, as in force on the Closing Date, unless otherwise specifically provided.

"<u>UCC</u>" means, unless the context otherwise requires, the Uniform Commercial Code, as in effect in the relevant jurisdiction, as amended from time to time.

"<u>Underwriters</u>" means the underwriters who purchase Securitized Bonds of any Tranche from the Issuer and sell such Securitized Bonds in a public offering.

"<u>Underwriting Agreement</u>" means the Underwriting Agreement, dated  $[\bullet]$ , 20 $[\bullet]$ , by and among Kentucky Power, the [representatives of the several] Underwriter[s named therein] and the Issuer, as the same may be amended, supplemented or modified from time to time.

"<u>Unrecovered Balance</u>" means, as of any Payment Date, the sum of the outstanding principal amount of the Securitized Bonds less the amount in the Excess Funds Subaccount available to make principal payments on the Securitized Bonds.

"<u>U.S. Government Obligations</u>" means direct obligations (or certificates representing an ownership interest in such obligations) of the United States of America (including any agency or instrumentality thereof) for the payment of which the full faith and credit of the United States of America is pledged and which are not callable at the option of the issuer thereof.

<u>"Weighted Average Days Outstanding</u>" means the weighted average number of days Kentucky Power's Bills to Customers remain outstanding during the calendar year immediately preceding the calculation thereof pursuant Section 4.01(b) the Servicing Agreement. The initial Weighted Average Days Outstanding shall be  $[\bullet]^3$  days until updated pursuant to Section 4.01(b) of the Servicing Agreement.

B. <u>Other Terms</u>. All accounting terms not specifically defined herein shall be construed in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles. To the extent that the definitions of accounting terms in any Basic Document are inconsistent with the meanings of such terms under generally accepted accounting principles or regulatory accounting

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Note to Draft: To be updated prior to the Closing Date.

principles, the definitions contained in such Basic Document shall control. As used in the Basic Documents, the term "<u>including</u>" means "including without limitation," and other forms of the verb "to include" have correlative meanings. All references to any Person shall include such Person's permitted successors.

C. <u>Computation of Time Periods</u>. Unless otherwise stated in any of the Basic Documents, as the case may be, in the computation of a period of time from a specified date to a later specified date, the word "from" means "from and including" and the words "to" and "until" each means "to but excluding".

D. <u>Reference; Captions</u>. The words "hereof", "herein" and "hereunder" and words of similar import when used in any Basic Document shall refer to such Basic Document as a whole and not to any particular provision of such Basic Document; and references to "<u>Section</u>", "<u>subsection</u>", "<u>Schedule</u>" and "<u>Exhibit</u>" in any Basic Document are references to Sections, subsections, Schedules and Exhibits in or to such Basic Document unless otherwise specified in such Basic Document. The various captions (including the tables of contents) in each Basic Document are provided solely for convenience of reference and shall not affect the meaning or interpretation of any Basic Document.

E. <u>Terms Generally</u>. The definitions contained in this <u>Appendix A</u> are applicable to the singular as well as the plural forms of such terms and to the masculine as well as to the feminine and neuter forms of such terms.

#### LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY AGREEMENT

#### OF

#### KENTUCKY POWER CONSUMER FUNDING LLC

This Limited Liability Company Agreement (this "<u>Agreement</u>") of Kentucky Power Consumer Funding LLC is entered into on  $[\bullet]$ , 20 $[\bullet]$  by Kentucky Power Company, a Kentucky corporation, as the sole member (the "<u>Member</u>").

The Member hereby forms a limited liability company pursuant to and in accordance with the Delaware Limited Liability Company Act (6 <u>Del.C.</u> §18-101, <u>et seq.</u>), as amended from time to time (the "<u>Act</u>"), and hereby agrees as follows:

1. <u>Name</u>. The name of the limited liability company formed hereby is "Kentucky Power Consumer Funding LLC" (the "<u>Company</u>").

2. <u>Purpose</u>. The Company is formed for the object and purpose of, and the nature of the business to be conducted and promoted by the Company is, engaging in any lawful act or activity for which limited liability companies may be formed under the Act and engaging in any and all activities necessary or incidental to the foregoing.

3. <u>Registered Office</u>. The address of the registered office of the Company in the State of Delaware is c/o [The Corporation Trust Company, Corporation Trust Center, 1209 Orange Street, Wilmington, New Castle County, Delaware 19801].

4. <u>Registered Agent</u>. The name and address of the registered agent of the Company for service of process on the Company in the State of Delaware are [The Corporation Trust Company, Corporation Trust Center, 1209 Orange Street, Wilmington, New Castle County, Delaware 19801].

5. <u>Member</u>. The name and the business, residence or mailing address of the Member are as follows:

<u>Name</u>

Address

Kentucky Power Company

1 Riverside Plaza Columbus, Ohio 43215

6. <u>Powers</u>.

(a) The Company, and the Board of Managers of the Company on behalf of the Company, (i) shall have and exercise all powers necessary, convenient or incidental to accomplish its purposes as set forth in <u>Section 2</u>, and (ii) shall have and exercise all of the powers and rights conferred upon limited liability companies formed pursuant to the Act.

(b) David C. House is hereby designated as an "authorized person" within the meaning of the Act, and has executed, delivered and filed the Certificate of Formation

of the Company with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware. Upon the filing of the Certificate of Formation with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware, his powers as an "authorized person" ceased, and the Member thereupon became the designated "authorized person" and shall continue as the designated "authorized person" within the meaning of the Act. The Member shall execute, deliver and file any other certificates (and any amendments and/or restatements thereof) necessary for the Company to qualify to do business in Ohio and in any other jurisdiction in which the Company may wish to conduct business.

(c) The Company is hereby authorized to execute, deliver and perform, and the Member, any Manager or any officer on behalf of the Company are hereby authorized to execute and deliver, (i) a registration statement on Form SF-1, as amended from time to time, (ii) any underwriting agreements, (iii) any other documents related to the issuance by the Company of the securitized bonds and (iv) all documents, agreements, certificates, or financing statements contemplated thereby or related thereto, all without any further act, vote or approval of any other person or entity notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement. The foregoing authorization shall not be deemed a restriction on the powers of the Member or the Managers to enter into other agreements on behalf of the Company.

## 7. <u>Management</u>.

(a) <u>Board of Managers</u>. The business and affairs of the Company shall be managed by or under the direction of a Board of at least one but no more than five managers of the Company (the "<u>Managers</u>") designated by the Member (the "<u>Board</u>" or the "<u>Board of</u> <u>Managers</u>"). The Member may determine at any time in its sole and absolute discretion the number of Managers to constitute the Board. The authorized number of Managers may be increased or decreased by the Member at any time in its sole and absolute discretion, upon notice to all Managers. The initial number of Managers shall be one. Each Manager elected, designated or appointed by the Member shall hold office until a successor is elected and qualified or until such Manager's earlier death, resignation, expulsion or removal. Managers need not be a Member. The initial Manager designated by the Member is Julie A. Sherwood.

(b) <u>Powers</u>. The Board of Managers shall have the power to do any and all acts necessary, convenient or incidental to or for the furtherance of the purposes described herein, including all powers, statutory or otherwise. The Board of Managers has the authority to bind the Company.

(c) <u>Meeting of the Board of Managers</u>. The Board of Managers may hold meetings, both regular and special, within or outside the State of Delaware. Regular meetings of the Board may be held without notice at such time and at such place as shall from time to time be determined by the Board. Special meetings of the Board may be called by the President on not less than one day's notice to each Manager by telephone, facsimile, mail, telegram or any other means of communication, and special meetings shall be called by the President or Secretary in like manner and with like notice upon the written request of any one or more of the Managers.

(d) <u>Quorum: Acts of the Board</u>. At all meetings of the Board, a majority of the Managers shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business and, except as otherwise provided in any other provision of this Agreement, the act of a majority of the Managers present

at any meeting at which there is a quorum shall be the act of the Board. If a quorum shall not be present at any meeting of the Board, the Managers present at such meeting may adjourn the meeting from time to time, without notice other than announcement at the meeting, until a quorum shall be present. Any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of the Board or of any committee thereof may be taken without a meeting if all members of the Board or committee, as the case may be, consent thereto in writing, and the writing or writings are filed with the minutes of proceedings of the Board or committee, as the case may be.

(e) <u>Electronic Communications</u>. Members of the Board, or any committee designated by the Board, may participate in meetings of the Board, or any committee, by means of telephone conference or similar communications equipment that allows people participating in the meeting to hear each other, and such participation in a meeting shall constitute presence in person at the meeting. If all the participants are participating by telephone conference or similar communications equipment, the meeting shall be deemed to be held at the principal place of business of the Company.

- (f) <u>Committees of Managers</u>.
  - (i) The Board may, by resolution passed by a majority of the whole Board, designate one or more committees, each committee to consist of one or more of the Managers. The Board may designate one or more Managers as alternate members of any committee, who may replace any absent or disqualified member at any meeting of the committee.
  - (ii) In the absence or disqualification of a member of a committee, the member or members thereof present at any meeting and not disqualified from voting, whether or not such members constitute a quorum, may unanimously appoint another member of the Board to act at the meeting in the place of any such absent or disqualified member.
  - (iii) Any such committee, to the extent provided in the resolution of the Board, shall have and may exercise all the powers and authority of the Board in the management of the business and affairs of the Company. Such committee or committees shall have such name or names as may be determined from time to time by resolution adopted by the Board. Each committee shall keep regular minutes of its meetings and report the same to the Board when required.

(g) <u>Compensation of Managers; Expenses</u>. The Board shall have the authority to fix the compensation of Managers. The Managers may be paid their expenses, if any, of attendance at meetings of the Board, which may be a fixed sum for attendance at each meeting of the Board or a stated salary as Manager. No such payment shall preclude any Manager from serving the Company in any other capacity and receiving compensation therefor. Members of

special or standing committees may be allowed like compensation for attending committee meetings.

(h) <u>Removal of Managers</u>. Unless otherwise restricted by law, any Manager or the entire Board of Managers may be removed or expelled, with or without cause, at any time by the Member, and any vacancy caused by any such removal or expulsion may be filled by action of the Member.

(i) <u>Managers as Agents</u>. To the extent of their powers set forth in this Agreement, the Managers are agents of the Company for the purpose of the Company's business, and the actions of the Managers taken in accordance with such powers set forth in this Agreement shall bind the Company. Notwithstanding the last sentence of Section 18-402 of the Act, except as provided in this Agreement or in a resolution of the Managers, a Manager may not bind the Company.

8. <u>Officers</u>. The Managers may, from time to time, designate one or more persons to be officers of the Company. Any officer so designated shall have such title and authority and perform such duties as the Managers may, from time to time, delegate to them. Each officer shall hold office for the term for which such officer is designated and until its successor shall be duly designated and shall qualify or until its death, resignation or removal as provided in this Agreement. Any person may hold any number of offices. No officer need be a Manager, the Member, a Delaware resident, or a United States citizen.

(a) <u>President</u>. The President shall be the chief executive officer of the Company, shall preside at all meetings of the Managers, shall be responsible for the general and active management of the business of the Company and shall see that all orders and resolutions of the Managers are carried into effect. The President or any other officer authorized by the President or the Managers may execute all contracts, except: (i) where required or permitted by law or this Agreement to be otherwise signed and executed; and (ii) where signing and execution thereof shall be expressly delegated by the Managers to some other officer or agent of the Company.

(b) <u>Vice President</u>. In the absence of the President or in the event of the President's inability to act, the Vice President, if any (or in the event there be more than one Vice President, the Vice Presidents in the order designated by the Managers, or in the absence of any designation, then in the order of their election), shall perform the duties of the President, and when so acting, shall have all the powers of and be subject to all the restrictions upon the President. The Vice Presidents, if any, shall perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Managers may from time to time prescribe.

(c) <u>Secretary and Assistant Secretary</u>. The Secretary shall be responsible for filing legal documents and maintaining records for the Company. The Secretary shall attend all meetings of the Managers and record all the proceedings of the meetings of the Company and of the Managers in a book to be kept for that purpose and shall perform like duties for the standing committees when required. The Secretary shall give, or shall cause to be given, notice of all meetings of the Member, if any, and special meetings of the Managers, and shall perform such other duties as may be prescribed by the Managers or the President, under whose supervision the Secretary shall serve. The Assistant Secretary, or if there be more than one, the Assistant Secretaries in the order determined by the Managers (or if there be no such determination, then in order of their designation), shall, in the absence of the Secretary or in the event of the Secretary's inability to act, perform the duties and exercise the powers of the Secretary and shall perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Managers may from time to time prescribe.

(d) <u>Treasurer and Assistant Treasurer</u>. The Treasurer shall have the custody of the Company funds and securities and shall keep full and accurate accounts of receipts and disbursements in books belonging to the Company and shall deposit all moneys and other valuable effects in the name and to the credit of the Company in such depositories as may be designated by the Manager. The Treasurer shall disburse the funds of the Company as may be ordered by the Manager, taking proper vouchers for such disbursements, and shall render to the President and to the Managers, at its regular meetings or when the Managers so require, an account of all of the Treasurer's transactions and of the financial condition of the Company. The Assistant Treasurer, or if there shall be more than one, the Assistant Treasurers in the order determined by the Managers (or if there be no such determination, then in the order of their designation), shall, in the absence of the Treasurer or in the event of the Treasurer's inability to act, perform the duties and exercise the powers of the Treasurer and shall perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Managers may from time to time prescribe.

(e) <u>Officers as Agents</u>. The officers of the Company, to the extent their powers as set forth in this Agreement or otherwise vested in them by action of the Managers not inconsistent with this Agreement, are agents of the Company for the purpose of the Company's business and the actions of the officers taken in accordance with such powers shall bind the Company.

(f) <u>Duties of Managers and Officers</u>. Except to the extent otherwise provided herein, each Manager and officer of the Company shall have a fiduciary duty of loyalty and care similar to that of directors and officers of business corporations organized under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

(g) <u>Removal and Resignation</u>. Any officer of the Company may be removed as such, with or without cause, by the Managers at any time. Any officer of the Company may resign as such at any time upon written notice to the Company. Such resignation shall be made in writing and shall take effect at the time specified therein or, if no time is specified therein, at the time of its receipt by the Managers.

(h) <u>Vacancies</u>. Any vacancy occurring in any office of the Company may be filled by the Managers.

(i) <u>Compensation</u>. The compensation, if any, of the officers of the Company shall be fixed from time to time by the Managers. Such compensation shall be determined without regard to the income of the Company, shall not be deemed to constitute distributions to the recipient of any profit, loss or capital of the Company.

9. <u>Dissolution</u>. The Company shall dissolve, and its affairs shall be wound up upon the first to occur of the following: (a) the written consent of the Member, (b) at any time that

there are no members of the Company, unless the business of the Company is continued in accordance with the Act, or (c) the entry of a decree of judicial dissolution under Section 18-802 of the Act.

10. <u>Capital Contributions</u>. The Member has contributed the following amount, in cash, and no other property, to the Company:

One Hundred Dollars \$100.00

11. <u>Additional Contributions</u>. The Member is not required to make any additional capital contribution to the Company. However, the Member may at any time make additional capital contributions to the Company.

12. <u>Allocation of Profits and Losses</u>. The Company's profits and losses shall be allocated solely to the Member.

13. <u>Distributions</u>. Distributions shall be made to the Member at the times and in the aggregate amounts determined by the Managers. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary contained in this Agreement, the Company shall not make a distribution to the Member on account of its interest in the Company if such distribution would violate the Act Or other applicable law.

14. <u>Assignments</u>. The Member may not assign in whole or in part its limited liability company interest in the Company.

15. <u>Resignation</u>. A Member may not resign from the Company.

16. <u>Admission of Additional Members</u>. No additional members of the Company may be admitted to the Company.

17. <u>Liability of Members</u>. The Member shall not have any liability for the obligations or liabilities of the Company except to the extent provided in the Act.

18. <u>Governing Law</u>. This Agreement shall be governed by, and construed under, the laws of the State of Delaware, all rights and remedies being governed by said laws.

(Signature Page Follows)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned, intending to be legally bound hereby, has duly executed this Agreement as of the date first above written.

## **KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY**

By:

Name: Renee V. Hawkins Title: Assistant Treasure

## AMENDED AND RESTATED LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY AGREEMENT

OF

# KENTUCKY POWER CONSUMER FUNDING LLC

Dated Effective as of

**[●]**, 20**[●]** 

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page
------

1

## ARTICLE I GENERAL PROVISIONS

SECTION 1.01 Definitions	1
SECTION 1.02 Sole Member; Registered Office and Agent	2
SECTION 1.03 Other Offices	
SECTION 1.04 Name	
SECTION 1.05 Purpose; Nature of Business Permitted; Powers	3
SECTION 1.06 Limited Liability Company Agreement; Certificate of Formation	4
SECTION 1.07 Separate Existence	
SECTION 1.08 Limitation on Certain Activities	8
SECTION 1.09 No State Law Partnership	9
ARTICLE II CAPITAL	9
SECTION 2.01 Initial Capital	9
SECTION 2.02 Additional Capital Contributions	
SECTION 2.03 Capital Account	
SECTION 2.04 Interest	
ARTICLE III ALLOCATIONS; BOOKS	10
SECTION 3.01 Allocations of Income and Loss	
SECTION 3.02 Company to be Disregarded for Tax Purposes	
SECTION 3.03 Books of Account.	
SECTION 3.04 Access to Accounting Records	
SECTION 3.05 Annual Tax Information	
SECTION 3.06 Internal Revenue Service Communications	11
ARTICLE IV MEMBER	11
SECTION 4.01 Powers	11
SECTION 4.02 Compensation of Member	
SECTION 4.03 Other Ventures	
SECTION 4.04 Actions by the Member	13
ARTICLE V OFFICERS	13
SECTION 5.01 Designation; Term; Qualifications	13
SECTION 5.02 Removal and Resignation	
SECTION 5.03 Vacancies	
SECTION 5.04 Compensation	

# ARTICLE VI MEMBERSHIP INTEREST

SECTION 6.01 General	15
SECTION 6.02 Distributions	15
SECTION 6.03 Rights on Liquidation, Dissolution or Winding Up	15
SECTION 6.04 Redemption	
SECTION 6.05 Voting Rights	16
SECTION 6.06 Transfer of Membership Interests	16
SECTION 6.07 Admission of Transferee as Member	16
ARTICLE VII MANAGERS	17
SECTION 7.01 Managers	
SECTION 7.02 Powers of the Managers	
SECTION 7.03 Compensation	
SECTION 7.04 Removal of Managers	
SECTION 7.05 Resignation of Manager	
SECTION 7.06 Vacancies	
SECTION 7.07 Meetings of the Managers	
SECTION 7.08 Electronic Communications	
SECTION 7.09 Committees of Managers.	
SECTION 7.10 Limitations on Independent Managers	20
ARTICLE VIII EXPENSES	20
SECTION 8.01 Expenses	20
ARTICLE IX PERPETUAL EXISTENCE; DISSOLUTION, LIQUIDATION AND	
WINDING-UP	21
SECTION 9.01 Existence	21
SECTION 9.02 Dissolution	22
SECTION 9.03 Accounting	22
SECTION 9.04 Certificate of Cancellation	22
SECTION 9.05 Winding Up	22
SECTION 9.06 Order of Payment of Liabilities Upon Dissolution	23
SECTION 9.07 Limitations on Payments Made in Dissolution	23
SECTION 9.08 Limitation on Liability	23
ARTICLE X INDEMNIFICATION	23
SECTION 10.01 Indemnity	
SECTION 10.02 Indemnity for Actions By or In the Right of the Company	23
SECTION 10.03 Indemnity If Successful	24
SECTION 10.04 Expenses	
SECTION 10.05 Advance Payment of Expenses	
SECTION 10.06 Other Arrangements Not Excluded	25

15

## ARTICLE XI MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

SECTION 11.01 No Bankruptcy Petition; Dissolution.	25
SECTION 11.02 Amendments	
SECTION 11.03 Governing Law	27
SECTION 11.04 Headings.	
SECTION 11.05 Severability	
SECTION 11.06 Assigns	
SECTION 11.07 Enforcement by Each Independent Manager	
SECTION 11.08 Waiver of Partition; Nature of Interest	
SECTION 11.09 Benefits of Agreement; No Third-Party Rights	
SECTION 11.10 Notices to Indenture Trustee and Rating Agencies	

25

## EXHIBITS, SCHEDULES AND APPENDIX

- Schedule A Schedule of Capital Contribution of Member
- Schedule B Initial Managers
- Schedule C Initial Officers
- Exhibit A Management Agreement
- Appendix A Definitions

## AMENDED AND RESTATED LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY AGREEMENT OF KENTUCKY POWER CONSUMER FUNDING LLC

This AMENDED AND RESTATED LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY AGREEMENT (this "<u>Agreement</u>") of Kentucky Power Consumer Funding LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "<u>Company</u>"), is made and entered into as of  $[\bullet]$ , 20 $[\bullet]$  by KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY, a Delaware corporation (including any additional or successor members of the Company other than Special Members, the "<u>Member</u>").

WHEREAS, the Member has caused to be filed a Certificate of Formation with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware to form the Company under and pursuant to the LLC Act and has entered into a Limited Liability Company Agreement of the Company, dated as of [•], 20[•] (the "<u>Original LLC Agreement</u>"); and

WHEREAS, in accordance with the LLC Act, the Member desires to enter into this Agreement to amend and restate in its entirety the Original LLC Agreement and to set forth the rights, powers and interests of the Member with respect to the Company and its Membership Interest therein and to provide for the management of the business and operations of the Company.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants and agreements herein contained and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt, adequacy and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the Member, intending to be legally bound, hereby agrees to amend and restate in its entirety the Original LLC Agreement as follows:

## **ARTICLE I**

## GENERAL PROVISIONS

SECTION 1.01 Definitions.

(a) Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalized terms used herein shall have the meanings assigned to them in <u>Appendix A</u> attached hereto.

(b) All terms defined in this Agreement shall have the defined meanings when used in any certificate or other document made or delivered pursuant hereto unless otherwise defined therein.

(c) The words "hereof," "herein," "hereunder" and words of similar import, when used in this Agreement, shall refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular provision of this Agreement; Article, Section, Schedule, Exhibit, Annex, Appendix and Attachment references contained in this Agreement are references to Articles, Sections, Schedules, Exhibits, Annexes, Appendixes and Attachments in or to this Agreement unless otherwise specified; and the term "including" shall mean "including without limitation."

(d) The definitions contained in this Agreement are applicable to the singular as well as the plural forms of such terms.

(e) Non-capitalized terms used herein which are defined in the Securitization Law, as the context requires, have the meanings assigned to such terms in the Securitization Law, but without giving effect to amendments to the Securitization Law after the date hereof which have a material adverse effect on the Issuer or the Securitized Bondholders.

SECTION 1.02 Sole Member; Registered Office and Agent.

(a) The initial sole member of the Company shall be Kentucky Power Company, a Delaware corporation, or any successor as sole member pursuant to Sections 1.02(c), 6.06 and 6.07. The registered office and registered agent of the Company in the State of Delaware shall be [The Corporation Trust Company, 1209 Orange Street, Wilmington, New Castle County, Delaware 19801]. The Member may change said registered office and agent from one location to another in the State of Delaware. The Member shall provide notice of any such change to the Indenture Trustee.

Upon the occurrence of any event that causes the Member to cease to be a (b) member of the Company (other than upon continuation of the Company without dissolution upon the transfer or assignment by the Member of all of its limited liability company interest in the Company and the admission of the transferee or an additional member of the Company pursuant to Sections 6.06 and 6.07), each Person acting as an Independent Manager (as defined herein) pursuant to the terms of this Agreement shall, without any action of any Person and simultaneously with the Member ceasing to be a member of the Company, automatically be admitted to the Company as a Special Member and shall continue the Company without dissolution. No Special Member may resign from the Company or transfer its rights as Special Member unless (i) a successor Special Member has been admitted to the Company as Special Member by executing a counterpart to this Agreement, and (ii) such successor has also accepted its appointment as an Independent Manager pursuant to this Agreement; provided, however, the Special Members shall automatically cease to be members of the Company upon the admission to the Company of a substitute Member. Each Special Member shall be a member of the Company that has no interest in the profits, losses and capital of the Company and has no right to receive any distributions of Company assets (and no Special Member shall be treated as a member of the Company for federal income tax purposes). Pursuant to Section 18-301 of the LLC Act, a Special Member shall not be required to make any capital contributions to the Company and shall not receive a limited liability company interest in the Company. A Special Member, in its capacity as Special Member, may not bind the Company. Except as required by any mandatory provision of the LLC Act, each Special Member, in its capacity as Special Member, shall have no right to vote on, approve or otherwise consent to any action by, or matter relating to, the Company, including the merger, consolidation, division or conversion of the Company. In order to implement the admission to the Company of each Special Member, each Person acting as an Independent Manager pursuant to this Agreement shall execute a counterpart to this Agreement. Prior to its admission to the Company as Special Member, each Person acting as an Independent Manager pursuant to this Agreement shall not be a member of the Company. A "Special Member" means, upon such Person's admission to the Company as a member of the Company pursuant to this Section 1.02(b), a Person acting as an Independent Manager, in such Person's capacity as a member of the Company. A Special Member shall only have the rights and duties expressly set forth in this Agreement. For purposes of this Agreement, a Special Member is not included within the defined term "Member."

(c) The Company may admit additional Members with the affirmative vote of a majority of the Managers, which vote must include the affirmative vote of each Independent Manager. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, it shall be a condition to the admission of any additional Member that the sole Member shall have received an opinion of outside tax counsel (as selected by the Member in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Member and the Indenture Trustee) that the admission of such additional Member shall not cause the Company to be treated, for federal income tax purposes, as having more than one "sole owner" and that the Company shall not be treated, for federal income tax purposes, as an entity separate from such "sole owner."

SECTION 1.03 <u>Other Offices</u>. The Company may have an office at 1645 Winchester Avenue, Ashland, Kentucky 41101, or at any other offices that may at any time be established by the Member at any place or places within or outside the State of Delaware. The Member shall provide notice to the Indenture Trustee of any change in the location of the Company's office.

SECTION 1.04 <u>Name</u>. The name of the Company shall be "Kentucky Power Consumer Funding LLC". The name of the Company may be changed from time to time by the Member with ten (10) days' prior written notice to the Managers and the Indenture Trustee, and the filing of an appropriate amendment to the Certificate of Formation with the Secretary of State as required by the LLC Act.

SECTION 1.05 <u>Purpose; Nature of Business Permitted; Powers</u>. The purposes for which the Company is formed are limited to:

(a) acquire, own, hold, administer, service or enter into agreements regarding the receipt and servicing of Securitized Property and the other Securitized Bond Collateral, along with certain other related assets;

(b) manage, sell, assign, pledge, collect amounts due on or otherwise deal with the Securitized Property and the other Securitized Bond Collateral and related assets to be so acquired in accordance with the terms of the Basic Documents;

(c) negotiate, authorize, execute, deliver, assume the obligations under, and perform its duties under, the Basic Documents and any other agreement or instrument or document relating to the activities set forth in <u>clauses (a)</u> and (b) above; <u>provided</u>, that each party to any such agreement under which material obligations are imposed upon the Company shall covenant that it shall not, prior to the date which is one year and one day after the termination of the Indenture and the payment in full of the Securitized Bonds and any other amounts owed under the Indenture, acquiesce, petition or otherwise invoke or cause the Company to invoke the process of any court or Governmental Authority for the purpose of commencing or sustaining an involuntary case against the Company under any federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency or similar law or appointing a receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, custodian, sequestrator or other similar official of the Company or any substantial part of the property of the Company; or ordering the winding up or liquidation of the affairs of the Company; and <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that the Company shall be permitted to incur additional indebtedness or other liabilities payable to service providers and trade creditors in the ordinary course of business in connection with the foregoing activities; (d) file with the SEC one or more registration statements, including any pre-effective or posteffective amendments thereto and any registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act (including any prospectus supplement, prospectus and exhibits contained therein) and file such applications, reports, surety bonds, irrevocable consents, appointments of attorney for service of process and other papers and documents necessary or desirable to register the Securitized Bonds under the securities or "Blue Sky" laws of various jurisdictions;

(e) authorize, execute, deliver, issue and register the Securitized Bonds;

(f) make payments on the Securitized Bonds;

(g) pledge its interest in Securitized Property and other Securitized Bond Collateral to the Indenture Trustee under the Indenture in order to secure the Securitized Bonds; and

(h) engage in any lawful act or activity and exercise any powers permitted to limited liability companies formed under the laws of the State of Delaware that, in either case, are incidental to, or necessary, suitable or convenient for the accomplishment of the above-mentioned purposes.

The Company shall engage only in any activities related to the foregoing purposes or required or authorized by the terms of the Basic Documents or other agreements referenced above. The Company shall have all powers reasonably incidental, necessary, suitable or convenient to effect the foregoing purposes, including all powers granted under the LLC Act. The Company may issue the Securitized Bonds pursuant to the Financing Order. The Company is hereby authorized to execute, deliver and perform, and the Member, any Manager (other than an Independent Manager), or any officer of the Company, acting singly or collectively, on behalf of the Company, are hereby authorized to execute and deliver the Securitized Bonds, the Basic Documents and all registration statements, documents, agreements, certificates or financing statements contemplated thereby or related thereto, all without any further act, vote or approval of any Member, Manager or other Person, notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, the LLC Act, or other applicable law, rule or regulation. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, the LLC Act or other applicable law, any Basic Document executed prior to the date hereof by any Member, Manager or officer on behalf of the Company is hereby ratified and approved in all respects. The authorization set forth in the preceding two sentences shall not be deemed a restriction on the power and authority of the Member or any Manager, including any Independent Manager, to enter into other agreements or documents on behalf of the Company as authorized pursuant to this Agreement and the LLC Act. The Company shall possess and may exercise all the powers and privileges granted by the LLC Act or by any other law or by this Agreement, together with any powers incidental thereto, insofar as such powers and privileges are incidental, necessary, suitable or convenient to the conduct, promotion or attainment of the business purposes or activities of the Company.

SECTION 1.06 <u>Limited Liability Company Agreement</u>; <u>Certificate of Formation</u>. This Agreement shall constitute a "limited liability company agreement" within the meaning of the LLC Act. David C. House, as an authorized person within the meaning of the LLC Act, has caused a certificate of formation of the Company to be executed and filed in the office of the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on  $[\bullet]$ ,  $20[\bullet]$  (such execution and filing being hereby ratified and

approved in all respects). The existence of the Company as a separate legal entity shall continue until the cancellation of the Certificate of Formation of the Company as provided in the LLC Act.

SECTION 1.07 <u>Separate Existence</u>. Except for financial reporting purposes (to the extent required by generally accepted accounting principles) and for federal income tax purposes and, to the extent consistent with applicable state tax law, state income and franchise tax purposes, the Member and the Managers shall take all steps necessary to continue the identity of the Company as a separate legal entity and to make it apparent to third Persons that the Company is an entity with assets and liabilities distinct from those of the Member, Affiliates of the Member or any other Person, and that, the Company is not a division of any of the Affiliates of the Company or any other Person. In that regard, and without limiting the foregoing in any manner, the Company shall:

(a) maintain the assets of the Company in such a manner that it is not costly or difficult to segregate, identify or ascertain its individual assets from those of any other Person, including any Affiliate;

(b) conduct all transactions with Affiliates on an arm's-length basis;

(c) not guarantee, become obligated for or pay the debts of any Affiliate or hold the credit of the Company out as being available to satisfy the obligations of any Affiliate or other Person (nor, except as contemplated in the Basic Documents, indemnify any Person for losses resulting therefrom), nor, except as contemplated in the Basic Documents, have any of its obligations guaranteed by any Affiliate or hold the Company out as responsible for the debts of any Affiliate or other Person or for the decisions or actions with respect to the business and affairs of any Affiliate, nor seek or obtain credit or incur any obligation to any third party based upon the creditworthiness or assets of any Affiliate to do such things based on the credit of the Company;

(d) except as expressly otherwise permitted hereunder or under any of the Basic Documents, not permit the commingling or pooling of the Company's funds or other assets with the funds or other assets of any Affiliate;

(e) maintain separate deposit and other bank accounts and funds (separately identifiable from those of the Member or any other Person) to which no Affiliate has any access (except Kentucky Power, in its capacity as Servicer or as Administrator), which accounts shall be maintained in the name and, to the extent not inconsistent with applicable federal tax law, with the tax identification number of the Company;

(f) maintain full books of accounts and records (financial or other) and financial statements separate from those of its Affiliates or any other Person, prepared and maintained in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles (including, all resolutions, records, agreements or instruments underlying or regarding the transactions contemplated by the Basic Documents or otherwise) and audited annually by an independent accounting firm which shall provide such audit to the Indenture Trustee;

(g) pay its own liabilities out of its own funds, including fees and expenses of the Administrator pursuant to the Administration Agreement and the Servicer pursuant to the Servicing Agreement;

(h) not hire or maintain any employees, but shall compensate (either directly or through reimbursement of the Company's allocable share of any shared expenses) all consultants, agents and Affiliates, to the extent applicable, for services provided to the Company by such consultants, agents or Affiliates, in each case, from the Company's own funds;

(i) allocate fairly and reasonably the salaries of and the expenses related to providing the benefits of officers or managers shared with the Member, any Special Member or any Manager;

(j) allocate fairly and reasonably any overhead shared with the Member, any Special Member or any Manager;

(k) pay from its own bank accounts for accounting and payroll services, rent, lease and other expenses (or the Company's allocable share of any such amounts provided by one or more other Affiliates) and not have such operating expenses (or the Company's allocable share thereof) paid by any Affiliates, provided, that the Member shall be permitted to pay the initial organization expenses of the Company and certain of the expenses related to the transactions contemplated by the Basic Documents as provided therein;

(1) maintain adequate capitalization to conduct its business and affairs considering the Company's size and the nature of its business and intended purposes and, after giving effect to the transactions contemplated by the Basic Documents, refrain from engaging in a business for which its remaining property represents an unreasonably small capital;

(m) conduct all of the Company's business (whether in writing or orally) solely in the name of the Company through the Member and the Company's Managers, officers and agents and hold the Company out as an entity separate from any Affiliate;

(n) not make or declare any distributions of cash or property to the Member except in accordance with appropriate limited liability company formalities and only consistent with sound business judgment to the extent that it is permitted pursuant to the Basic Documents and not violative of any applicable law;

(o) otherwise practice and adhere to all limited liability company procedures and formalities to the extent required by this Agreement or all other appropriate constituent documents and the laws of its state of formation and all other appropriate jurisdictions;

(p) not appoint an Affiliate or any employee of an Affiliate as an agent of the Company, except as otherwise permitted in the Basic Documents (although such Persons can qualify as a Manager or as an officer of the Company);

(q) not acquire obligations or securities of or make loans or advances to or pledge its assets for the benefit of any Affiliate, the Member or any Affiliate of the Member;

(r) not permit the Member or any Affiliate to acquire obligations of or make loans or advances to the Company;

(s) except as expressly provided in the Basic Documents, not permit the Member or any Affiliate to guarantee, pay or become liable for the debts of the Company nor permit any such

Person to hold out its creditworthiness as being available to pay the liabilities and expenses of the Company nor, except for the indemnities in this Agreement and the Basic Documents, indemnify any Person for losses resulting therefrom;

(t) maintain separate minutes of the actions of the Member and the Managers, including the transactions contemplated by the Basic Documents;

(u) cause (i) all written and oral communications, including letters, invoices, purchase orders, and contracts, of the Company to be made solely in the name of the Company, (ii) the Company to have its own tax identification number (to the extent not inconsistent with applicable federal tax law), stationery, checks and business forms, separate from those of any Affiliate, (iii) all Affiliates not to use the stationery or business forms of the Company, and cause the Company not to use the stationery or business forms of any Affiliate, and (iv) all Affiliates not to conduct business in the name of the Company, and cause the Company not to conduct business in the name of any Affiliate;

(v) direct creditors of the Company to send invoices and other statements of account of the Company directly to the Company and not to any Affiliate and cause the Affiliates to direct their creditors not to send invoices and other statements of accounts of such Affiliates to the Company;

(w) cause the Member to maintain as official records all resolutions, agreements, and other instruments underlying or regarding the transactions contemplated by the Basic Documents;

(x) disclose, and cause the Member to disclose, in its financial statements the effects of all transactions between the Member and the Company in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and in a manner which makes it clear that (i) the Company is a separate legal entity, (ii) the assets of the Company (including the Securitized Property transferred to the Company pursuant to the Sale Agreement) are not assets of any Affiliate and are not available to pay creditors of any Affiliate and (iii) neither the Member nor any other Affiliate is liable or responsible for the debts of the Company;

(y) treat and cause the Member to treat the transfer of Securitized Property from the Member to the Company as a sale under the Securitization Law;

(z) except as described herein with respect to tax purposes and financial reporting, describe and cause each Affiliate to describe the Company, and hold the Company out as a separate legal entity and not as a division or department of any Affiliate, and promptly correct any known misunderstanding regarding the Company's identity separate from any Affiliate or any Person;

(aa) so long as any of the Securitized Bonds are Outstanding, treat the Securitized Bonds as debt for all purposes and specifically as debt of the Company, other than for financial reporting, state or federal regulatory or tax purposes;

(bb) solely for purposes of (i) federal taxes and, to the extent consistent with applicable state, local and other tax law, or (ii) state, local and other taxes, in each case so long as any of the Securitized Bonds are Outstanding, treat the Securitized Bonds as indebtedness of the Member secured by the Securitized Bond Collateral unless otherwise required by appropriate taxing authorities;

(cc) file its own tax returns, if any, as may be required under applicable law, to the extent (i) not part of a consolidated group filing a consolidated return or returns or (ii) not treated as a division or disregarded entity for tax purposes of another taxpayer, and pay any taxes so required to be paid under applicable law;

(dd) maintain its valid existence in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware and maintain its qualification to do business under the laws of such other jurisdictions as its operations require;

(ee) not form, or cause to be formed, any subsidiaries;

(ff) comply with all laws applicable to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the Basic Documents; and

(gg) cause the Member to observe in all material respects all limited liability company procedures and formalities, if any, required by its constituent documents and the laws of its state of formation and all other appropriate jurisdictions.

Failure of the Company, or the Member or any Manager on behalf of the Company, to comply with any of the foregoing covenants or any other covenants contained in this Agreement shall not affect the status of the Company as a separate legal entity or the limited liability of the Member or the Managers.

SECTION 1.08 <u>Limitation on Certain Activities</u>. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Agreement, the Company, and the Member or Managers on behalf of the Company, shall not:

(a) engage in any business or activity other than as set forth in <u>Article I</u> hereof;

(b) without the affirmative vote of its Member and the affirmative vote of all of the Managers, including each Independent Manager, file a voluntary petition for relief with respect to the Company under the Bankruptcy Code or similar law, consent to the institution of insolvency or bankruptcy proceedings against the Company or otherwise institute insolvency or bankruptcy proceedings with respect to the Company or take any company action in furtherance of any such filing or institution of a proceeding;

(c) without the affirmative vote of all Managers, including each Independent Manager, and then only to the extent permitted by the Basic Documents, convert, merge or consolidate with any other Person or sell all or substantially all of its assets or acquire all or substantially all of the assets or capital stock or other ownership interest of any other Person;

(d) take any action, file any tax return, or make any election inconsistent with the treatment of the Company, for purposes of federal income taxes and, to the extent consistent with applicable state tax law, state income and franchise tax purposes, as a disregarded entity that is not separate from the Member;

(e) incur any indebtedness or assume or guarantee any indebtedness of any Person (other than the indebtedness incurred under the Basic Documents);

(f) issue any bonds other than the Securitized Bonds contemplated by the Basic Documents; or

(g) to the fullest extent permitted by law, without the affirmative vote of its Member and the affirmative vote of all Managers, including each Independent Manager, execute any dissolution, liquidation, or winding up of the Company.

So long as any of the Securitized Bonds are Outstanding, the Company and the Member shall give written notice to each applicable Rating Agency of any action described in <u>clauses (b)</u>, (c) or (g) of this <u>Section 1.08</u> which is taken by or on behalf of the Company with the required affirmative vote of the Member and all Managers as therein described.

SECTION 1.09 <u>No State Law Partnership</u>. No provisions of this Agreement shall be deemed or construed to constitute a partnership (including a limited partnership) or joint venture, or the Member a partner or joint venturer of or with any Manager or the Company, for any purposes.

### **ARTICLE II**

### CAPITAL

SECTION 2.01 <u>Initial Capital</u>. The initial capital of the Company shall be the sum of cash contributed to the Company by the Member (the "<u>Capital Contribution</u>") in the amount set out opposite the name of the Member on <u>Schedule A</u> hereto, as amended from time to time and incorporated herein by this reference.

SECTION 2.02 Additional Capital Contributions. The assets of the Company are expected to generate a return sufficient to satisfy all obligations of the Company under this Agreement and the Basic Documents and any other obligations of the Company. It is expected that no capital contributions to the Company will be necessary after the purchase of the Securitized Property. On or prior to the date of issuance of the Securitized Bonds, the Member shall make an additional contribution to the Company in an amount equal to at least 0.50% of the initial principal amount of the Securitized Bonds or such greater amount as agreed to by the Member in connection with the issuance by the Company of the Securitized Bonds, which amount the Company shall deposit into the Capital Subaccount established by the Indenture Trustee as provided under Section 8.02 of the Indenture. No capital contribution by the Member to the Company will be made for the purpose of mitigating losses on Securitized Property that has previously been transferred to the Company, and all capital contributions shall be made in accordance with all applicable limited liability company procedures and requirements, including proper record keeping by the Member and the Company. Each capital contribution will be acknowledged by a written receipt signed by any one of the Managers. The Managers acknowledge and agree that, notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, such additional contribution will be invested only in Eligible Investments, and all income earned thereon shall be allocated or paid by the Indenture Trustee in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture.

SECTION 2.03 <u>Capital Account</u>. A Capital Account shall be established and maintained for the Member on the Company's books (the "<u>Capital Account</u>").

SECTION 2.04 <u>Interest</u>. Except as provided in the Basic Documents (which may provide for payment of investment earnings on the Capital Account), no interest shall be paid or credited to the Member on its Capital Account or upon any undistributed profits left on deposit with the Company. Except as provided herein or by law, the Member shall have no right to demand or receive the return of its Capital Contribution.

#### **ARTICLE III**

#### **ALLOCATIONS; BOOKS**

#### SECTION 3.01 <u>Allocations of Income and Loss</u>.

(a) <u>Book Allocations</u>. The net income and net loss of the Company shall be allocated entirely to the Member.

Tax Allocations. Because the Company is not making (and will not make) (b) an election to be treated as an association taxable as a corporation under Section 301.7701-3(a) of the Treasury Regulations, and because the Company is a business entity that has a single owner and is not a corporation, it is expected to be disregarded as an entity separate from its owner for federal income tax purposes under Section 301.7701-3(b)(1) of the Treasury Regulations. Accordingly, all items of income, gain, loss, deduction and credit of the Company for all taxable periods will be treated for federal income tax purposes, and for state and local income and other tax purposes to the extent permitted by applicable law, as realized or incurred directly by the Member. To the extent not so permitted, all items of income, gain, loss, deduction and credit of the Company shall be allocated entirely to the Member as permitted by applicable tax law, and the Member shall pay (or indemnify the Company, the Indenture Trustee and each of their officers, managers, employees or agents for, and defend and hold harmless each such person from and against its payment of) any taxes levied or assessed upon all or any part of the Company's property or assets based on existing law as of the date hereof, including any sales, gross receipts, general corporation, personal property, privilege, franchise or license taxes (but excluding any taxes imposed as a result of a failure of such person to properly withhold or remit taxes imposed with respect to payments on any Securitized Bond). The Indenture Trustee (on behalf of the Secured Parties) shall be a third party beneficiary of the Member's obligations set forth in this Section 3.01, it being understood that Bondholders shall be entitled to enforce their rights against the Member under this Section 3.01 solely through a cause of action brought for their benefit by the Indenture Trustee.

SECTION 3.02 <u>Company to be Disregarded for Tax Purposes</u>. The Company shall comply with the applicable provisions of the Code and the applicable Treasury Regulations thereunder in the manner necessary to effect the intention of the parties that the Company be treated, for federal income tax purposes, as a disregarded entity that is not separate from the Member pursuant to Treasury Regulations Section 301.7701-1 et seq. and that the Company be accorded such treatment until its dissolution pursuant to <u>Article IX</u> hereof and shall take all actions, and shall refrain from taking any action, required by the Code or Treasury Regulations thereunder in order to maintain such status of the Company. In addition, for federal income tax purposes, the Company may not claim any credit on, or make any deduction from the principal or premium, if any, or interest payable in respect of, the Securitized Bonds (other than amounts properly withheld from such

payments under the Code or other tax laws) or assert any claim against any present or former Bondholder by reason of the payment of the taxes levied or assessed upon any part of the Securitized Bond Collateral.

SECTION 3.03 <u>Books of Account</u>. At all times during the continuance of the Company, the Company shall maintain or cause to be maintained full, true, complete and correct books of account in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, using the fiscal year and taxable year of the Member. In addition, the Company shall keep all records required to be kept pursuant to the LLC Act.

SECTION 3.04 <u>Access to Accounting Records</u>. All books and records of the Company shall be maintained at any office of the Company or at the Company's principal place of business, and the Member, and its duly authorized representative, shall have access to them at such office of the Company and the right to inspect and copy them at reasonable times.

SECTION 3.05 <u>Annual Tax Information</u>. The Managers shall cause the Company to deliver to the Member all information necessary for the preparation of the Member's federal income tax return.

SECTION 3.06 <u>Internal Revenue Service Communications</u>. The Member shall communicate and negotiate with the Internal Revenue Service on any federal tax matter on behalf of the Member and the Company.

## ARTICLE IV

## MEMBER

SECTION 4.01 <u>Powers</u>. Subject to the provisions of this Agreement and the LLC Act, all powers shall be exercised by or under the authority of, and the business and affairs of the Company shall be controlled by, the Member pursuant to <u>Section 4.04</u>. The Member may delegate any or all such powers to the Managers. Without prejudice to such general powers, but subject to the same limitations, it is hereby expressly declared that the Member shall have the following powers:

(a) To select and remove the Managers and all officers and agents of the Company, prescribe such powers and duties for them as may be consistent with the LLC Act and other applicable law and this Agreement, fix their compensation, and require from them security for faithful service; provided, that, except as provided in Section 7.06, at all times during when any Securitized Bonds are Outstanding and the Indenture remains in full force and effect (and otherwise in accordance with the Indenture) the Company shall have at least two Independent Managers. Prior to issuance of any Securitized Bonds, the Member shall appoint at least two Independent Managers. An "Independent Manager" means an individual who (1) has prior experience as an independent director, independent manager or independent member, (2) is employed by a nationally-recognized company that provides professional independent managers or independent directors and other corporate services in the ordinary course of its business, (3) is duly appointed as an Independent Manager and (4) is not and has not been for at least five years from the date of his or her or its appointment, and will not while serving as an Independent Manager, be any of the following:

(i) a member, partner, equityholder, manager, director, officer or employee of the Company or any of its equityholders or Affiliates, other than as an independent director, independent manager or special member of the Company or an Affiliate of the Company that is not in the direct chain of ownership of the Company and that is required by a creditor to be a single purpose bankruptcy remote entity; <u>provided</u>, that the indirect or beneficial ownership of stock of the Member or its Affiliates through a mutual fund or similar diversified investment vehicle with respect to which the owner does not have discretion or control over the investments held by such diversified investment vehicle shall not preclude such owner from being an Independent Manager;

(ii) a creditor, supplier or service provider (including provider of professional services) to the Company, the Member or any of their respective equityholders or Affiliates (other than a nationally-recognized company that routinely provides professional independent managers or independent directors and other corporate services to the Company, the Member or any of its Affiliates in the ordinary course of its business);

(iii) a family member of any such member, partner, equityholder, manager, director, officer, employee, creditor, supplier or service provider; or

(iv) a Person that controls (whether directly, indirectly or otherwise) any of the Persons described in <u>clauses (i)</u>, (ii) or (iii) above.

A natural person who otherwise satisfies the foregoing definition and satisfies subparagraph (i) by reason of being the independent manager or independent director of a "special purpose entity" affiliated with the Company shall be qualified to serve as an Independent Manager of the Company, provided that the fees that such individual earns from serving as an independent manager or independent director of Affiliates of the Company in any given year constitute in the aggregate less than five percent (5%) of such individual's annual income for that year. For purposes of this paragraph, a "<u>special purpose entity</u>" is an entity, whose organizational documents contain restrictions on its activities and impose requirements intended to preserve such entity's separateness that are substantially similar to the Special Purpose Provisions of this Agreement.

The Company shall pay each Independent Manager annual fees year (the "Independent Manager Fee") determined in accordance with this Agreement, which Independent Manager Fee shall initially be  $[\bullet]$  per year. Such fees shall be determined without regard to the income of the Company, shall not be deemed to constitute distributions to the recipient of any profit, loss or capital of the Company and shall be considered a fixed Operating Expense of the Company subject to the limitations on such expenses set forth in the Financing Order. Each Manager, including each Independent Manager, is hereby deemed to be a "manager" within the meaning 18-101(12) of the LLC Act.

Promptly following any resignation or replacement of any Independent Manager, the Member shall give written notice to each applicable Rating Agency and to the Indenture Trustee of any such resignation or replacement.

(b) Subject to <u>Sections 1.07</u> and <u>1.08</u> and <u>Article VII</u> hereof, to conduct, manage and control the affairs and business of the Company, and to make such rules and regulations therefor consistent with the LLC Act and other applicable law and this Agreement.

(c) To change the registered agent and office of the Company in Delaware from one location to another; to fix and locate from time to time one or more other offices of the Company; and to designate any place within or outside of the State of Delaware for the conduct of the business of the Company.

SECTION 4.02 <u>Compensation of Member</u>. To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Company shall have authority to reimburse the Member for out-of-pocket expenses incurred by the Member in connection with its service to the Company. It is understood that the compensation paid to the Member under the provisions of this <u>Section 4.02</u> shall be determined without regard to the income of the Company, shall not be deemed to constitute distributions to the recipient of any profit, loss or capital of the Company and shall be considered as a fixed Operating Expense of the Company subject to the limitations on such expenses set forth in the Financing Order.

SECTION 4.03 <u>Other Ventures</u>. Notwithstanding any duties (including fiduciary duties) otherwise existing at law or in equity, it is expressly agreed that the Member, the Managers and any Affiliates, officers, directors, managers, stockholders, partners or employees of the Member, may engage in other business ventures of any nature and description, whether or not in competition with the Company, independently or with others, and the Company shall not have any rights in and to any independent venture or activity or the income or profits derived therefrom.

SECTION 4.04 <u>Actions by the Member</u>. All actions of the Member may be taken by written resolution of the Member which shall be signed on behalf of the Member by an authorized officer of the Member and filed with the records of the Company.

## ARTICLE V

## OFFICERS

## SECTION 5.01 Designation; Term; Qualifications.

(a) <u>Officers</u>. The Managers may, from time to time, designate one or more Persons to be officers of the Company. Any officer so designated shall have such title and authority and perform such duties as the Managers may, from time to time, delegate to them. Each officer shall hold office for the term for which such officer is designated and until its successor shall be duly designated and shall qualify or until its death, resignation or removal as provided in this Agreement. Any Person may hold any number of offices. No officer need be a Manager, the Member, a Delaware resident, or a United States citizen. The Member hereby appoints the Persons identified on <u>Schedule C</u> to be the officers of the Company.

(b) <u>President</u>. The President shall be the chief executive officer of the Company, shall preside at all meetings of the Managers, shall be responsible for the general and active management of the business of the Company and shall see that all orders and resolutions of the Managers are carried into effect. The President or any other officer authorized by the President or the Managers may execute all contracts, except: (i) where required or permitted by law or this Agreement to be otherwise signed and executed, including <u>Section 1.08</u>; and (ii) where signing and execution thereof shall be expressly delegated by the Managers to some other officer or agent of the Company.

(c) <u>Vice President</u>. In the absence of the President or in the event of the President's inability to act, the Vice President, if any (or in the event there be more than one Vice President, the Vice Presidents in the order designated by the Managers, or in the absence of any designation, then in the order of their election), shall perform the duties of the President, and when so acting, shall have all the powers of and be subject to all the restrictions upon the President. The Vice Presidents, if any, shall perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Managers may from time to time prescribe.

(d) <u>Secretary and Assistant Secretary</u>. The Secretary shall be responsible for filing legal documents and maintaining records for the Company. The Secretary shall attend all meetings of the Managers and record all the proceedings of the meetings of the Company and of the Managers in a book to be kept for that purpose and shall perform like duties for the standing committees when required. The Secretary shall give, or shall cause to be given, notice of all meetings of the Member, if any, and special meetings of the Managers, and shall perform such other duties as may be prescribed by the Managers or the President, under whose supervision the Secretary shall serve. The Assistant Secretary, or if there be more than one, the Assistant Secretaries in the order determined by the Managers (or if there be no such determination, then in order of their designation), shall, in the absence of the Secretary or in the event of the Secretary's inability to act, perform the duties and exercise the powers of the Secretary and shall perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Managers may from time to time prescribe.

(e) <u>Treasurer and Assistant Treasurer</u>. The Treasurer shall have the custody of the Company funds and securities and shall keep full and accurate accounts of receipts and disbursements in books belonging to the Company and shall deposit all moneys and other valuable effects in the name and to the credit of the Company in such depositories as may be designated by the Manager. The Treasurer shall disburse the funds of the Company as may be ordered by the Manager, taking proper vouchers for such disbursements, and shall render to the President and to the Managers, at its regular meetings or when the Managers so require, an account of all of the Treasurer's transactions and of the financial condition of the Company. The Assistant Treasurer, or if there shall be more than one, the Assistant Treasurers in the order determined by the Managers (or if there be no such determination, then in the order of their designation), shall, in the absence of the Treasurer or in the event of the Treasurer's inability to act, perform the duties and exercise the powers of the Treasurer and shall perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Managers may from time to time prescribe.

(f) <u>Officers as Agents</u>. The officers of the Company, to the extent their powers as set forth in this Agreement or otherwise vested in them by action of the Managers are not inconsistent with this Agreement, are agents of the Company for the purpose of the Company's business and, subject to <u>Section 1.08</u>, the actions of the officers taken in accordance with such powers shall bind the Company.

(g) <u>Duties of Managers and Officers</u>. Except to the extent otherwise provided herein, each Manager (other than the Independent Managers) and officer of the Company shall have a fiduciary duty of loyalty and care similar to that of directors and officers of business corporations organized under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware. SECTION 5.02 <u>Removal and Resignation</u>. Any officer of the Company may be removed as such, with or without cause, by the Managers at any time. Any officer of the Company may resign as such at any time upon written notice to the Company. Such resignation shall be made in writing and shall take effect at the time specified therein or, if no time is specified therein, at the time of its receipt by the Managers.

SECTION 5.03 <u>Vacancies</u>. Any vacancy occurring in any office of the Company may be filled by the Managers.

SECTION 5.04 <u>Compensation</u>. The compensation, if any, of the officers of the Company shall be fixed from time to time by the Managers. Such compensation shall be determined without regard to the income of the Company, shall not be deemed to constitute distributions to the recipient of any profit, loss or capital of the Company and shall be considered a fixed Operating Expense of the Company subject to the limitations on such expenses set forth in the Financing Order.

## ARTICLE VI

## **MEMBERSHIP INTEREST**

SECTION 6.01 <u>General</u>. "<u>Membership Interest</u>" means the limited liability company interest of the Member in the Company. The Membership Interest constitutes personal property and, subject to <u>Section 6.06</u>, shall be freely transferable and assignable in whole but not in part upon registration of such transfer and assignment on the books of the Company in accordance with the procedures established for such purpose by the Managers of the Company.

SECTION 6.02 <u>Distributions</u>. The Member shall be entitled to receive, out of the assets of the Company legally available therefor, distributions payable in cash in such amounts, if any, as the Managers shall declare. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary contained in this Agreement, the Company shall not make a distribution to the Member on account of its interest in the Company if such distribution would violate Section 18-607 of the LLC Act or any other applicable law or any Basic Document.

SECTION 6.03 <u>Rights on Liquidation, Dissolution or Winding Up.</u>

(a) In the event of any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, the Member shall be entitled to all remaining assets of the Company available for distribution to the Member after satisfaction (whether by payment or reasonable provision for payment) of all liabilities, debts and obligations of the Company.

(b) Neither the sale of all or substantially all of the property or business of the Company, nor the merger or consolidation of the Company into or with another Person or other entity, shall be deemed to be a dissolution, liquidation or winding up, voluntary or involuntary, for the purpose of this <u>Section 6.03</u>.

SECTION 6.04 <u>Redemption</u>. The Membership Interest shall not be redeemable.

SECTION 6.05 <u>Voting Rights</u>. Subject to the terms of this Agreement, the Member shall have the sole right to vote on all matters as to which members of a limited liability company shall be entitled to vote pursuant to the LLC Act and other applicable law.

### SECTION 6.06 Transfer of Membership Interests.

(a) The Member may transfer its Membership Interest, in whole but not in part, but the transferee shall not be admitted as a Member except in accordance with <u>Section 6.07</u>. Until the transferee is admitted as a Member, the Member shall continue to be the sole member of the Company (subject to <u>Section 1.02</u>) and to be entitled to exercise any rights or powers of a Member of the Company with respect to the Membership Interest transferred.

(b) To the fullest extent permitted by law, any purported transfer of any Membership Interest in violation of the provisions of this Agreement shall be wholly void and shall not effectuate the transfer contemplated thereby. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary and to the fullest extent permitted by law, the Member may not transfer any Membership Interest in violation of any provision of this Agreement or in violation of any applicable federal or state securities laws.

## SECTION 6.07 Admission of Transferee as Member.

(a) A transferee of a Membership Interest desiring to be admitted as a Member must execute a counterpart of, or an agreement adopting, this Agreement and, except as permitted by paragraph (b) below, shall not be admitted without unanimous affirmative vote of the Managers, which vote must include the affirmative vote of each Independent Manager. Upon admission of the transferee as a Member, the transferee shall have the rights, powers and duties and shall be subject to the restrictions and liabilities of the Member under this Agreement and the LLC Act. The transferee shall also be liable, to the extent of the Membership Interest transferred, for the unfulfilled obligations, if any, of the transferor Member to make capital contributions to the Company, but shall not be obligated for liabilities unknown to the transferee at the time such transferee was admitted as a Member and that could not be ascertained from this Agreement. Except as set forth in paragraph (b) below, whether or not the transferee of a Membership Interest becomes a Member, the Member transferring the Membership Interest is not released from any liability to the Company under this Agreement or the LLC Act.

(b) The approval of the Managers, including each Independent Manager, shall not be required for the transfer of the Membership Interest from the Member to any successor pursuant to <u>Section 5.02</u> of the Sale Agreement or the admission of such Person as a Member. Once the transferee of a Membership Interest pursuant to this paragraph (b) becomes a Member, the prior Member shall cease to be a member of the Company and shall be released from any liability to the Company under this Agreement and the LLC Act.

## ARTICLE VII

### MANAGERS

SECTION 7.01 Managers.

(a) Subject to <u>Sections 1.07</u> and <u>1.08</u>, the business and affairs of the Company shall be managed by or under the direction of two or more Managers designated by the Member. Subject to the terms of this Agreement, the Member may determine at any time in its sole and absolute discretion the number of Managers. Subject in all cases to the terms of this Agreement, the authorized number of Managers may be increased or decreased by the Member at any time in its sole and absolute discretion, upon notice to all Managers; <u>provided</u>, that, except as provided in <u>Section 7.06</u>, at all times the Company shall have at least two Independent Managers. The initial number of Managers shall be five, two of which shall be Independent Managers. Each Manager designated by the Member shall hold office until a successor is elected and qualified or until such Manager's earlier death, resignation, expulsion or removal. Each Manager shall execute and deliver the Management Agreement in the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit A</u>. Managers need not be a Member. The initial Managers designated by the Member are listed on <u>Schedule B</u> hereto.

(b) Each Manager shall be designated by the Member and shall hold office for the term for which designated and until a successor has been designated.

(c) Except as otherwise provided in <u>Section 7.02</u> with respect to an Independent Manager, the Managers shall be obliged to devote only as much of their time to the Company's business as shall be reasonably required in light of the Company's business and objectives. A Manager shall perform his or her duties as a Manager in good faith, in a manner he or she reasonably believes to be in the best interests of the Company, and with such care as an ordinarily prudent Person in a like position would use under similar circumstances.

(d) Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, the Managers shall act by the affirmative vote of a majority of the Managers. Each Manager shall have the authority to sign duly authorized agreements and other instruments on behalf of the Company without the joinder of any other Manager.

(e) Subject to the terms of this Agreement, any action may be taken by the Managers without a meeting and without prior notice if authorized by the written consent of a majority of the Managers (or such greater number as is required by this Agreement), which written consent shall be filed with the records of the Company.

(f) Every Manager is an agent of the Company for the purpose of its business, and the act of every Manager, including the execution in the Company name of any instrument for carrying on the business of the Company, binds the Company, unless such act is in contravention of this Agreement or unless the Manager so acting otherwise lacks the authority to act for the Company and the Person with whom he or she is dealing has knowledge of the fact that he or she has no such authority.

(g) To the extent permitted by law, the Managers shall not be personally liable for the Company's debts, obligations or liabilities.

### SECTION 7.02 Powers of the Managers.

(a) Subject to the terms of this Agreement, the Managers shall have the right and authority to take all actions which the Managers deem incidental, necessary, suitable or convenient for the day-to-day management and conduct of the Company's business.

(b) Each Independent Manager may not delegate their duties, authorities or responsibilities hereunder. If any Independent Manager resigns, dies or becomes incapacitated, or such position is otherwise vacant, no action requiring the unanimous affirmative vote of the Managers shall be taken until a successor Independent Manager is appointed by the Member and qualifies and approves such action.

(c) To the fullest extent permitted by law, including Section 18-1101(c) of the Act, and notwithstanding any duty otherwise existing at law or in equity, the Independent Managers shall consider only the interests of the Company, including its creditors, in acting or otherwise voting on the matters referred to in <u>Section 1.08</u>. Except for duties to the Company as set forth in the immediately preceding sentence (including duties to the Member and the Company's creditors solely to the extent of their respective economic interests in the Company but excluding (i) all other interests of the Member, (ii) the interests of other Affiliates of the Company, and (iii) the interests of any group of Affiliates of which the Company is a part), the Independent Managers shall not have any fiduciary duties to the Member, any Manager or any other Person bound by this Agreement; provided, however, the foregoing shall not eliminate the implied contractual covenant of good faith and fair dealing. To the fullest extent permitted by law, including Section 18-1101(e) of the Act, an Independent Manager shall not be liable to the Company, the Member or any other Person bound by this Agreement for breach of contract or breach of duties (including fiduciary duties), unless the Independent Manager acted in bad faith or engaged in willful misconduct.

(d) No Independent Manager shall at any time serve as trustee in bankruptcy for any Affiliate of the Company.

(e) Subject to the terms of this Agreement, the Managers may exercise all powers of the Company and do all such lawful acts and things as are not prohibited by the LLC Act, other applicable law or this Agreement directed or required to be exercised or done by the Member. All duly authorized instruments, contracts, agreements and documents providing for the acquisition or disposition of property of the Company shall be valid and binding on the Company if executed by one or more of the Managers.

(f) Notwithstanding the terms of Section 7.01, 7.07 or 7.09 or any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, (x) no meeting or vote with respect to any action described in clauses (b), (c) or (g) of Section 1.08 or any amendment to any of the Special Purpose Provisions (as hereinafter defined) shall be conducted unless each Independent Manager is present and (y) neither the Company nor the Member, any Manager or any officer on behalf of the Company shall (i) take any action described in clauses (b), (c) or (g) of Section 1.08 unless each Independent Manager has consented thereto or (ii) adopt any amendment to any of the Special Purpose unless each Independent Manager has consented thereto. The vote or consent of an Independent Manager with respect to any such action or amendment shall not be dictated by the Member or any other Manager or officer of the Company.

SECTION 7.03 <u>Compensation</u>. To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Company may reimburse any Manager, directly or indirectly, for out-of-pocket expenses incurred by such Manager in connection with its services rendered to the Company. Such compensation shall be determined by the Managers without regard to the income of the Company, shall not be deemed to constitute distributions to the recipient of any profit, loss or capital of the Company and shall be considered a fixed Operating Expense of the Company subject to the limitations on such expenses set forth in the Financing Order.

### SECTION 7.04 <u>Removal of Managers</u>.

(a) Subject to <u>Section 4.01</u>, the Member may remove any Manager with or without cause at any time.

(b) Subject to <u>Sections 4.01</u> and <u>7.05</u>, any removal of a Manager shall become effective on such date as may be specified by the Member and in a notice delivered to any remaining Managers or the Manager designated to replace the removed Manager (except that it shall not be effective on a date earlier than the date such notice is delivered to the remaining Managers or the Manager designated to replace the removed Manager). Should a Manager be removed who is also the Member, the Member shall continue to participate in the Company as the Member and receive its share of the Company's income, gains, losses, deductions and credits pursuant to this Agreement.

SECTION 7.05 <u>Resignation of Manager</u>. A Manager other than an Independent Manager may resign as a Manager at any time by thirty (30) days' prior notice to the Member. An Independent Manager may not withdraw or resign as a Manager of the Company without the consent of the Member. No resignation or removal of an Independent Manager, and no appointment of a successor Independent Manager, shall be effective until such successor (i) shall have accepted his or her appointment as an Independent Manager by a written instrument, which may be a counterpart signature page to the Management Agreement, and (ii) shall have executed a counterpart to this Agreement.

SECTION 7.06 <u>Vacancies</u>. Subject to <u>Section 4.01</u>, any vacancies among the Managers may be filled by the Member. In the event of a vacancy in the position of an Independent Manager, the Member shall, as soon as practicable, appoint a successor Independent Manager. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, no Independent Manager shall be removed or replaced unless the Company provides the Indenture Trustee with no less than two (2) Business Days' prior written notice of (a) any proposed removal of such Independent Manager, and (b) the identity of the proposed replacement Independent Manager, together with a certification that such replacement satisfies the requirements for an Independent Manager set forth in this Agreement.

SECTION 7.07 <u>Meetings of the Managers</u>. The Managers may hold meetings, both regular and special, within or outside the State of Delaware. Regular meetings of the Managers may be held without notice at such time and at such place as shall from time to time be determined by the Managers. Special meetings of the Managers may be called by the President on not less than one day's notice to each Manager by telephone, facsimile, mail, email or any other means of communication, and special meetings shall be called by the President or Secretary in like manner and with like notice upon the written request of any one or more of the Managers.

SECTION 7.08 <u>Electronic Communications</u>. Managers, or any committee designated by the Managers, may participate in meetings of the Managers, or any committee, by means of telephone or video conference or similar communications equipment that allows all Persons participating in the meeting to hear each other, and such participation in a meeting shall constitute presence in Person at the meeting. If all the participants are participating by telephone conference or similar communications equipment, the meeting shall be deemed to be held at the principal place of business of the Company.

## SECTION 7.09 Committees of Managers.

(a) The Managers may, by resolution passed by a majority of the Managers, designate one or more committees, each committee to consist of one or more of the Managers. The Managers may designate one or more Managers as alternate members of any committee, who may replace any absent or disqualified member at any meeting of the committee.

(b) In the absence or disqualification of a member of a committee, the member or members thereof present at any meeting and not disqualified from voting, whether or not such members constitute a quorum, may unanimously appoint another Manager to act at the meeting in the place of any such absent or disqualified member.

(i) Any such committee, to the extent provided in the resolution of the Managers, shall have and may exercise all the powers and authority of the Managers in the management of the business and affairs of the Company. Such committee or committees shall have such name or names as may be determined from time to time by resolution adopted by the Managers. Each committee shall keep regular minutes of its meetings and report the same to the Managers when required.

SECTION 7.10 <u>Limitations on Independent Managers</u>. All right, power and authority of each Independent Manager shall be limited to the extent necessary to exercise those rights and perform those duties specifically set forth in this Agreement.

## ARTICLE VIII

## EXPENSES

SECTION 8.01 <u>Expenses</u>. Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement or the Basic Documents, the Company shall be responsible for all expenses and the allocation thereof including without limitation:

(a) all expenses incurred by the Member or its Affiliates in organizing the Company;

(b) all expenses related to the business of the Company and all routine administrative expenses of the Company, including the maintenance of books and records of the Company, the preparation and dispatch to the Member of checks, financial reports, tax returns and notices required pursuant to this Agreement;

(c) all expenses incurred in connection with any litigation or arbitration involving the Company (including the cost of any investigation and preparation) and the amount of any judgment or settlement paid in connection therewith;

(d) all expenses for indemnity or contribution payable by the Company to any Person;

(e) all expenses incurred in connection with the collection of amounts due to the Company from any Person;

(f) all expenses incurred in connection with the preparation of amendments to this Agreement;

(g) all expenses incurred in connection with the liquidation, dissolution and winding up of the Company; and

(h) all expenses otherwise allocated in good faith to the Company by the Managers.

### ARTICLE IX

### PERPETUAL EXISTENCE; DISSOLUTION, LIQUIDATION AND WINDING-UP

SECTION 9.01 Existence.

(a) The Company shall have a perpetual existence, unless dissolved in accordance with this Agreement. So long as any of the Securitized Bonds are Outstanding, the Member shall not be entitled to consent to the dissolution of the Company.

(b) Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement, the Bankruptcy of the Member or Special Member will not cause such Member or Special Member, respectively, to cease to be a member of the Company, and upon the occurrence of such an event, the business of the Company shall continue without dissolution. For purposes of this Section 9.01(b), "Bankruptcy" means, with respect to any Person (A) if such Person (i) makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors, (ii) files a voluntary petition in bankruptcy, (iii) is adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent, or has entered against it an order for relief, in any bankruptcy or insolvency proceedings, (iv) files a petition or answer seeking for itself any reorganization, arrangement, composition, readjustment, liquidation or similar relief under any statute, law or regulation, (v) files an answer or other pleading admitting or failing to contest the material allegations of a petition filed against it in any proceeding of this nature, or (vi) seeks, consents to or acquiesces in the appointment of a trustee, receiver or liquidator of the Person or of all or any substantial part of its properties, or (B) if 120 days after the commencement of any proceeding against the Person seeking reorganization, arrangement, composition, readjustment, liquidation or similar relief under any statute, law or regulation, the proceeding has not been dismissed or if within 90 days after the appointment without such Person's consent or acquiescence of a trustee, receiver or liquidator of such Person or of all or any substantial part of its properties, the appointment is not vacated or stayed, or within 90 days after the expiration of any such stay, the appointment is not vacated. The foregoing definition of "Bankruptcy" is intended to replace and shall supersede and replace the definition of "Bankruptcy"

set forth in Sections 18-101(1) and 18-304 of the LLC Act. Upon the occurrence of any event that causes the last remaining member of the Company to cease to be a member of the Company or that causes the Member to cease to be a member of the Company (other than a continuation of the Company without dissolution upon an assignment by the Member of all of its limited liability company interest in the Company and the admission of the transferee pursuant to <u>Sections 6.06</u> and <u>6.07</u>), to the fullest extent permitted by law, the personal representative of such member is hereby authorized to, and shall, within ninety (90) days after the occurrence of the event that terminated the continued membership of such member in the Company, agree in writing (i) to continue the Company and (ii) to the admission of the personal representative or its nominee or designee, as the case may be, as a substitute member of the Company, effective as of the occurrence of the event that terminated the continued membership of the Company, effective as of the occurrence of the event that terminated the continued membership of the Company, effective as of the occurrence of the event that terminated the continued membership of the Company, effective as of the occurrence of the event that terminated the continued membership of the Company, effective as of the occurrence of the Company or the Member in the Company.

SECTION 9.02 <u>Dissolution</u>. The Company shall be dissolved and its affairs shall be wound up upon the occurrence of the earliest of the following events:

(a) subject to <u>Section 1.08</u>, the election to dissolve the Company made in writing by the Member and each Manager, including each Independent Manager, as permitted under the Basic Documents and after the discharge in full of the Securitized Bonds;

(b) the termination of the legal existence of the last remaining member of the Company or the occurrence of any event that causes the last remaining member of the Company to cease to be a member of the Company unless the business of the Company is continued without dissolution in a manner permitted by the LLC Act or this Agreement; or

(c) the entry of a decree of judicial dissolution of the Company pursuant to Section 18-802 of the LLC Act.

SECTION 9.03 <u>Accounting</u>. In the event of the dissolution, liquidation and winding-up of the Company, a proper accounting shall be made of the Capital Account of the Member and of the net income or net loss of the Company from the date of the last previous accounting to the date of dissolution.

SECTION 9.04 <u>Certificate of Cancellation</u>. As soon as possible following the occurrence of any of the events specified in <u>Section 9.02</u> and the completion of the winding up of the Company, the Person winding up the business and affairs of the Company, as an authorized person, shall cause to be executed a Certificate of Cancellation of the Certificate of Formation and file the Certificate of Cancellation of the Certificate of Formation as required by the LLC Act.

SECTION 9.05 <u>Winding Up</u>. Upon the occurrence of any event specified in <u>Section 9.02</u>, the Company shall continue solely for the purpose of winding up its affairs in an orderly manner, liquidating its assets, and satisfying the claims of its creditors. The Member, or if there is no Member, the Managers, shall be responsible for overseeing the winding up and liquidation of the Company, shall take full account of the liabilities of the Company and its assets, shall either cause its assets to be sold or distributed, and if sold as promptly as is consistent with obtaining the fair market value thereof, shall cause the proceeds therefrom, to the extent sufficient therefor, to be applied and distributed as provided in <u>Section 9.06</u>.

SECTION 9.06 Order of Payment of Liabilities Upon Dissolution. After determining that all debts and liabilities of the Company, including all contingent, conditional or unmatured liabilities of the Company, in the process of winding-up, including, without limitation, debts and liabilities to the Member in the event it is a creditor of the Company to the extent otherwise permitted by law, have been paid or adequately provided for, the remaining assets shall be distributed in cash or in kind to the Member.

SECTION 9.07 <u>Limitations on Payments Made in Dissolution</u>. Except as otherwise specifically provided in this Agreement, the Member shall only be entitled to look solely to the assets of Company for the return of its positive Capital Account balance and shall have no recourse for its Capital Contribution and/or share of net income (upon dissolution or otherwise) against any Manager.

SECTION 9.08 <u>Limitation on Liability</u>. Except as otherwise provided by the LLC Act and except as otherwise characterized for tax and financial reporting purposes, the debts, obligations and liabilities of the Company, whether arising in contract, tort or otherwise, shall be solely the debts, obligations and liabilities of the Company, and no Member or Manager shall be obligated personally for any such debt, obligation or liability of the Company solely by reason of being a Member or a Manager.

### ARTICLE X

### INDEMNIFICATION

SECTION 10.01 Indemnity. Subject to the provisions of Section 10.04 hereof, to the fullest extent permitted by law, the Company shall indemnify any Person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, except an action by or in the right of the Company, by reason of the fact that such Person is or was a Manager, Member, officer, controlling Person, legal representative or agent of the Company, or is or was serving at the request of the Company as a member, manager, director, officer, partner, shareholder, controlling Person, legal representative or agent of another limited liability company, partnership, corporation, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses, including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by such Person in connection with the action, suit or proceeding if such Person acted in good faith and in a manner which such Person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company, and, with respect to a criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe such Person's conduct was unlawful; provided that such Person shall not be entitled to indemnification if such judgment, penalty, fine or other expense was directly caused by such Person's fraud, gross negligence or willful misconduct or, in the case of an Independent Manager, bad faith or willful misconduct.

SECTION 10.02 <u>Indemnity for Actions By or In the Right of the Company</u>. Subject to the provisions of <u>Section 10.04</u> hereof, to the fullest extent permitted by law, the Company shall indemnify any Person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by or in the rights of the Company to procure a judgment in its favor by reason of the fact that such Person is or was a Member, Manager, officer, controlling Person, legal representative or agent of the Company, or is or was serving at the request of the

Company as a member, manager, director, officer, partner, shareholder, controlling Person, legal representative or agent of another limited liability company, corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses, including amounts paid in settlement and attorneys' fees actually and reasonably incurred by such Person in connection with the defense or settlement of the actions or suit if such Person acted in good faith and in a manner which such Person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company; provided that such Person shall not be entitled to indemnification if such judgment, penalty, fine or other expense was directly caused by such Person's fraud, gross negligence or willful misconduct or, in the case of an Independent Manager, bad faith or willful misconduct. Indemnification may not be made for any claim, issue or matter as to which such Person has been adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction, after exhaustion of all appeals therefrom, to be liable to the Company or for amounts paid in settlement to the Company, unless and only to the extent that the court in which the action or suit was brought or other court of competent jurisdiction determines upon application that in view of all the circumstances of the case, the Person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnify for such expenses as the court deems proper.

SECTION 10.03 <u>Indemnity If Successful</u>. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Company shall indemnify any Person who is or was a Manager, Member, officer, controlling Person, legal representative or agent of the Company, or is or was serving at the request of the Company as a member, manager, director, officer, partner, shareholder, controlling Person, legal representative or agent of another limited liability company, corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees, actually and reasonably incurred by him or her in connection with the defense of any action, suit or proceeding referred to in <u>Sections 10.01</u> and <u>10.02</u> or in defense of any claim, issue or matter therein, to the extent that such Person has been successful on the merits.

SECTION 10.04 <u>Expenses</u>. Any indemnification under <u>Sections 10.01</u> and <u>10.02</u>, as well as the advance payment of expenses permitted under <u>Section 10.05</u> unless ordered by a court or advanced pursuant to <u>Section 10.05</u> below, must be made by the Company only as authorized in the specific case upon a determination that indemnification of the Manager, Member, officer, controlling Person, legal representative or agent is proper in the circumstances. The determination must be made:

(a) by the Member if the Member was not a party to the act, suit or proceeding;

or

(b) if the Member was a party to the act, suit or proceeding by independent legal counsel in a written opinion.

SECTION 10.05 <u>Advance Payment of Expenses</u>. The expenses of each Person who is or was a Manager, Member, officer, controlling Person, legal representative or agent, or is or was serving at the request of the Company as a member, manager, director, officer, partner, shareholder, controlling Person, legal representative or agent of another limited liability company, corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, incurred in defending a civil or criminal action, suit or proceeding may be paid by the Company as they are incurred and in advance of the final disposition of the action, suit or proceeding, upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of such Person to repay the amount if it is ultimately determined by a court of competent jurisdiction that

such Person is not entitled to be indemnified by the Company. The provisions of this <u>Section 10.05</u> shall not affect any rights to advancement of expenses to which personnel other than the Member or the Managers (other than each Independent Manager) may be entitled under any contract or otherwise by law.

SECTION 10.06 <u>Other Arrangements Not Excluded</u>. The indemnification and advancement of expenses authorized in or ordered by a court pursuant to this <u>Article X</u>:

(a) does not exclude any other rights to which a Person seeking indemnification or advancement of expenses may be entitled under any agreement, decision of the Member or otherwise, for either an action of any Person who is or was a Manager, Member, officer, controlling Person, legal representative or agent, or is or was serving at the request of the Company as a member, manager, director, officer, partner, shareholder, controlling Person, legal representative or agent of another limited liability company, corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, in the official capacity of such Person or an action in another capacity while holding such position, except that indemnification and advancement, unless ordered by a court pursuant to <u>Section 10.05</u> above, may not be made to or on behalf of such Person if a final adjudication established that its acts or omissions involved intentional misconduct, fraud or a knowing violation of the law and were material to the cause of action; and

(b) continues for a Person who has ceased to be a Member, Manager, officer, legal representative or agent and inures to the benefit of the successors, heirs, executors and administrators of such a Person.

#### ARTICLE XI

#### MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

#### SECTION 11.01 No Bankruptcy Petition; Dissolution.

(a) To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Member, each Special Member and each Manager hereby covenant and agree (or shall be deemed to have hereby covenanted and agreed) that, prior to the date which is one year and one day after the termination of the Indenture and the payment in full of the Securitized Bonds and any other amounts owed under the Indenture, it will not acquiesce, petition or otherwise invoke or cause the Company to invoke the process of any court or Governmental Authority for the purpose of commencing or sustaining an involuntary case against the Company under any federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency or similar law or appointing a receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, custodian, sequestrator or other similar official of the Company or any substantial part of the property of the Company, or ordering the winding up or liquidation of the affairs of the Company; provided, however, that nothing in this Section 11.01 shall constitute a waiver of any right to indemnification, reimbursement or other payment from the Company pursuant to this Agreement. This Section 11.01 is not intended to apply to the filing of a voluntary bankruptcy petition on behalf of the Company which is governed by Section 1.08 of this Agreement.

(b) To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Member, each Special Member and each Manager hereby covenants and agrees (or shall be deemed to have hereby covenanted and agreed)

that, until the termination of the Indenture and the payment in full of the Securitized Bonds and any other amounts owed under the Indenture, the Member, such Special Member and such Manager will not consent to, or make application for, or institute or maintain any action for, the dissolution of the Company under Section 18-801 or 18-802 of the LLC Act or otherwise.

(c) In the event that the Member, any Special Member or any Manager takes action in violation of this <u>Section 11.01</u>, the Company agrees that it shall file an answer with the court or otherwise properly contest the taking of such action and raise the defense that the Member, the Special Member or Manager, as the case may be, has agreed in writing not to take such action and should be estopped and precluded therefrom and such other defenses, if any, as its counsel advises that it may assert.

(d) The provisions of this <u>Section 11.01</u> shall survive the termination of this Agreement and the resignation, withdrawal or removal of the Member, any Special Member or any Manager. Nothing herein contained shall preclude participation by the Member, any Special Member or a Manager in assertion or defense of its claims in any such proceeding involving the Company.

### SECTION 11.02 Amendments.

(a) The power to alter, amend or repeal this Agreement shall be only on the consent of the Member, <u>provided</u>, that:

(i) the Company shall not alter, amend or repeal any provision of <u>Sections 1.02(b)</u> and <u>(c)</u>, <u>1.05</u>, <u>1.07</u>, <u>1.08</u>, <u>3.01(b)</u>, <u>3.02</u>, <u>6.06</u>, <u>6.07</u>, <u>7.02</u>, <u>7.05</u>, <u>7.06</u>, <u>9.01</u>, <u>9.02</u>, <u>11.02</u> and <u>11.07</u> of this Agreement or the definition of "Independent Manager" contained herein or the requirement that at all times the Company have at least two Independent Managers (collectively, the "<u>Special</u> <u>Purpose Provisions</u>") without, in each case, the affirmative vote of a majority of the Managers, which vote must include the affirmative vote of each Independent Manager; and

(ii) the Company may amend <u>Sections 4.01</u> (with respect to the Independent Manager Fee described in subsection (a)), 4.02, 5.04, and 7.03 of this Agreement.

So long as any of the Securitized Bonds are Outstanding, the Company and the Member shall give written notice to each applicable Rating Agency and to the Indenture Trustee of any amendment to this Agreement. The effectiveness of any amendment of the Special Purpose Provisions shall be subject to the Rating Agency Condition (other than an amendment which is necessary: (i) to cure any ambiguity or (ii) to correct or supplement any such provision in a manner consistent with the intent of this Agreement).

(b) The Company's power to alter or amend the Certificate of Formation shall be vested in the Member. Upon obtaining the approval of any amendment, supplement or restatement as to the Certificate of Formation, the Member on behalf of the Company shall cause a Certificate of Amendment or Amended and Restated Certificate of Formation to be prepared, executed and filed in accordance with the LLC Act.

(c) Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, including <u>Sections 11.02(a)</u> and (b), unless and until any Securitized Bonds are Outstanding, the Member may, without the need

for any consent or action of, or notice to, any other Person, including any Manager, any officer, the Indenture Trustee or any Rating Agency, alter, amend or repeal this Agreement in any manner.

SECTION 11.03 <u>Governing Law</u>. THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF DELAWARE, WITHOUT REFERENCE TO ITS CONFLICT OF LAW PROVISIONS, AND THE OBLIGATIONS, RIGHTS AND REMEDIES OF THE PARTIES HEREUNDER SHALL BE DETERMINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SUCH LAWS.

SECTION 11.04 <u>Headings</u>. The headings of the various Articles and Sections herein are for convenience of reference only and shall not define or limit any of the terms or provisions hereof.

SECTION 11.05 <u>Severability</u>. Any provision of this Agreement that is prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability without invalidating the remainder of such provision (if any) or the remaining provisions hereof (unless such construction shall be unreasonable), and any such prohibition or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction.

SECTION 11.06 <u>Assigns</u>. Each and all of the covenants, terms, provisions and agreements contained in this Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Member, and its permitted successors and assigns.

SECTION 11.07 <u>Enforcement by Each Independent Manager</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, the Member agrees that this Agreement constitutes a legal, valid and binding agreement of the Member, and is enforceable against the Member by each Independent Manager in accordance with its terms.

SECTION 11.08 <u>Waiver of Partition; Nature of Interest</u>. Except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement, to the fullest extent permitted by law, each of the Member and the Special Members hereby irrevocably waives any right or power that such Person might have to cause the Company or any of its assets to be partitioned, to cause the appointment of a receiver for all or any portion of the assets of the Company, to compel any sale of all or any portion of the assets of the Company pursuant to any applicable law or to file a complaint or to institute any proceeding at law or in equity to cause the dissolution, liquidation, winding up or termination of the Company. The Member shall not have any interest in any specific assets of the Company, and the Member shall not have the status of a creditor with respect to any distribution pursuant to this Agreement.

SECTION 11.09 <u>Benefits of Agreement; No Third-Party Rights</u>. Except for the Indenture Trustee with respect to the Special Purpose Provisions and Persons entitled to indemnification hereunder, none of the provisions of this Agreement shall be for the benefit of or enforceable by any creditor of the Company or by any creditor of the Member or Special Member. Nothing in this Agreement shall be deemed to create any right in any Person (other than the Indenture Trustee with respect to the Special Purpose Provisions and Persons entitled to indemnification hereunder) not a party hereto, and this Agreement shall not be construed in any respect to be a contract in whole or in part for the benefit of any third Person.

SECTION 11.10 <u>Notices to Indenture Trustee and Rating Agencies</u>. Any notice or other communication required to be given hereunder to the Indenture Trustee or the Rating Agencies shall be in writing and addressed to the notice address specified in the Indenture for the Indenture Trustee or the applicable Rating Agency, as applicable.

(SIGNATURE PAGES FOLLOW)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Agreement is hereby executed by the undersigned as the sole Member of the Company and is effective as of the date first written above.

#### **KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY**

By: <u>Name: Renee V. Hawkins</u> Title: Assistant Treasurer

### ACKNOWLEDGED AND AGREED:

Sean Emerick, as Independent Manager

William Bleier, as Independent Manager

## SCHEDULE A

## SCHEDULE OF CAPITAL CONTRIBUTIONS OF MEMBER

MEMBER'S NAME	CAPITAL CONTRIBUTION	MEMBERSHIP INTEREST PERCENTAGE	CAPITAL ACCOUNT
Kentucky Power Company	\$100	100%	\$100

## SCHEDULE B

## INITIAL MANAGERS

Ann P. Kelly

Julie A. Sherwood

Renee V. Hawkins

Sean Emerick

William Bleier

## SCHEDULE C

### INITIAL OFFICERS

Name	Office	
Ann P. Kelly	President	
Julie A. Sherwood	Vice President and Treasurer	
Kate Sturgess	Controller and Chief Accounting Officer	
David M. Feinberg	Secretary	
Renee V. Hawkins	Assistant Treasurer	
David C. House	Assistant Secretary	

#### EXHIBIT A

#### MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT

### **[●]**, 20**[●]**

Kentucky Power Consumer Funding LLC 1645 Winchester Avenue Ashland, Kentucky 41101 Attention: Vice President – Regulatory and Finance Email: <u>Treasury\_Operations\_AEP@aep.com</u>

#### Re: Management Agreement --- Kentucky Power Consumer Funding LLC

Ladies and Gentlemen:

For good and valuable consideration, each of the undersigned Persons, who have been designated as managers of Kentucky Power Consumer Funding LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "<u>Company</u>"), in accordance with the Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement of the Company, dated as of  $[\bullet]$ ,  $20[\bullet]$  (as it may be amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the "<u>LLC Agreement</u>"), hereby agree as follows:

1. Each of the undersigned accepts such Person's rights and authority as a Manager under the LLC Agreement and agrees to perform and discharge such Person's duties and obligations as a Manager under the LLC Agreement, and further agrees that such rights, authorities, duties and obligations under the LLC Agreement shall continue until such Person's successor as a Manager is designated or until such Person's resignation or removal as a Manager in accordance with the LLC Agreement. Each of the undersigned agrees and acknowledges that it has been designated as a "manager" of the Company within the meaning of the Delaware Limited Liability Company Act.

2. Until a year and one day has passed since the date that the last obligation under the Basic Documents was paid, to the fullest extent permitted by law, each of the undersigned agrees, solely in its capacity as a creditor of the Company on account of any indemnification or other payment owing to the undersigned by the Company, not to acquiesce, petition or otherwise invoke or cause the Company to invoke the process of any court or governmental authority for the purpose of commencing or sustaining a case against the Company under any federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency or similar law or appointing a receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, custodian, sequestrator or other similar official of the Company or any substantial part of the property of the Company, or ordering the winding up or liquidation of the affairs of the Company.

3. THIS MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF DELAWARE, AND ALL RIGHTS AND REMEDIES SHALL BE GOVERNED BY SUCH LAWS WITHOUT REGARD TO PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAWS. Capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein have the meanings set forth in the LLC Agreement.

This Management Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original of this Management Agreement and all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

## (SIGNATURE PAGES FOLLOW)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have executed this Management Agreement as of the day and year first above written.

Ann P. Kelly

Julie A. Sherwood

Renee V. Hawkins

Sean Emerick

William Bleier

## **APPENDIX A**

# DEFINITIONS

(See attached)

#### APPENDIX A

#### DEFINITIONS

A. <u>Defined Terms</u>. As used in this Agreement, the following terms have the following meanings:

"<u>Administration Agreement</u>" means the Administration Agreement, dated as of the Closing Date, by and between the Administrator and the Company, as the same may be amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time.

"<u>Administration Fee</u>" means the fee payable to the Administrator on each Payment Date rendered during the period from, but not including, the preceding Payment Date (or from the closing date specified in the Indenture in the case of the first Payment Date) to and including the current Payment Date, determined pursuant to the Administration Agreement.

"<u>Administrator</u>" means Kentucky Power, as Administrator under the Administration Agreement, or any successor Administrator to the extent permitted under the Administration Agreement.

"<u>Affiliate</u>" means, with respect to any specified Person, any other Person controlling or controlled by or under common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control" when used with respect to any specified Person means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

"<u>Agreement</u>" has the meaning specified in the preamble hereto.

"Bankruptcy" has the meaning specified in Section 9.01(b) of this Agreement.

"<u>Bankruptcy Code</u>" means Title 11 of the United States Code (11 U.S.C. §§ 101 et seq.), as amended from time to time.

"<u>Basic Documents</u>" means the Indenture, the Administration Agreement, the Sale Agreement and the Bill of Sale, the Certificate of Formation, this Agreement, the Servicing Agreement, the Intercreditor Agreement, the Series Supplement, the Letter of Representations, the Underwriting Agreement and all other documents and certificates delivered in connection therewith.

"<u>Bill of Sale</u>" means the Bill of Sale, dated as of the Closing Date, by and between the Seller and the Company, as the same may be amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time.

"<u>Book-Entry Form</u>" means, with respect to any Securitized Bond, that such Securitized Bond is not certificated and the ownership and transfers thereof shall be made through book entries by a Clearing Agency as described in the Indenture and the Series Supplement pursuant to which such Securitized Bond was issued. "<u>Book-Entry Securitized Bonds</u>" means any Securitized Bonds issued in Book-Entry Form; provided, however, that after the occurrence of a condition whereupon book-entry registration and transfer are no longer permitted and Definitive Securitized Bonds are to be issued to the Holder of such Securitized Bonds, such Securitized Bonds shall no longer be "Book-Entry Securitized Bonds".

"<u>Business Day</u>" means any day other than a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which banking institutions in Ashland, Kentucky, New York, New York, or Columbus, Ohio are, or DTC or the Corporate Trust Office is, authorized or obligated by law, regulation or executive order to remain closed.

"Capital Account" has the meaning specified in <u>Section 2.03</u> of this Agreement.

"Capital Contribution" has the meaning specified in Section 2.01 of this Agreement.

"<u>Certificate of Formation</u>" means the Certificate of Formation filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on  $[\bullet]$ , 20 $[\bullet]$  pursuant to which the Company was formed.

"<u>Clearing Agency</u>" means an organization registered as a "clearing agency" pursuant to Section 17A of the Exchange Act.

"<u>Closing Date</u>" means the date on which the Securitized Bonds are to be originally issued in accordance with the terms of the Indenture and the Series Supplement.

"<u>Code</u>" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

"<u>Collection Account</u>" means the account established and maintained by the Indenture Trustee in accordance with the Indenture and any subaccounts contained therein.

"<u>Commission</u>" means the Public Service Commission of the Commonwealth of Kentucky or any successor.

"<u>Corporate Trust Office</u>" means the office of the applicable Indenture Trustee at which, at any particular time, its corporate trust business shall be administered.

"<u>Definitive Securitized Bonds</u>" means Securitized Bonds issued in definitive form in accordance with the Indenture.

"<u>DTC</u>" means The Depository Trust Company or any successor thereto.

"Eligible Investments" has the meaning specified in the Indenture.

"Federal Book-Entry Regulations" means 31 C.F.R. Part 357 et seq. (Department of Treasury).

"<u>Financial Asset</u>" means "financial asset" as set forth in Section 8-102(a)(9) of the NY UCC.

"<u>Financing Order</u>" means the Financing Order, dated  $[\bullet]$ , 20 $[\bullet]$ , issued by the Commission pursuant to the Securitization Law in Case No. 2023-00159, authorizing the creation of the Securitized Property.

"<u>Governmental Authority</u>" means any nation or government, any federal, state, local or other political subdivision thereof and any court, administrative agency or other instrumentality or entity exercising executive, legislative, judicial, regulatory or administrative function of government.

"<u>Holder</u>" or "<u>Bondholder</u>" means the Person in whose name a Securitized Bond is registered on the Securitized Bond Register.

"Indenture" means the Indenture, dated as of the Closing Date, by and among the Company, U.S. Bank Trust Company, National Association, a national banking association, as Indenture Trustee, and U.S. Bank National Association, a national banking association, as Securities Intermediary, as originally executed and, as from time to time supplemented or amended by the Series Supplement or indentures supplemental thereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions of the Indenture, as so supplemented or amended, or both, and shall include the forms and terms of the Securitized Bonds established thereunder.

"<u>Indenture Trustee</u>" means U.S. Bank Trust Company, National Association, a national banking association, as indenture trustee for the benefit of the Secured Parties, or any successor indenture trustee under the Indenture.

"Independent Manager" has the meaning specified in <u>Section 4.01(a)</u> of this Agreement.

"Independent Manager Fee" has the meaning specified in Section 4.01(a) of this Agreement.

"Internal Revenue Service" means the Internal Revenue Service of the United States of America.

"Kentucky Power" means Kentucky Power Company, a Kentucky corporation.

"Letter of Representations" means any applicable agreement between the Company, as issuer, and the applicable Clearing Agency, with respect to such Clearing Agency's rights and obligations (in its capacity as a Clearing Agency) with respect to any Book-Entry Securitized Bonds, as the same may be amended, supplemented, restated or otherwise modified from time to time.

"<u>LLC Act</u>" means the Delaware Limited Liability Company Act, 6 <u>Del. C.</u> § 18-101 <u>et</u> <u>seq.</u>, as amended from time to time.

"<u>Manager</u>" means each person selected to be a manager of the Company from time to time by the Member, including each Independent Manager, each in such person's capacity as a "manager" of the Company. Each Manager is designated as a "manager" of the Company within the meaning of Section 18-101(12) of the LLC Act. "<u>Member</u>" has the meaning specified in the preamble to this Agreement.

"<u>Membership Interest</u>" has the meaning specified in <u>Section 6.01</u> of this Agreement.

"<u>Moody's</u>" means Moody's Investors Service, Inc. or any successor thereto. References to Moody's are effective so long as Moody's is a Rating Agency.

"<u>NY UCC</u>" means the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect on the date hereof in the State of New York.

"<u>Ongoing Financing Costs</u>" means the Financing Costs described as such in the Financing Order, including costs that Kentucky Power and the Commission will continue to incur after the issuance of the Financing Order, Operating Expenses and any other costs identified in the Basic Documents; provided, however, that Ongoing Financing Costs do not include the Company's costs of issuance of the Securitized Bonds.

"<u>Operating Expenses</u>" means all unreimbursed fees, costs and expenses of the Company, including all amounts owed by the Company to the Indenture Trustee, any Manager, the Servicing Fee, the Administration Fee, Reimbursable Administrative Expenses, Reimbursable Expenses, legal and accounting fees, Rating Agency fees, costs and expenses of the Company and Kentucky Power and any franchise or other taxes owed on investment income in the Collection Account.

"Original LLC Agreement" has the meaning specified in the preamble to this LLC Agreement.

"<u>Outstanding</u>" means, as of the date of determination, all Securitized Bonds theretofore authenticated and delivered under the Indenture except:

(a) Securitized Bonds theretofore canceled by the Securitized Bond Registrar or delivered to the Securitized Bond Registrar for cancellation;

(b) Securitized Bonds or portions thereof the payment for which money in the necessary amount has been theretofore deposited with the Indenture Trustee or any Paying Agent in trust for the Holders of such Securitized Bonds; and

(c) Securitized Bonds in exchange for or in lieu of other Securitized Bonds which have been issued pursuant to the Indenture unless proof satisfactory to the Indenture Trustee is presented that any such Securitized Bonds are held by a Protected Purchaser;

<u>provided</u> that, in determining whether the Holders of the requisite Outstanding Amount of the Securitized Bonds or any Tranche thereof have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder or under any Basic Document, Securitized Bonds owned by the Company, any other obligor upon the Securitized Bonds, the Member, the Seller, the Servicer or any Affiliate of any of the foregoing Persons shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding (unless one or more such Persons owns 100% of such Securitized Bonds), except that, in determining whether the Indenture Trustee shall be protected in relying upon any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver, only Securitized Bonds that the Indenture Trustee actually knows to be so owned shall be so disregarded. Securitized Bonds

so owned that have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Indenture Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Securitized Bonds and that the pledgee is not the Company, any other obligor upon the Securitized Bonds, the Member, the Seller, the Servicer or any Affiliate of any of the foregoing Persons.

"<u>Outstanding Amount</u>" means the aggregate principal amount of all Securitized Bonds or, if the context requires, all Securitized Bonds of a Tranche, Outstanding at the date of determination under the Indenture.

"<u>Paying Agent</u>" means, with respect to the Indenture, the Indenture Trustee and any other Person appointed as a paying agent for the Securitized Bonds pursuant to the Indenture.

"<u>Payment Date</u>" means, with respect to any Tranche of the Securitized Bonds, the dates specified in the Series Supplement; <u>provided</u>, that if any such date is not a Business Day, the Payment Date shall be the Business Day immediately succeeding such date.

"<u>Person</u>" means any individual, corporation, limited liability company, estate, partnership, joint venture, association, joint stock company, trust (including any beneficiary thereof), unincorporated organization or Governmental Authority.

"Protected Purchaser" has the meaning specified in Section 8-303 of the NY UCC.

"<u>Rating Agency</u>" means, with respect to any Tranche of the Securitized Bonds, any of Moody's or Standard & Poor's which provides a rating with respect to the Securitized Bonds. If no such organization or successor is any longer in existence, "Rating Agency" shall be a nationally recognized statistical rating organization or other comparable Person designated by the Company, notice of which designation shall be given to the Indenture Trustee and the Servicer.

"Rating Agency Condition" means, with respect to any action, not less than ten (10) Business Days' prior written notification to each Rating Agency of such action, and written confirmation from each Rating Agency to the Servicer, the Indenture Trustee and the Company that such action will not result in a suspension, reduction or withdrawal of the then current rating by such Rating Agency of any Tranche of the Securitized Bonds and that prior to the taking of the proposed action no other Rating Agency shall have provided written notice to the Company that such action has resulted or would result in the suspension, reduction or withdrawal of the then current rating of any Tranche of the Securitized Bonds; provided, that if within such ten (10) Business Day period, any Rating Agency (other than Standard & Poor's) has neither replied to such notification nor responded in a manner that indicates that such Rating Agency is reviewing and considering the notification, then (i) the Company shall be required to confirm that such Rating Agency has received the Rating Agency Condition request, and if it has, promptly request the related Rating Agency Condition confirmation and (ii) if the Rating Agency neither replies to such notification nor responds in a manner that indicates it is reviewing and considering the notification within five (5) Business Days following such second  $(2^{nd})$  request, the applicable Rating Agency Condition requirement shall not be deemed to apply to such Rating Agency. For the purposes of this definition, any confirmation, request, acknowledgment or approval that is required to be in

writing may be in the form of electronic mail or a press release (which may contain a general waiver of a Rating Agency's right to review or consent).

"<u>Reimbursable Administrative Expenses</u>" is defined in Section 2 of the Administration Agreement.

"<u>Reimbursable Expenses</u>" is defined in Section 6.06(a) of the Servicing Agreement.

"<u>Sale Agreement</u>" means the Securitized Property Purchase and Sale Agreement, dated as of the Closing Date, between Kentucky Power, as seller, and the Company, as purchaser, as the same may be amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time.

"<u>Secretary of State</u>" means the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware or the Secretary of State of the Commonwealth of Kentucky, as the case may be, or any Governmental Authority succeeding to the duties of such offices.

"Secured Parties" means the Indenture Trustee, the Bondholders and any credit enhancer described in the Series Supplement.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

"<u>Securities Intermediary</u>" means U.S. Bank National Association, a national banking association, or any other eligible financial institution, solely in the capacity of a "securities intermediary" (as defined in the NY UCC and Federal Book-Entry Regulations) and an account bank, or any successor securities intermediary or account bank under the Indenture.

"<u>Securitization Financing Rider</u>" means the Securitization Financing Rider, in the form attached to the Financing Order as Appendix B, filed with the Commission pursuant to the Securitization Law to evidence the Securitized Surcharges pursuant to the Financing Order.

"<u>Securitization Financing Rider Adjustment</u>" means a revision to the Securitization Financing Rider or any other notice filing filed with the Commission in respect of the Securitization Financing Rider pursuant to a true-up adjustment.

"<u>Securitization Law</u>" means collectively, Chapter 278 of Title XXIV Public Utilities (KRS §§ 278.010, 278.670-.696) and Chapter 65 Counties, Cities, and Other Local Units of the act relating to investor-owned utilities (KRS § 65.114), as amended from time to time.

"Securitized Bond Collateral" means (a) the Securitized Property created under and pursuant to the Securitization Law and Financing Order, and transferred by Kentucky Power to the Company pursuant to the Sale Agreement (including, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, the right to impose, bill, charge, collect and receive Securitized Surcharges, the right to obtain periodic adjustments to the Securitized Surcharges, and all revenues, collections, claims, rights to payments, payments, moneys and proceeds arising from the rights and interests specified in the Financing Order); (b) all Securitized Surcharges related to the Securitized Property; (c) the Sale Agreement and the Bill of Sale executed in connection therewith and all property and interests in property transferred under the Sale Agreement and the Bill of Sale with respect to the Securitized Property and the Securitized Bonds; (d) the Servicing Agreement, the Intercreditor Agreement, the Administration Agreement and any subservicing, agency, intercreditor, administration or collection agreements executed in connection therewith, to the extent related to the Securitized Property and the Securitized Bonds; (e) the Collection Account, all subaccounts thereof and all amounts of cash, instruments, investment property or other assets on deposit therein or credited thereto from time to time and all Financial Assets, (f) all rights to compel the Servicer to file for and obtain periodic adjustments to the Securitized Surcharges in accordance with the Securitization Law, the Financing Order, the Securitization Financing Rider and any Securitization Financing Rider Adjustments filed in connection therewith; (g) all present and future claims, demands, causes and choses in action in respect of any or all of the foregoing, whether such claims, demands, causes and choses in action constitute Securitized Property, accounts, general intangibles, instruments, contract rights, chattel paper or proceeds of such items or any other form of property; (h) all accounts, chattel paper, deposit accounts, documents, general intangibles, goods, instruments, investment property, letters of credit, letters-of-credit rights, money, commercial tort claims and supporting obligations related to the foregoing; and (i) all payments on or under, and all proceeds in respect of, any or all of the foregoing.

"Securitized Bond Register" means the register maintained pursuant to the Indenture, providing for the registration of the Securitized Bonds and transfers and exchanges thereof.

"<u>Securitized Bond Registrar</u>" means the registrar at any time of the Securitized Bond Register, appointed pursuant to the Indenture.

"<u>Securitized Bonds</u>" means the securitized bonds authorized by the Financing Order and issued by the Company under the Indenture and Series Supplement on the Closing Date.

"Securitized Property" means all "securitized property" (as defined in Section 278.670(19) of the Securitization Law) created pursuant to the Financing Order and sold or otherwise conveyed to the Company under the Sale Agreement, including the right to impose, bill, charge, collect and receive the Securitized Surcharges authorized under the Financing Order and to obtain periodic adjustments to such charges authorized under the Securitization Law as provided in the Financing Order and all revenues, collections, claims, rights to payments, payments, moneys, or proceeds arising from the rights and interests specified in the Financing Order, regardless of whether those revenues, collections, claims, rights to payment, moneys, or proceeds are imposed, billed, received, collected, or maintained together with or commingled with other revenues, collections, rights to payment, payments, moneys, or proceeds.

"<u>Securitized Surcharge</u>" means any "securitized surcharge" (as defined in Section 278.670(20) of the Securitization Law), which is authorized by the Financing Order.

"<u>Seller</u>" has the meaning specified in the preamble to the Sale Agreement.

"<u>Series Supplement</u>" means the Series Supplement, dated as of the Closing Date, among the Company, the Indenture Trustee and the Securities Intermediary, as the same may be amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time.

"<u>Servicer</u>" means Kentucky Power, as Servicer under the Servicing Agreement, or any successor Servicer to the extent permitted under the Servicing Agreement.

"<u>Servicing Agreement</u>" means the Securitized Property Servicing Agreement, dated as of the Closing Date, between the Company and Kentucky Power, as the same may be amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time.

"<u>Servicing Fee</u>" means the fee payable to the Servicer on each Payment Date for services rendered during the period from, but not including, the preceding Payment Date (or from the Closing Date in the case of the first Payment Date) to and including the current Payment Date, determined pursuant to the Servicing Agreement.

"Special Member" has the meaning specified in Section 1.02(b) of this Agreement.

"Special Purpose Provisions" has the meaning specified in Section 11.02(a)(i) of this Agreement.

"<u>Standard & Poor's</u>" or "<u>S&P</u>" means Standard & Poor's Ratings Group, Inc., or any successor thereto. References to S&P are effective so long as S&P is a Rating Agency.

"State" means any one of the fifty states of the United States of America or the District of Columbia.

"<u>Treasury Regulations</u>" means the regulations, including proposed or temporary regulations, promulgated under the Code. References herein to specific provisions of proposed or temporary regulations shall include analogous provisions of final Treasury Regulations or other successor Treasury Regulations.

"<u>UCC</u>" means, unless the context otherwise requires, the Uniform Commercial Code, as in effect in the relevant jurisdiction, as amended from time to time.

"<u>Underwriters</u>" means the underwriters who purchase Securitized Bonds of any Tranche from the Company and sell such Securitized Bonds in a public offering.

"<u>Underwriting Agreement</u>" means the Underwriting Agreement, to be entered into, by and among Kentucky Power, the [representatives of the several] Underwriter[s named therein] and the Company, as the same may be amended, supplemented or modified from time to time.

B. <u>Other Terms</u>. All accounting terms not specifically defined herein shall be construed in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles. To the extent that the definitions of accounting terms in any Basic Document are inconsistent with the meanings of such terms under generally accepted accounting principles or regulatory accounting principles, the definitions contained in such Basic Document shall control. As used in the Basic Documents, the term "<u>including</u>" means "including without limitation," and other forms of the verb "to include" have correlative meanings. All references to any Person shall include such Person's permitted successors.

C. <u>Computation of Time Periods</u>. Unless otherwise stated in any of the Basic Documents, as the case may be, in the computation of a period of time from a specified date to a later specified date, the word "from" means "from and including" and the words "to" and "until" each means "to but excluding".

D. <u>Reference; Captions</u>. The words "hereof", "herein" and "hereunder" and words of similar import when used in any Basic Document shall refer to such Basic Document as a whole and not to any particular provision of such Basic Document; and references to "<u>Section</u>", "<u>subsection</u>", "<u>Schedule</u>" and "<u>Exhibit</u>" in any Basic Document are references to Sections, subsections, Schedules and Exhibits in or to such Basic Document unless otherwise specified in such Basic Document. The various captions (including the tables of contents) in each Basic Document are provided solely for convenience of reference and shall not affect the meaning or interpretation of any Basic Document.

E. <u>Terms Generally</u>. The definitions contained in this <u>Appendix A</u> are applicable to the singular as well as the plural forms of such terms and to the masculine as well as to the feminine and neuter forms of such terms.